IMT Nuremberg Archives

H – 5241

International Court of Justice

U. S. 808

H5241-0002

76

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 3867-PS-.
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
page 17

The Chief of the Security Police
and the SD
IV A 1 - B. No. 24 B/41 gRs.

Berlin, 27 February 1942.

S E C R E T (rubber stamp)

Re: Report No. 9 concerning the activity of the "Einsatzgruppen" of the Security Police and the SD in the UdSSR.
Encl: - 1 -

I herewith enclose the ninth summary report concerning the activity of the "Einsatzgruppen" of the Security Police and the SD in the UdSSR. The reports will be sent out periodically in future.

signed: H e y d r i c h.

Filed
7 March

Office rubber stamp

certified:
signed Gotschlich
office clerk

Distribution:
To the chiefs of the "Einsatzgruppen" A, B, C and D (with extra copies for the "Einsatzkommandos" and commanders of the Security Police and the SD).
" " commander of the Security Police and the SD SS-Oberfuehrer (Brig. Gen.) Dr. Schoengarth, Cracow.
" " Inspector of the border I - East - SS-Oberfuehrer RuKD. Damzog, Posznan
" " Higher SS and Police Chief SS-O'Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Jeckeln, Riga
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) v.d.Bach, Mogilew
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Pruetzmann, Kriwoj-Rog
" " " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Korsemann, Rowno

H5241-0003

To the Higher SS and Police Chief SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) Krueger, Cracow
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) Heissmeyer, Berlin
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) v.Woyrsch, Dresden
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) Schmauser, Breslau
" " " " " " " SS-Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Mazuw, Stettin
" " " " " " " SS-Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Dr. Kaltenbrunner, Vienna
" " " " " " " SS-Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Koppe, Posznan
" " " " " " " SS-Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Undersecretary of State Frank, Prague
" " SS and Police Chief SS-Brif (Brig. Gen.) Schroeder, Riga
" " " " " " SS-Brif (Brig. Gen.) Wysocki, Kovno
" " " " " " SS-Oberf.(Brig.Gen.) Moeller, Reval
" " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig.Gen.) Zenner, Minsk
" " " " " " SS-O'Stubaf.(Ltn.Col.) Hellwig, Shitomir
" " " " " " SS-Oberf.(Brig.Gen.) Scherner, Cracow
" " " " " " SS-Oberf.(Brig.Gen.) Wigand, Warsow
" " " " " " SS-Oberf.(Brig.Gen.) Oberg, Radom
" " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig.Gen.) Katzmann, Lwow
" " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig.Gen.) Haltermann, Kiew
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" I
c.o. Reg.Dir. Koehler, Koenigsberg/ Prussia
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis"II
c.o. Reg.Dir. Buchholz, Stettin
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" VIII
c.o. ORR. Dr. Frhr.v. Wrangel, Breslau
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" XVII
c.o. RR. Dr. Fischer, Vienna
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" XX
c.o. ORR. Brien, Danzig
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" XXI
c.o. RR. Mittenderf, Posznan
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the occupied Polish Territories
Gov. Gen. Reich Minister Dr. Frank
c.o. ORR. Dr. Schepers, Berlin
" " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Harm, Stettin (SS-Oberabschnitt (section) Baltic Sea)

H5241-0004

S E C R E T (rubber stamp)

100 copies

67 copy

H5241-0005

Report No. 9 of the activities

of the "Einsatzgruppen" of the Security Police

and the SD in the UdSSR.

(For the period from 1 Jan. to 31 Jan. 1942)

H5241-0006

Index

		Page
I,	Garrisons	1
II.	Activities	
	A. Partisans	1
	B. Fight against communists, functionaries, and criminal elements	5
	C. Jews	9
	D. Propaganda activity	10
III.	Feeling and attitude of the population	
	A. Latvia	13
	B. Esthonia	14
	C. White Ruthenia	15
IV.	Polish Resistance Movements	16
V.	Organization of Ukranian Nationalists (OUN)	18

(Survey of important events see next page)

H5241-0007

C. Jews.

Now as ever the attitude of the Jews is unequivocally anti-German and criminal. It is attempted to purge East Land (Ostland) as completely as possible of Jews. Executions by shooting are carried out everywhere in such a manner as not to attract public attention. The public and even the remaining Jews are mostly of the opinion that the Jews have only been transferred to a different domicile.

Esthonia is already free of Jews.

In Latvia the number of 29,500 Jews remaining in Riga was reduced to 2,500. 962 Jews still living in Dvinsk are urgently needed as workers.

In Lithuania the country and the smaller towns have been completely purged of Jews. Aside from basic considerations this was particularly urgent because Communist elements, especially terror groups and circles of the Polish resistance movement were establishing connections with the Jews. The Jews, on the other hand, often tried to arouse anti-German feeling among Lithuanian circles by themselves willing to participate in the reconstruction.

The Jews in Zagare were particularly active. There, 50 Jews escaped from the Ghetto but could be cought again and shot. During the shooting of all Jews in Zagare, organized as a result of the above mentioned incident, the Jews attacked the guards while shouting "Long live Stalin" and "Down with Hitler". Resistance was crushed immediately.

In Lithuania there are still 15,000 Jews in Kaunas (Kovno) 4,500 in Shavli and an additional 15,000 in Vilna who are also needed as workers. In White Ruthenia the purge of Jews is under way. The number of Jews in the part up to now handed over to the civil administration amounts to 139,000. In the meantime, 33,210 Jews were shot by the special unit (Einsatzgruppe) of the Security Police and the Security Service (SD).

H5241-0008

The Chief of the Security Police
and the SD
IV A 1 - B. No. 24 B/41 gRs.

Berlin, 23 April 1942

S E C R E T (rubber stamp)

Re: Report No.11 concerning the activity of the "Einsatzgruppen" of the Security Police and the SD in the UdSSR.
Encl: - 1 -

At the request of the Chief of the Security Police and the SD I herewith enclose the eleventh summary report concerning the activity of the "Einsatzgruppen" of the Security Police and the SD in the UdSSR.

Filed
4 May 42

signed: H e y d r i c h.

Office rubber stamp

certified:
signed Gotschlich
office clerk

Distribution:

To the chiefs of the "Einsatzgruppen" A, B, C and D (with extra copies for the "Einsatzkommandos" and commanders of the Security Police and the SD).
" " commander of the Security Police and the SD in the Government General SS-Oberfuehrer (Brig. Gen.) Dr. Schoengarth, Cracow.
" " Inspector of the border I - East - SS-Oberf. (Brig. Gen.) R uKD. Damzog, Posen
" " Higher SS and Police Chief. SS-O'Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Jeckeln, Riga
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) v.d.Bach Mogilew

H5241-0009

To the Higher SS and Police Chief SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) Pruetzmann, Kriwoj-Rog
" " " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Korsemann, Rowno
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) Krueger, Cracow
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) Heissmeyer, Berlin
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) v. Woyrsch, Dresden
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) Schmauser, Breslau
" " " " " " " SS-O'Gruf. (Ltn. Gen.) Mazuw, Stettin
" " " " " " " SS-Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Kaltenbrunner, Vienna
" " " " " " " SS-Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Koppe, Posznan
" " " " " " " SS-Gruf. (Maj. Gen.) Undersecretary of State Frank, Prague
" " SS and Police Chief SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Schroeder, Riga
" " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Wysocki, Kovno
" " " " " " SS-Oberf.(Brig.Gen.) Moeller, Reval
" " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Zenner, Minsk
" " " " " " SS-O'Stubaf.(Ltn. Col.) Hellwig, Shitomir
" " " " " " SS-Oberf.(Brig. Gen.) Scherner, Cracow
" " " " " " SS-Oberf.(Brig. Gen.) Wigand, Warsaw
" " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Oberg, Radom
" " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Katzmann, Lwow
" " " " " " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Haltermann, Kiew
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" I
c.o. RR. Witte oViA., Koenigsberg/Prussia
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" II
c.o. RD. Buchholz oViA., Stettin
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for Lower Silesia in the "Wehrkreis" VIII
c.o. ORR. Dreschhoff oViA., Breslau
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for Upper Silesia in the "Wehrkreis" VIII
c.o. RR. Meyer-Tonndorf oViA., Kattowitz
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" XVII
c.o. RR. Dr. Fischer oViA., Vienna
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" XX
c.o. ORR. Brien oViA., Danzig
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the "Wehrkreis" XXI
c.o. RR. Mittendorf oViA., Posznan
" " Reich Defense Commissioner for the occupied Polish Territories
Gov. Gen. Reich Minister Dr. Frank
c.o. ORR. Dr. Schepers oViA., Berlin
" " SS-Brif. (Brig. Gen.) Harms, Stettin (SS-Oberabschnitt (section) Baltic Sea)

H5241-0010

S E C R E T (rubber stamp)

100 copies

69 copy

H5241-0011

Report No. 11 of the activities

of the "Einsatzgruppen" of the Security Police

and the SD in the UdSSR.

(For the period from 1 March to 31 March 1942)

H5241-0012

Index

		Page
I.	Garrisons	1
II.	Activities	
	A. Partisans	1
	B. Communists	9
	C. Jews	11
III.	Feeling and attitude of the population	13
IV.	Movements for national independence	18

(Survey of important events see next page)

H5241-0013

page 63

.....released from arrest, accusations against them were suppressed and false identification papers made out for them.

A few days later the former NKWD-Major Koschemijak and his wife were arrested. They had tried to form a new NKWD-organisation in Kiev and to organize terror- and sabotage-groups for the purpose of blowing up larger buildings and bridges.

The checking of villages and the screening of the population led continually to the arrest of political activists. After they had been given a hearing, they were shot.

At Yalta in the Crimea a new unit of the communist youth organisation, just starting up, was raided and the leading woman was shot.

C Jews.

The manner in which the Jewish question was solved differed very much at the various front-sectors.

Since the largest part of the Eastern territory (Ostland) was free from Jews, and the few who remained and were needed for the most urgent labor-projects, where located in ghettos, it was the main task of the security-police and SD to get hold of the Jews who were mostly hiding in the country. Several times Jews were seized who had left the ghetto without permission or who were not wearing the Jewish star.

page 64

At Riga, among others, three Jews from the Reich, who had been assigned to the ghetto and had made a breakaway, were seized and publicly hanged in the ghetto.

In the course of some larger actions against the Jews, 3412 of them were shot at Minsk, 302 at Vilcyka and 2007 at Baranovitchi.

H5241-0014

The population welcomed these actions, since upon inspection of the residences they had found out, that the Jews still had quite a supply of food, while the food situation of the population was extremely bad.

Expecially in the sphere of the black-market the Jews reappeared time and again. In the Minsk community kitchen, which was set up to feed the people and was managed by the city-administration, two Jews were involved in extensive embezzlements and briberies. The food-stuff thus obtained was sold on the blackmarket

Another Jew was arrested under strong suspicion of espionage. The man in question was a welknown sculptor and painter who, because he had made portraits of numerous German officers, had access to almost all the German, troop units garrisoned at Minsk.

In the remaining territories of the Eastern Front, the duty of the security-police and SD consisted in general clean- up activities of larger villages, along with actions against individual Jews who put in a political or criminal appearance.

Page 65

Thus in Rakow alone 15 000 Jews were shot and 1224 in Artenowsk, so that these places are free from Jews.

In the Crimea 1000 Jews and Gipsies were executed.

H5241-0015

We, Dr. H.v.V. VEITH, AGO No. D 150649 and H.J. HARRISON, Br.Exp.F.Permit No.110609 hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3876-PS.

4 May 1946

Dr. H.v.V. VEITH
AGO No.D 150649

H.J. HARRISON
Br.Exp.F.Permit No.11060

H5241-0016

Exhibit USA 779
Filed March 13, 1946

Affidavit of Franz Halder.

Nuremberg, March 6, 1946

I, Franz Halder, after having been duly sworn in declare the following:

My last position with the German Armed Forces was that of Chief of Staff of the German Army.

On the occasion of a Luncheon on the Fuehrer's birthday 1942 the conversation in the Fuehrer's circle turned to the topic of the Reichstag building and its artistic value. I heard with my own ears when Goering interrupted the conversation and shouted:

"I am the only one who really knows the Reichstag, because I set it on fire." He slapped his thigh with the flat of his hand. As far as I can remember, Keitel was sitting to the left of Goering.

This luncheon took place in the Officers' Mess at the Fuehrer's headquarters (East Prusia).

C-42

signed: Franz Halder.

Signed and sworn before me, on the 6th day of March 1946 in Nuremberg, (Germany)

Richard W. Sonnenfeld, interrogator

International Military Tribunal
Nürnberg, Germany
USA Exhibit 779
March Filed 13, 1946

I, Lt. Col. Clive Mc Cracken (retd.) A.E.F. Permit No. 59681 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No.
29 March 1946

Lt. Col. Clive Mc Cracken (retd.)
A.E.F. Permit No. 59681

USA 780
Filed March 18, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3700-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

C O P Y

At present Lindow - Mark, 3.11.

Dear Reich Marshal,

By way of inter-office communication I received for cognizance the draft of your decree concerning the conscription of 15-year-old students for the Auxiliary War Service. As you know, since the end of 1937, I have been only nominally a Reich Minister Without Portfolio. There have been no cabinet meetings since 1938. I have no longer been invited to any meetings of Ministers. I live in the country, and in complete retirement. For several months, I have even been expressly forbidden to listen to foreign broadcasts, so that my entire knowledge of the military, economic and political situation comes from no other source than that available to any other thinking German, whose number, however, should not be underestimated, even in the so-called rank and file. Since I am not a member of the Reich Defense Council, I am under no obligation to participate in the compilation of this draft. Although I am absolutely free of any responsibility, my conscience and the wish not to be guilty of any negligence are driving me to write these lines.

May I say in advance that I have always maintained before responsible authorities that we were not sufficiently prepared economically for a long war. But anybody familiar with the Anglo-Saxon mentality was bound to know that the war would be a long one, after England made known her decision to regard a German attack upon Poland as a casus belli. In the beginning of 1940, I proposed to the Führer that I go to the United States in order to attempt to slow down America's assistance to England in the matter of armaments, and in order, if possible, to prevent America becoming involved in the war more deeply. The Minister of Foreign Affairs refused this offer, which the Führer viewed sympathetically. A further suggestion which I made to the Führer in the fall of 1941, the high point of our successes, was without effect.

It may be militarily necessary to conscript the 15-year-olds, but it will be a heavy burden on the fighting morale of the German people. The facts, as the German people see them, are as follows:

1. The original promise of a short war has not been fulfilled.

2. The promised quick victory over England by the Air Force did not materialize.

3. The public statement that Germany would remain free of enemy air raids has not been fulfilled.

4. The repeated announcements that the Russian resistance was definitely broken have been proved to be untrue.

5. Allied supplies of arms to Russia and the manpower reserves of Russia have, on the contrary, been sufficient to bring continuous heavy counter-attacks against our Eastern front.

6. The original victorious advance into Egypt has been halted after repeated attempts.

H5241-0017

H5241-0018

7. The landing of the Allies in North and West Africa, declared impossible, has nevertheless been accomplished.

8. The extremely large amount of shipping space which was required for this landing has shown that our U-boats, in spite of their great successes, did not suffice to prevent this movement.

In addition, any person of German extraction can see the reductions in the civilian supplies, in the traffic, in armaments, and in the availability of manpower. The conscription of the 15-year-olds will increase the doubts concerning the termination of this war.

I am taking the precaution of forwarding this letter through State Councillor Gritzbach, under seal, in order to prevent misuse.

Heil Hitler!

(Signed) Dr. Hjalmar Schacht.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 3700-PS

I, LEO LOEB, civilian, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of document no. 3700-PS.

LEO LOEB,
Civilian.

Exhibit USA 781

Submitted in cross-examination of Goering - March 19, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3575-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Rubber Stamp:) Submitted to the Minister

(Hand-written note:) Dispatched 20 November

Berlin, 19 November 1938

Top Secret

M e m o r a n d u m

concerning the meeting of the Reich Defense Council (Reichsverteidigungsrat) on 18 November 1938.

Chairman: Field Marshal Goering

All Reich Ministers and State Secretaries, with a few exceptions, were present, as were the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy, the Chiefs of the General Staff of the three branches of the Armed Forces, Reichsleiter Bormann for the Deputy of the Fuehrer, General Daluege, SS Major General (SS Gruppenfuehrer) Heydrich, the Reich Labor Leader (Reicharbeitsfuehrer), the Price Control Commissar, the President of the Reich Labor Office, and others.

The meeting consisted solely of a three-hour lecture by the Field Marshal. No discussion took place.

These were the most important points raised at the meeting:

I. Organization of the Reich Defense Council (Reichsverteidigungsrat).

The Reich Defense Council had already been created through decisions of the cabinet in 1933 and 1934, but never met. Through the Reich Defense Law of 4 September 1938 it was reactivated. The chairmanship is vested in the Fuehrer, who has deputized Field Marshal Goering as his permanent representative.

The Field Marshal termed it the task of the Reich Defense Council to correlate all the forces of the nation for accelerated building-up of German armament.

He stated that armament in the narrow sense of the term would remain the responsibility of the Departments of the Armed Forces, while integration of the economy would remain the task of the Plenipotentiary-General for the Four-Year-Plan, or in some other form.

As a rule only the Reich Ministers concerned in each case with the particular questions would be convoked, not such a large group as today. As a rule the Reich Ministers themselves should attend. Should they be prevented from attending, their representatives would have to be authorized to take part in binding decisions during the meeting itself. Ministers could bring their State Secretaries. Special consultants could be brought into the ante-chamber and would be summoned in each case when their specialty was discussed. Particular questions could be referred for discussion to the Reich Defense Committee (Reichsverteidigungsausschuss) by the Reich Defense Council. The minutes of the former would then be returned to the Reich Defense Council for decision.

H5241-0019

H5241-0020

The terms "jurisdiction" and "sphere of authority" were unknown to him, the Field Marshal, and he did not care to hear them again. The agency best suited for a particular field of work would be entrusted with it in each case.

The Ministers represented in the Reich Defense Council would have to relegate to the background all individual wishes of their departments, however justifiable they might appear, if they did not serve the single purpose of arming the people, and they would have to make all decisions with a view to the general interest, not from the point of view of their departments.

Negotiations and decisions of the Reich Defense Council and Reich Defense Committee are absolutely secret and may be divulged, even within a department, only insofar as necessary to carry out the assignments.

II. The Physical Tasks.

The assignment is to raise the level of armament from a current index of 100 to one of 300.

This goal is confronted by almost insuperable obstacles because already now there is a scarcity of labor, because factory capacity is fully utilized, because the tasks of last summer exhausted our reserves of foreign currency, and because the financial situation of the Reich is serious and even now shows a deficit. In spite of this, the problem must be solved.

The first task is to safeguard the basic food supply, the second task is to increase armament production, the third, equally important, a substantial increase of exports as of a source foreign exchange.

Organizational measures would have to be taken for the marshalling of manpower, for stockpiling of materiel, for expansion and exploitation of the producing plant and finally for finances and foreign exchange.

1. Marshalling of Manpower.

By establishing a National Card Index (Volkskartei) (General Daluege) a complete survey of all Germans will be created, which shall lead to planning of correct commitment of labor. Material already on hand at the Employment offices will be utilized.

Employment Offices, Labor Front, Industry and the Armed Forces must cooperate for this task.

It will be the responsibility of the Reich Defense Council to determine the importance of state offices and other organizations from the point of view of National Defense. Within the offices economy must be practiced; the enforcement of which is the duty of the Plenipotentiary-General for Administration. In fields in which the State has already assumed responsibilities it would be superfluous for other organizations to also devote themselves to the same questions. Basic simplification of the legal system would have to be accomplished by 15 February; the task of bringing the legal system closer to the people is connected with this at the same time. Substantial savings of manpower could be accomplished in fiscal administration by a radical simplification of tax legislation.

It is doubtful whether the Labor Service did not withdraw too much manpower from the task set. In spite of that he, the Field Marshal, was in favor of retaining it, primarily so as to have reserves for massed commitment in case tasks should suddenly arise.

The Women's Labor is to be expanded.

Measures to remedy the lack of farm laborers.

2. Materiel

The Four Year Plan would have to be retained for our generation. The most important raw materials to be controlled are iron, steel and cement; their allocation would take place through a Plenipotentiary-General.

The great building projects of the Fuehrer would be carried through because of their importance for morale and psychology. For everything else, strictest building restrictions. For this purpose a special agency, to be directly subordinate to the Field Marshal.

Basic changes in automotive matters by the Plenipotentiary-General appointed for this purpose. Economy through the most extensive standardization possible.

Reorganization of the Reich Railroads (Reichsbahn).

Determination of the priority of all projects. Special small commission with the Four Year Plan for this purpose.

Check of all manufacturing plants for essentiality.

Check of the working process acceleration of working speed.

Trade school education, retraining, etc.

Most intensive promotion of export industries.

Decision in each individual case whether the task of rearmament or the promotion of exports is more important.

No more supply of armament to foreign countries against political credits, but only against payment in foreign currency or, in exceptional cases, by taking into account the political relationship with the particular country, if vital raw materials are supplied.

Absolute prohibition of any destruction of real values, such as occurred in the case of the recent anti-Jewish manifestations or the manifestations against Bishops; expressly approved by the Fuehrer.

Continued expansion of national auto highways (Reichsautobahnen).

3. Finances

Very critical situation of the Reich Exchequer. Relief initially through the billion (milliarde) imposed on Jewry, and through profits accruing to the Reich in the aryanization of Jewish enterprises.

H5241-0022

Prospect of a "National Thanksgiving Sacrifice" (without commitment to this term) in the form of a single surrender of property, which will represent many times the value of the Armament Contribution (Wehrbeitrag) of the pre-war era. No details about date and particulars. Its task is to secure armament production, on a large scale.

Strict economy measures at all points.

Additional task of the Reich Defense Council: new formulation of all war-time legislation.

Concerning foreign policy the Field Marshal mentioned that it would have to be conducted in such a way that the planned armament program could be carried out.

(Signed) Woermann

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 3575-PS

Jan. 8, 1946

I, ERWIN COOPER, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3575-PS.

ERWIN COOPER
W. D. Civ.
B-210751

usa 182

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No.3787 PS.
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

Vol.67-3. pencil note: 140/39. W Le 29.

Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.
W/I, No. 1436/39 g Kdos IV.

Berlin, 10th.July 1939.

100 Copies.
84th. copy.
(224) pencil.

Subject: 2nd.Meeting of the Reich Defence Council.

MOST SECRET.

I enclose herewith the report of the 2nd. meeting of the Reich Defence Council on 25th.June 1939.

- 1 appendix.

Chief of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.

By order of and acting for.
signed: v. (illegible)

Stamp: Economic Staff Le
14th.July 1939
No.140/39.

Distribution:

I. Party.

Fuehrer's Deputy
for the attention of SS-Brigadefuehrer Knoblauch. 1st. Copy.

II. Reich Departments and Prussian State Ministry:

Chief of the Reich Chancellery 2nd. Copy.
for the attention of Min.Dir.Kritzinger
for the Chief of the Reich Chancellery 3rd. Copy.
President of the Secret Cabinet Council.

Ministerpraesident General Field Marshal Goering
Commissioner for the Four Years Plan
and the Prussian State Ministry
for the attention of Min.Councillor Bergbohm. 4th.& 5th. Copies.

Reich Air Ministry and
C. in C. Air Force
Chief of the Ministry Office
for the attention of Generalmajor Boden chatz. 6th.& 7th. Copies

H5241-0023

Foreign Office
for the attention of Legation Councillor Dr.
Baron v.d.Heyden-Rynsch. 8th. Copy.

General Plenipotentiary for Reich Administration
for the attention of Min.Section Head Dr.Danckwerts. 9th.- 18th. copies.

for Direction Staff of the General Plenipotentiary for Administration.
" Reich Ministry of the Interior.
" Reich Ministry of Justice.
" Reich Ministry of Education.
" Reich Ministry for Church Affairs.
" Reich Office for Planning.

General Plenipotentiary for Economy.
for the attention of Min.Director Barnow. 19th.- 29th. copies.

for Direction Staff of the General Plenipotentiary for Economy.
" Reich Ministry of Economy.
" Reich Ministry of Food & Agriculture.
" Reich Ministry of Labour.
" Reich Chief Forrester.
" Reich Commissioner for Price Control.

Reich Ministry of Finance.
for the attention of Min.Section Head
Geh.Rat.Dr.Bender. 30th. Copy.

Reich Ministry of Finance.
for the attention of Finance President von Dietz. 31st. Copy.

Reich Ministry of Transport - Motor transport and roads -
for the attention of Min.Section Head Baur. 32nd. Copy.

Reich Ministry of Transport - railways -
for the attention of Min.Councillor Dr.Ebeling. 33rd. Copy.

Reich Post Ministry.
for the attention of Min.Councillor Honold. 34th. Copy.

Reich Ministry of Enlightenment and Propaganda.
for the attention of Oberstleutnant Wentscher. 35th. Copy.

Reichsbank Directorate
for the attention of Reichsbank Director Dr.Mueller. 36th. Copy.

H5241-0024

General Inspector of German roads
for the attention of Chief Government Councillor
for Construction (Oberreg.Baurat) Henne. 37th.Copy.

III. Armed Forces:

OKH (Section 2 of Army General Staff) 38th.- 47th.Copies.

OKL (A II) 48th.- 53rd.Copies.

Reich Minister for Air & C.in C.Air Force.
(Section 2 of the Air Force General Staff) 54th.- 61st.Copies.

Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.

WZ 62nd.Copy.

WH 63rd.Copy.

Armed Forces Reserve (?) (WR) 64th.Copy.

L (I, II, IV) 65th.- 70th.Copies.

Armed Forces Communications Service (also to the Liaison Officer at the Postal Ministry) 71st.- 73rd.Copies.

A/Ausl.Abw. 74th.- 77th.Copies.

General Armed Forces Department. 78th.- 79th.Copies.

Armed Forces Staff. 80th.- 84th.Copies.

Reserve held by L IV. 85th.- 100th.Copies.

R E P O R T

ON THE 2nd. MEETING OF THE REICH DEFENCE COUNCIL.

Date: 23.6.1939.
Place: Large Conference Room of the Reich Air Ministry.

Commencement: 1110.
Termination: 1355.

President: Ministerpraesident General Field Marshal Goering.

Persons present:

S u p r e m e R e i c h A u t h o r i t i e s .

The Fuehrer's Deputy.	SS-Brigadefuehrer Knoblauch.
Chief of the Reich Chancellery.	Reichminister Dr.Lammers.
Ministerpraesident General Field Marshal Goering. Commissioner for the Four Years Plan Prussian State Ministry.	Secretary of State Koerner. Secretary of State Neumann. Min.Councillor Bergbohm. Oberst.v.Schell. Oberstleutnant Schricker.
General Plenipotentiary for Reich Administration.	Reichsminister Dr. Frick. Reichsfuehrer-SS Himmler. Secretary of State Pfundtner. Secretary of State Dr.Stuckart. General of the Regular Uniformed Police Daluege. Ministerial Section Head Danckwerts.
General Plenipotentiary for Economy.	Reichsminister Funk. Secretary of State Dr.Posse Secretary of State Dr.Syrup. Secretary of State Dr.Landfried. Secretary of State Backe. Ministerial Councillor Dr. Burandt.
Reich Ministry of Finance.	Reichsminister Count Schwerin v.Krosigk.
Reich Ministry of Transport.	Reichsminister Dr.Dorpmueller. Secretary of State Kleinmann.
General Inspector of German Roads.	Professor Dr.Ing.Todt.

H5241-0026

ARMED FORCES (Wehrmacht).

Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.	Generaloberst Keitel.
WFA (Secretariat Reich Defence Council)	Oberst d.G. Warlimont. Oberst d.G. Gause. Oberstleutnant v.Mauch.
Armed Forces Staff.	Generalmajor Thomas.
Supreme Command of the Army.	
Army General Staff.	General of Artillery Halder. Oberst i.G. Gercke.
General Army Department.	Oberst d.G. Burdach.
Supreme Command of the Navy.	Grossadmiral Dr.h.c.Raeder.
Reich Minister for Air and C.in C.Air Force.	Generaloberst Milch. General der Flieger Stumpff. Generalmajor Bodenschatz.

H5241-0027

C O N T E N T S.

DISTRIBUTION OF LABOUR. Page.

Directives of the President of Reich Defence Council.

Principles governing the distribution and employment of the population in wartime.

Employment of labour in the case of mobilisation. Schedule of manpower for the war.

Effect of the schedule of manpower on the continued direction of economy.

Economy in personnel in public administration.

Increase in the efficiency of the Transport Service.

Suspension of the Secret Protection of the Reich Defence Laws.

H5241-0028

H5241-0029

A. INTRODUCTION.

Ministerpraesident General Field Marshal Goering emphasized, in a preamble that, according to the Fuehrer's wishes, the Reich Defence Council was the determining body in the Reich for all questions of preparation for war. It is to discuss only the most important questions of Reich Defence. They will be worked out by the Reich Defence Committee.

Meetings of the Reich Defence Council are to be convened only for those decisions which are unavoidable. It is urged that the Departmental Chiefs themselves be present.

B. DISTRIBUTION OF LABOUR.

I. The President announced the following directives to govern the distribution and employment of the population in wartime.

1.) The total strength of the Armed Forces is determined by the Fuehrer. It includes only half the number of those fit and liable for military service. Nevertheless, their disposition will involve difficulties for economy, the administration and the whole of the civil sphere.

2.) When a schedule of manpower is made out, the basis on which the question is tobe judged is how the remaining number, after those required for the Armed Forces have been withdrawn, can be most suitably employed.

3.) Of equal importance to the requirements of the Armed Forces are those of the Armament Industry. It, above all, must be organised in peace-time, materially and as regards personnel, in such a way that its production does not decrease but increases immediately with the outbreak of war.

4.) The direction of labour to the vital war armament industry and to other civilian requirements is the main task of the General Plenipotentiary for Economy.

a. War armament covers not only the works producing war materials, but also those producing synthetic rubber (Buna), armament production tools (Waffenbetriebsmittel), hydrogenation works, coal mining etc.

b. (1) As a rule, no essential and irreplaceable workers may be taken away from "war decisive" factories, on whose production depends the course of the war, unless they can be replaced.

Coal mining is the most urgent work. Every worker who is essential to coal mining is "indispensable".

Note: Coal mining has even now become the key point of the whole of the armament industry, of communications and of export. If the necessary labour is not made available for it now, the most important part of the export trade, the export of coal, will cease. The purchase of coal in Poland will stop. The correct distribution of labour is determinative. In order to be able to man these key points with the right people, severe demands will shortly be submitted to the Fuehrer which, even in the current mobilisation year, will under certain circumstances lead to an exceptional direction of the war, e.g. to the immobilisation of lorries and to the closing down of unessential factories owing to lack of coal.

In addition, there is the supplying of Italy and other countries such as Scandinavia with coal (to maintain the German supplies of iron).

H5241-0030

H5241-0031

(2) The remaining "war essential" industries can and must suffer losses, as must the "vital" industries which are of importance to the life of the people. - cf. No.23) - .

Note by the Reich Defence Committee. The industries will be combined under the term "war economy industries", - cf. the "General principles for cooperation between the OKW and the General Plenipotentiary for Economy in the preparation of war economy industries for war" dated 3.5.1939, which was approved by the President of the Reich Defence Council, and the "Principles for the distribution and direction of the population in wartime." dated 10.6.1939.

c. (1) An important and valuable specialist worker will be of more use in his place of work than at the fighting front. The greater number of specialist workers must be drawn from those who are no longer liable for military service, that is from the older age groups.

(2) A second category of workers liable for military service will be called up during the war after their replacements have been trained. A decisive role is played by the extensive preliminary training and retraining of workers.

(3) Preparations must be made for replacing the mass of other workers liable for military service, even by drawing on an increased number of women. There are also disabled servicemen.

(4) Compulsory work for women in wartime is of decisive importance. It is important to proceed to a great extent with the training of women in war-essential work, as replacements and to augment the number of male workers.

d. In order to avoid confusion when mobilisation takes place, persons working in war-essential branches e.g. administration, communications, police, food, will not at first be removed. It is essential to establish the degrees of urgency and the standard of value.

e. In the interests of the auxiliary civilian service, provided by every European people to gain and maintain the lead in the decisive initial weeks of a war, efforts must, in this way, be made to ensure by a trustworthy organisation, easily understood, that every German in wartime not only possesses his mobilisation orders but has also been thoroughly prepared for his wartime activity. The works must be adapted to receive the replacements and additional workers.

II. The President of the Reich Defence Committee, Generalfeldmarschall Keitel, Chief of the OKW, made a report explaining the "Principles for the distribution and employment of the population in wartime," issued by the Reich Defence Council on 10th. June 1939.

III. The President allotted the following tasks:

5.) In 4 weeks time, Secretary of State Dr. Syrup will be requested to make a conclusive report to the President of the Reich Defence Council on the problem of personnel in connection with the employment of women.

6.) The General Plenipotentiary for Economy is given the task of settling what work is to be given to prisoners of war, to those in prison, concentration camp and penitentiary.
- According to a statement by the Reichsfuehrer-SS, greater use will be made of the concentration camps in wartime. The 20,000

H5241-0033

inmates will be employed mainly in workshops inside the concentration camps.

IV. Secretary of State Reich Minister of Labour Dr.Syrup, made a report on the employment of labour in the event of mobilisation and the schedule of manpower for the war.

7. The figures for the schedule of manpower drawn up experimentally, could be only of a preparatory character and merely give certain guiding principles. The basis of a population of 79 million was taken. Of these, 56.5 million are between the ages of 14 and 65. It is also possible to draw upon men over the age of 65 and upon minors of between 13 and 14. Defectives and the infirm must be deducted from the 56.5. million. Most prisoners are already employed in industry. The greatest deduction is that of 11 million mothers with children under 14. After these deductions have been made, there remains an employable population of 43.5 million: 26.2 million men, after deducting 7 million members of the Armed Forces: 19.2
17.3 million men, after deducting 250,000 nurses etc: 17.1 for the whole of Germany's ~~employable~~ economic and civil life. The President does not consider women over the age of 60 as employable.

8.) The number of workers at present employed and of employees (2/3 of those gainfully employed) distributed over 20 large branches of industry, amounts roughly to the following : 24 million men (excluding 2 million service men), 14 million women.

9.) No information was then available regarding the number which the Armed Forces will take from the individual branches of industry. Therefore an estimate was made of the numbers remaining in the individual branches of industry after 5 million servicemen had been called up.

H5241-0034

The President's demand, that the exact number liable to be drawn upon be established, is being complied with . These enquiries are not secret apart from figures given and formations.

10.) About 13 economic groups can support the deduction of approx. 2 million men apart from service men called up, especially the building trade, whose peace-time strength of 2.6 million can be cut to 1 million, to the advantage mainly of mining and agriculture. Builders will be required only for roads, expansion of the war industry and the like.

11.) Apart from the 13.8 million women at present employed a further 3.5 million unemployed women, who are included on the card index of the population, can be employed.

2 million women would have to be redirected: e.g. a transfer can be made to agriculture and to the metal and chemical industry, from the textile, clothing and ceramic industries, from small, trading, insurance and banking businesses and from the number of women in domestic service.

12.) The lack of workers in agriculture, from which about 25% of the physically fit male workers will be withdrawn, must be made up by women (2 in the place of 1 man) and prisoners of war. No foreign workers can be counted on. The Armed Forces are requested to release to a great extent works managers and specialist workers such as milkers, tractor drivers (35% are still liable for call up).

13.) The President emphasized that factory managers, police and the Armed Forces must make preparations for the employment of prisoners-of-war.

14.) In the agricultural sphere, preparations must also be made to relieve individual employment through help from neighbouring farms, systematic use of all machines and making a store of spare parts available.

15.) The President announced that, in the war, hundreds of thousands of workers from non-war economy concerns in the Protectorate are to be employed under supervision in Germany, particularly in agriculture, and housed together in hutments. General Field Marshal Goering will obtain a decision from the Fuehrer on this matter.

16.) The speaker recommended the increased expansion of Women's Labour Service in peacetime, in contrast to the men's, which is to be decreased. The girls are to be employed by the peasants, not in groups but singly.

17.) a. The result of the procedure of establishing indispensable and guaranteed workers is at present as follows:-
of 1,172,000 applications for indispensability, 727,000 have been approved and 233,000 rejected;
8.1 million peacetime personnel and 1.9. supplementary workers have been guaranteed. These are mainly distributed as follows; war economy industries 8.13 million, administration 890,000, security and auxiliary service, air defence 320,000, additional police defence 185,000, civilians attached to the Armed Forces 740,000.

Note: Reserves for the additional Police Defence will be reduced to 100,000 persons.

b. The great fluctuation in labour has been considerably decreased by the restriction on periods of notice and recruiting contained in the latest decrees and, in the case of mobilisation, is stopped altogether.

c. The orders to supplementary personnel to report for duty are ready and tied up in bundles at the Labour Offices.

18.) a. There can be a production premium in connection with the wage schedule to be fixed for the war.

b. Family accomodation will be made to depend on the employment of members of the family.

H5241-0035

19.) [illegible] no longer fit for service in the field, are to be placed in employment in Germany as soon as possible.

20.) New occupational recruits will, in wartime, be directed only into war economy factories.

21.) When labour is being regrouped, it is important and, with specialist workers, essential that the workers are re-trained for their work in the new factory, in order to avoid setbacks in the initial months of the war. After a few months have passed, it must be possible to replace most of the specialist workers.

22.) The speakers asked that the table of figures for the schedule of personnel be checked by all authorities, in order to gain a complete and detailed picture.

23.) The President remarked that factory managers, even if they can in wartime count only on their older and most valuable workers, must not neglect the training of new young workers and must make preparations for the training of older age groups as specialist workers.

V. The General Plenipotentiary for Economy, Reich Minister of Economy Funk, stated his opinion of the consequences of the schedule of manpower, from the point of view of the carrying on of industry.

24.) a. In accordance with the verbal agreements made with the OKW, the regulations regarding indispensable personnel have been laid down, and the certificates of indispensability issued.

b. The regrouping of labour must lead to decreases in production. The re-training will be carried out at high pressure after determining those to be called up for war service.

25.) In reply to the request by the speaker that when withdrawing workers for the Naval Dockyards, more consideration should be shown for the important sections of industry, particularly Art and Newspaper concerns, the President pointed out the necessity of carrying out the Naval Building Programme as ordered by the Fuehrer, in it's entirety.

26.) Secretary of State Backe, Reich Ministry of Food, stated the percentage of workers in agriculture liable for military service to be 30 - 34%, and not only 25% - see para.12.) He repeated the request that factory managers, milkers and tractor drivers be released; of 3.3% "indispensable" applications, only one half had been approved.

VI. The General Plenipotentiary for Administration, Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Frick, dealt with the saving of labour in the public administration.

27.) The task is primarily a problem of organisation. As can be seen from the surveys showing how the authorities, economic and social services are organised, which were submitted to those attending the Conference, there are approximately 50 different kinds of officials in the District Administration (Kreisinstanz), each quite independent of the other - an impossible state of affairs. Formerly there were in the State two main divisions, the state Civil Service and the Wehrmacht. After the seizure of power the Party and the permanent Organisations (Reich Food Estate etc.) were added to these, with all their machinery from top to bottom. In this way the number of public posts and officials was increased many times over. This makes Public Service more difficult.

H5241-0037

28.) Since the war tasks have increased enormously. The organising of total war naturally requires much more labour, even in the Public Administration, than in 1914. But it is an impossibility that this system should have increased its numbers 20 to forty fold, in the lowest grade alone. For this reason the Reich Ministry of the Interior is striving for the co-ordination of administration. The officials of the general and Domestic administration are the backbone of the administration, also in time of war. Difficulties arise through the numerous authorities who, from the highest to the lowest, all make a particular effort to increase their numbers. That is a heritage from the Liberal system, where every Specialist Department endeavoured to build up its own official organisation. At the very least there must be extensive co-ordination of all the authorities in the middle grade, such as has been introduced in the Ostmark and Sudeten Gau Law. In the Kreis administration the authorities must be co-ordinated as much as possible. For then in this way difficulties can already be smoothed out at this stage or by middle grade authorities, without calling upon the central authorities or even the chief state administration.

29.) Instead of further discussions before the whole assembly, the forming of a small commission was recommended, which will make definite proposals. Extensive preparatory work has been undertaken.

Note by the Reich Defence Committee: ... the commission came into operation under letter OKW/WFA No.1465/39 Top Secret L IVa dated 27.6.1939.

H5241-0038

President: Secretary of State Dr.Stuckart, Plenipotentiary for Administration.

Members: Fuehrer's Deputy.

Commissioner for the Four Year's Plan.

Plenipotentiary for Economy.

Reich Minister for Finance.

Reich Minister of the Interior.

OKW.

30.) The President requested that the commission's proposals be submitted. It was an important section of the preparation for war.

VII. The speech by the GBW (Plenipotentiary for Economy) provided for in the agenda regarding the importance of the officials of the GBW, the factories and organisations, the directing of new occupational recruits,(shortage of labour, migration from the country, Women's Labour Service,)training of youth, stepping-up of production, procedure for obtaining maximum efficiency, supply position, was not given.

H5241-0039

C. INCREASING THE EFFICIENCY OF THE COMMUNICATIONS SERVICE.

Report by the Chief of the Transport Service in wartime, Oberst Gercke, Chief of Department 5 (Transport Department) of the Army General Staff.

31.) The result of the examination of the work necessary for strategic concentration a year and a half ago showed that the transport service could not meet all the demands made on it by the Armed Forces. The Minister of Transport agreed. The 1938 section of the Four Year Programme will presumably be completed in August 1939.

32.) Shortly after this programme was drawn up, demands were made on the Wehrmacht, which changed completely the usual employment of the Wehrmacht at the beginning of a war. Troops had to be brought to the frontier, in the shortest possible time, in numbers which had until then been completely unforeseen. The Wehrmacht was able to fulfill these demands by means of organisational measures, but transport could not.

33.) In the Transportation sphere Germany is at the moment not ready for war.

a. In the case of the three operations in 1938/1939 there was no question of an actual strategic concentration. The troops were transported a long time beforehand near to the area of strategic concentration by means of camouflaged measures.

b. This stop gap is of no use whatsoever, when the time limit cannot be laid down and known a long time beforehand, but an unexpected and almost immediate military decision is required instead. According to the present situation transport is not in a position despite all preparations, to bring up the troops.

34.) a. There was now a considerably extended programme to be drawn up for 5 years, as against that of the year before. This means the utmost which can be achieved, both as regards manufacture, and in the way of train personnel and rolling stock by the Reichsbahn.

b. Nevertheless this programme is not expected to be sufficient for the demands made by the Wehrmacht and Industry. The speed of the mobilisation of the Wehrmacht has made this mobilisation more complicated. And in addition there is the speeding up of the strategic concentration.

c. In addition to this, shipping and lorries must be utilised more than ever before. And at the same time to ensure the transportation of the speedily mobilised Wehrmacht and Industry, better use must be made of rolling stock by means of a more extensive employment of lorries in the supply and distribution traffic of the Reichsbahn.

35.) The renewal of installations and tracks, only 50% of which is at the moment possible, is, from 1940 onwards, to be included in the rearmament work.

36.) Mainly Industry but also the Army and Air Force are interested in the water-ways, in connection with the distribution of fuel reserves and the replenishing of stocks. The demands of the Sections of the Wehrmacht for the allocation of shipping space can be met in the main during the current year.

37.) a. In order of importance in the development of the waterways, the connection from the Weser to the Danube is, from the military point of view, as important, if

H5241-0041

H5241-0042

not more important, than the connection from the Rhine to the Danube. The usefulness of the Rhine is questionable; for the time being there is no water communication from the North to the South East.

b. The Armed Forces have a further particular interest in the Central Canal (Mittellandkanal). It cannot be put to sufficient use for the war industry situated thereby means of the ships' lifting gear on the Elbe alone.

c. The Hansa Canal must be connected above Hamburg if the transportation of war industry is to be carried out without a hitch.

If the Elbe - Trave Canal is separated from the Hansa Canal by the port of Hamburg, the efficiency of the installations will decrease.

38.) In order that troops may be moved in lorries speedily and without hindrance, the highways which secure the connections from East to West and from North to South must be determined in the same way as are the transport routes in connection with the railways; they, together with the Reichsautobahnen, must be developed to a greater degree.

Cross roads and level crossings are to be abolished, especially at the exit areas (Auslaufgebieten). This matter will be taken up further by the Reich Defence Committee.

39.) The President remarked that, even in peacetime, certain vital supply stores of Industry and the Armed Forces are to be transferred to the war industrial centres to economise in transport later on.

The VJT will provide for the further development of the shipping pool so that it can be used principally for reinforcements. The Central Canal is of special importance.

Numerous other canals could also be used. AA guns could be employed,on inland ships, to good effect. Unfortunately, many bridges are too low; this must be remedied. At any rate, it is urged that the waterways be included in the forefront of the subjects to be considered by the departments.

40.) a. The Reich Minister for Transport, Dr. Dorpmueller, explained that the reason for the shortage of rolling stock was that the railway network had been considerably increased. Furthermore, the additional Reich territories required a new communications system and new railway lines. The materials there needed to be considerably supplemented. The delay was caused by the fact that the Reich Ministry of Transport received neither steel, nor material, nor personnel. For work on the railways and the waterways was not described as essential to the State.

b. The President gave the assurance that, under certain circumstances, vital sections of the work of the Reich Ministry of Transport would be declared essential to the State.

41.) To sum up, the President affirmed that all essential points had been cleared up at this meeting. The directive of the Reich Defence Council for preparing means of transportation for war was issued on June 23rd.1939 : RVR OKW/WFA No. 1371/39 Secret L IV dated 24.6.1939.

D. The last item on the agenda.

The results of the suspension of the secret protection (Geheimschutz) of the Reich Defence Law and measures for facilitating commercial intercourse are dealt with by the letter from the Reich Defence Committee OKW WFA/L No.1114/39 Most Secret IVa dated 26.6.1939.

H5241-0043

H5241-0044

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT
No. 3787 PS.
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

April 3rd.1946.

I, Evelyn Witt, 110560, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with both English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No.3787 PS.

Evelyn Witt.
110560.

USA 183 March 20

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. 2523-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Private

Strictly confidential

Dear Mr. Staatsrat:

Miss Preuss told me that you wished me to give you a short account of my various conversations with Reich Marshal Goering.

On Tuesday, 4 February 1941, at 18:30 o'clock I was ordered for the first time to report to the Reich Marshal at the Quai d'Orsay. Field Commander (Feldfuehrer) von Behr from the Special Purpose Staff (Einsatzstab) Rosenberg was present at the report. It is of course difficult to describe in words the cordial tone in which the conversation was held. The Reich Marshal received us in strict privacy and asked me immediately, "What happened with Turner?" I was not prepared for this question and answered: "Councillor of State (Staatsrat) Turner has been recalled from his post as chief of the military administrative district (Militaer-verwaltungsbezirk) Paris by General Field Marshal von Brauchitsch. Staatsrat Turner did not authorize me to say anything about the reasons. Moreover, I am not familiar with all the details, and therefore I do not want to perhaps cause far-reaching political decisions by my information. Ministerial Director (Ministerialdirigent) Dr. Medicus is in the anteroom and can give you a more detailed account."
I made this reply, first, in order to create the necessary atmosphere for the appearance of Dr. Medicus, and second, in order to gain time to think of answers to further questions. The Reich Marshal then dropped the subject for the time being and asked for the report on the present state of the

H5241-0045

H5241-0046

seizure of Jewish art property in the occupied western perritories. On this occasion he gave Mr. Von Behr the photographs of those objects of art that the Fuehrer wants to bring into his possession. In addition, he gave Mr. von Behr the photos of those objects of art that the Reich Marshal want to acquire for himself.

I informed the Reich Marshal, as was my duty, of the session that took place at Ministerialdirektor Dr. Best's, because of the note of protest from the French Government regarding the work of the Einsatzstab Rosenberg. Reich Marshal Goering said that he would speak with the Fuehrer on this matter, but stressed that <u>his - and only his - orders would remain in full effect and would also be carried out.</u>

The Reich Marshal in this connection expressed his regret that you, Mr. Staatsrat, were no longer here to settle this affair - which has been complicated by the interference of the jurists in the Majestic - with a strong hand in favor of the Reich Marshal. He declared repeatedly: "Turner must return to Paris; I will see to it that Turner is reinstated."

Then Reich Marshal Goering asked for a report on the status of the matter, "Cast of the Diana of Fontainebleau." I delivered to the Reich Marshal the contract with the Wudier casting firm (Giesserfirma Wudier) for the production of the cast. The Reich Marshal was fully and entirely in accord wit the contract and awaits early completion. He asked me to transmit to you, Mr. Staatsrat, his personal thanks for your efforts in this matter.

Then I laid the matter, "Glass Painting Collection (Glasgemaeldesammlung) of Reichsfreiherr vom Stein", before the Reich Marshal. The Reich Marshal is not disinclined

H5241-0047

to acquire this collection for his library in Karinhall, but considers the purchase price too high and would like to speak to the Fuehrer first.

p.3 Then the Reich Marshal reverted to the reason for your recall and asked me as well as Mr. von Behr in a quite personal manner, what impression we had of the reasons for the recall. I thereupon very cautiously, weighing every word, told the Marshal a few things which were known to me from your utterances and from the statements of Dr. Riesel before higher officials of your staff. I stress that I formulated my answers very discreetly and thus possibly made, in contrast to the more temperamental procedure of the other gentlemen, a special impression on the Reich Marshal. The interview lasted about 1½ hours, and the Reich Marshal dismissed me with the following words: "Turner is a strong personality who cannot live without a wide field of work; I cannot do without him here."

Then Mr. Medicus was asked to come to the Reich Marshal. What was discussed then, I do not know in detail. You have no doubt learned about it in the meantime from General Bodenschatz.

I then left the Quai d'Orsay with Mr. Medicus. Mr. Angerer and Mr. von Behr were subsequently once more at the Reich Marshal's and, among other things, again discussed your case.

On Wednesday, 5 February 1941, I was ordered to the Jue de Paume by the Reich Marshal. At 15:00 o'clock the Reich Marshal, accompanied by General Hanesse, Mr. Angerer, and Mr. Hofer, visited the exhibit of Jewish art treasures newly set up there. At the entrance of the Jue de Paume

H5241-0048

chief of the war administration division (Kriegsverwaltungs-abteilungschef) Mr. Count Wolff Metternich and war administration councillor (Kriegsverwaltungsrat) Dr. von Tieschowitz reported as deputies of the military commanded in France. The Reich Marshal was visibly annoyed at the appearance of these gentlemen and stressed that in the entire matter he did not wish any interference of a new authority, that the presence of the gentlemen at the
p.4 inspection was superfluous, and that he wished to settle the matter with Staatsrat Turner alone, and in his absence with me.

Then, with myself as his guide, the Reich Marshal inspected the exhibited art treasures and made a selection of those works of art which were to go to the Fuehrer and those which were to be placed in his own collection.

During this confidential conversation I again called the Reich Marshal's attention to the fact that a note of protest had been received from the French government against the activity of the Einsatzstab Rosenberg, with reference to the Hague Rules on Land Warfare (Landkriegsordhung), recognized by Germany at the armistice of Compiegne, and I pointed out that General von Stuelpnagel's interpretation of the manner in which the confiscated (sichergestellt) Jewish art treasures are to be treated was apparently contrary to the Reich Marshal's interpretation.

Thereupon the Reich Marsnal asked for a detailed explanation and gave the following order:

1. "My orders are decisive. You will act directly according to my orders." The art objects collected in the Jue de Paume are to be loaded into a special train immediately

H5241-0049

and taken to Germany, on orders of the Reich Marshal. Those art objects which are to go into the Fuehrer's possession and those art objects which the Reich Marshal claims for himself will be loaded into two railroad cars, which will be attached to the Reich Marshal's special train and upon his departure for Germany - at the beginning of next week - will be taken along to Berlin. Feldfuehrer von Behr will accompany the Reich Marshal in his special train on the trip to Berlin.

When I made the objection that the jurists would probably be of a different opinion and that protests would most likely be made by the military commander in France, the Reich Marshal answered, saying verbatim as follows: "Dear
p.5 Bunjes, let me worry about that; I am the highest jurist in the state."

The Reich Marshal promised to send from his headquarters by courier to the Chief of the Paris military administrative district on Thursday February 6 the written order for the transfer to Germany of the confiscated Jewish art treasures.

On this occasion the Reich Marshal again mentioned the reason for your recall from Paris, saying to me verbatim: "I know Turner very well. It is quite possible that he is at fault in some cases, but I want him to return."

My personal impression from this opinion repeatedly expressed by the Reich Marshal was that you, Mr. Staatsrat, enjoy his highest regard and that you may absolutely rely on his strong hand. His personal interest in your fight and in your recall seems to me a plus factor not to be underestimated. We have done everything to get you out of this spot in the best German manner and to make good the injustice that was done to you.

H5241-0050

I do not know how the proceedings originated here will turn out for you in Berlin. We all hope that after this fight is over you will be in a stronger position than before. Nay - personally and that for the moment I do not set great value on continuing to work in Paris, because since you were charged with more important tasks, only a "Rump Parliament" ("Rumpfparlament") remains here in Paris, and Majestic picks the most desirable and most important tasks out of our department at will. If you are given new and bigger tasks in a different location and if you could use my services in accomplishing them, I would gladly join you at any time.

Heil Hitler!

Respectfully yours,
(signed) Dr. Bunjes

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2523-PS

---

27 February 1946

I, VIRGINIA V. SCHON, X 046 318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2523-PS.

VIRGINIA V. SCHON
X 046 318

USA-784

H5241-0051

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 014-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

REPORT TO THE FUEHRER

I report the arrival of the principal shipment of ownerless Jewish "cultural property" (Kulturgut) in the salvage location NEUSCHWANSTEIN by special train on Saturday the 15th of this month. It was secured by my staff for Special Purposes (Einsatzstab) in PARIS. The special train, arranged for by REICHSMARSCHALL HERMANN GOERING, comprised 25 express baggage cars filled with the most valuable paintings, furniture, Gobelins, works of artistic craftsmanship and ornaments. The shipment consisted chiefly of the most important parts of the collections ROTHSCHILD, SELIGMANN, BERNHEIM-JEUNE, HALPHEN, KANN, WELL-PICARD, WILDENSTEIN, DAVID-WEILL, LEVI-BENZION.

My Staff for Special Purposes started the confiscatory action in Paris during October 1940 on the basis of your order, my Fuehrer. With the help of the Security Service (SD) and the Secret Field Police (Geheime Feldpolizei) all storage- and hiding-places of art possessions belonging to the fugitive Jewish emigrants were systematically ascertained. These possessions were then collected in the locations provided for by the LOUVRE in Paris. The art historians of my staff have itemized scientifically the complete art-material and have photographed all works of value. Thus, after completion, I shall be able to submit to you shortly a conclusive catalogue of all confiscated works with exact data about origin plus scientific evaluation and description. At this time the inventory includes more than 4000 individual pieces of art, partly of the highest artistic value. Besides this special train the masterpieces selected by the REICHSMARSCHALL mainly from the ROTHSCHILD collection - have been forwarded in two special cars to Munich already some time ago. They have been deposited there in the air raid shelters of the Fuehrer-building.

According to instruction the chief special train has been unloaded in FUSSEN. The cases containing pictures, furtinure etc. have been stored in the castle NEUSCHWANSTEIN. My deputies accompanied the special train and took care of the unloading in NEUSCHWANSTEIN too.

First of all the paintings have to be unpacked to determine any possible damage suffered during the transport. Furthermore, the observation of climatic influences upon the paintings and their future careful maintenance necessitate their unpacking as well as their skillful setting-up. Due to lack of time part of the shipment has not yet been fully inventoried in PARIS. This has to be taken care of by my co-workers on the spot in NEUSCHWANSTEIN to supplement the inventory in full. I have detached for NEUSCHWANSTEIN the necessary technical and scientific personnel of my staff for the execution of this work. The required time for the unpacking and arranging in NEUSCHWANSTEIN as well as the preparing of the exhibition rooms will take approximately 4 weeks. I shall report the completion of the work to you then, and request you, my Fuehrer, to let me show you the selvaged works of art at the spot. This will give you a survey over the work accomplished by my staff for Special Purposes.

Over and above the chief shipment there are secured in PARIS a mass of additional abandoned Jewish art possessions. These are being processed in the same sense and prepared for shipment to Germany . Exact accounts about the extent of this remaining shipment are at the moment not available. However, it is estimated that the work in the Western areas will be finished entirely within two to three months. Then a second transport can be brought to Germany.

Berlin, 20 March 1941

H5241-0052

I, SGT. ERWIN STREISINGER, 40138067, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 014 - PS.

SGT. ERWIN STREISINGER
40138067

USA 185 March 20

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1193-PS

Conference of 7 November 1941 about the Employment of Soviet Russians

The Reich Marshall gave the following directives for the Arbeitseinsatz of the Soviet Russians:

I. The stronger labor reserves in the zone of the interior are also decisive for the war.

The Russian workers have proved their productive capacity during the development of the huge Russian industry. Therefore it must be made available to the Reich from now on. Objections against this order of the Fuehrer are of the secondary nature. The disadvantages which can be created by the Arbeitseinsatz have to be reduced to a minimum: the task especially of counter-intelligence and security police.

II. The Russian in the zone of operations.

He is to be employed particularly in building roads and railroads, in clearing work, clearing of mines, and in building airports. The German construction battalions have to be dissolved to a great extent (Example: Air Forces!); the German skilled workers belong to the war industry; it is not their task to shovel and to break stones, the Russian is there for that.

III. The Russian in the territories of the Reich Commissar and of the General Government.

The same principles apply as in II. Furthermore, stronger utilization in agriculture; if machines are lacking, human hands have to produce what the Reich has to request from the agricultural sector in the East. Furthermore, sufficient native labor has to be provided for the ruthless exploitation of Russian coal mines.

IV. The Russian in the Reich territory including the Protectorate.

The number of the employed depends on the requirement. By determining the requirement, it is to be considered that workers of other states who produce little and eat much are to be shipped out of the Reich and that in the future the German woman should come less into the foreground in the labor process. Beside the Russian prisoners of war, free Russian workers should also be used.

A. The Russian prisoner of war.

1. The selection has to take place already in the collecting camps, beyond the Reich border. The profession and physical condition are decisive. At the same time screening as to nationality and according to the requirements of the security police and counter-intelligence must take place.

2. The transportation has to be organized just as the selection and not improvised. The prisoners are to be forwarded rapidly. Their feeding should be orderly and their guarding unconditionally secured.

3. Officers are to be excluded from the work as much as possible, commissars as a matter of principle.

4. The Russian belongs in first line to the following work places (in order of priorities):

H5241-0053

Mining
Railroad maintenance (including repair shops and construction of vehicles)
War industry (tanks, artillery pieces, airplane parts)
Agriculture
Building industry
Large scale work shops (shoe shops!)
Special units for urgent, occasional and emergency work

5. The following apply to the method of employment:

Principally closed group employment (at least 20). Exceptions only with express permission.
In the agriculture in first place the great enterprises come into consideration; besides rotating employment of closed units in small farms day after day. In industry including mining establishments of "Russian enterprises" as an ideal condition (exclusively Russian workers under German supervision) to be striven for.

6. Housing: In closed camps (barracks).

7. Guards: During work, members of the armed forces, but also German workers who have to perform auxiliary police functions.
The strictest and fastest activity is decisive for security measures. In general, there are no further steps in the scale of punishment between restriction of food and execution according to martial law.

8. Clothing: Creating of a standardized work suit is to the point. The first clothing is secured according to the High Command of the Armed Forces. Wooden shoes are the rule. Underwear is scarcely known to or customary to the Russians.

9. Rations. The Russian is easily satisfied. Therefore he should be fed lightly and without serious infractions upon our food balance. He should not be spoiled or accustomed to the German food, but he should be satisfied and kept in the productive capacity which corresponds to his assignment.

B. The free Russian worker.

Employment and treatment will not be handled in practice differently than for Russian prisoners of war. In both categories, particularly good production can be acknowledged by a limited distribution of luxury items. Sufficient, adequate nourishment is also the main thing for the free workers.

As to the working conditions of the free Russian, the following is to be considered.

1. He can receive a small allowance.

2. His relatives should be provided for.

3. Since his productive power is placed at the disposal of the employer at a cheap price, a financial compensation with the employer is to be taken into consideration

H5241-0054

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1193-PS

The Reich Marshall
of the Greater German Reich
Deputy for the Four Year Plan
The State Secretary

Berlin W 8
14 November 1941
Leipziger Str. 3

V. P. 19008/2 Secret.

S E C R E T!

In the annexes I submit, in three copies, a note on the result of a conference which was held on 7 November 1941 by the Reich Marshall and which concerned the

Employment of Soviet Russians

Meanwhile the Reich Marshall has ordered (cf. V of the note) that the utilization of those Russians who are not under the armed forces (prisoners of war and free workers) should be centrally directed in the Reich, including the protectorate and the General Government, as well as in the Reich commissarates by his agency Arbeitseinsatz. To perform its functions, it will avail itself of the general administration of the Arbeitseinsatz, and in the occupied Eastern territories of the organization for the Arbeitseinsatz which is at the disposal of the Economic Staff East, respectively the Reich commissar, general commissar, etc.

The Reich Marshall has made the agency Arbeitsensatz responsible for a rapid and appropriate solution of all problems which are connected with the utilization of the Russians in the civilian domain. He requests that the responsible agencies should acknowledge the importance of this matter by fullest cooperation and should help in eliminating the existing difficulties to the best of their abilities.

The Reich Marshall expects to receive on 15 December 1941 the first report of the agency Arbeitseinsatz as to what extent the directives issued by him on 7 November have been set into practice.

Signed Koerner

Authenticated

Schwingle
Ministry Registrar

1193-PS
Translation

H5241-0055

4. Subjects of the Baltic State who are old residents can receive privileges. At the most their cash allowance can be made equal to the wages which are provided for the Poles who are in the Reich. The general wage standard in the East has to be taken into consideration in this matter.

5. Ukranians have no special privileges. The Fuehrer has ordered that in the future they should not be released from war captivity.

6. The Russian employment should under no conditions create a prejudice in the East as to the problem of salaries. Every financial measure taken in this field has to originate from the consideration that the lowest wages in the East, according to a directive of the Fuehrer, are prerequisites for the settlement of the cost of war and for the clearing of the war debts of the Reich after the end of the war.

   Infractions will be punished with strictest measures.

   This logically applies for every furthering of "social aspirations" in the Russian colonial territory.

7. The Russian free workers obtain a badge which makes them recognizable as such.

V. The Reich Marshall reserves for himself a special decree about the organization of the Russian Arbeitseinsatz, number and obligatory membership (Bedarfszugehörigkeit), obligatory registration (Bedarfsanmeldung). All recruiting and every shipment which are not conducted through the organization are prohibited. Recruiting and employment of prisoners of war are to be conducted in a unified way and are organizationally to be coupled with one another.

Signed von Normann

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1193-PS

November 16. 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt. (jg) USNR, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1193-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt. (jg) USNR
391590

H5241-0056

USA-786

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC 317
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Chief of the
Economy Staff East
(in pencil:) Br. No. 168/44
top secret

Berlin, 21 February 1944.

7 copies
2nd copy

(stamp) TOP SECRET
(in pencil:) Vol 027 aa
(in pencil:) 60 102/44 top secret

In carrying out the plenary powers which were conferred upon me by the Fuehrer and by the Reich Marshal of the Greater German Reich, for the economic evacuation of parts of the occupied Eastern Territories and for the collection of the goods returned from the East (see enclosures 1 and 2), I have commissioned Colonel ILGEN as leader of the examination commission, appointed according to enclosure 3 to the examination of the organization for the seizure of the economic goods returned from the East. For the carrying out of this order all military and civilian agencies and individual persons

a) will give all necessary information,

b) will render possible the access to all lots, store rooms, installations and cars

to Colonel ILGEN and to the members of the commission mentioned in enclosure 3.

t/ signed STAFF
General of the Infantry

- 3 Enclosures -

(stamp)
Economy Staff East

(in pencil)
1. (illegible)
2. to be filed
(illegible signature) 29 March 44

Certified correct
s/ EIXENBERGER (?)
Lieutenant Colonel

H5241-0057

TOP SECRET

The Chief of the
General Staff of the
Army
No. I/5705/43 top secret

(in pencil:)
Enclosure 1

Headquarters/Supreme
Command of the Army,
30 August 1943

(in pencil:)
Economy Staff East
Received 1 September 1943
Br No. 416/43 top secret

50 copies
17th copy

8 extra copies
2nd extra copy

Subject: Evacuation of the DONEZ - area.

The Fuehrer has ordered:

The General of the Infantry STAPF, Chief of the Economy Staff East, as representative of the Economy Administration Staff (Wirtschaftsfuehrungs-stab) to organize and to carry out the reception into the home war territories and into the occupied Eastern Territories of the parts of the population coming from the evacuation of the Donez - area as well as of economic goods of all kinds.

For that purpose he shall be entrusted with plenipotentiary authority to - within the scope of his authority - give binding orders applying to all military and non-military agencies, duly qualified.

By order of the Fuehrer
signed ZEITZLER
General of the Infantry
and Chief of the General Staff
of the Army

(stamp)
Economy Staff East.

Certified correct
(illegible signature)
Lieutenant.

H5241-0058

The Reich Marshal
of the Greater German Reich
Commissioner for the Four-Year Plan
- Office of the Economic Staff East -
- (Wirtschaftsfuchrungsstab Ost) -

Enclosure No. 2

Berlin, W. 8
3 Leipziger Str.
7 September 1943.

V.P. 11 207/6/3 top secret

TOP SECRET

(Handwritten note) (Wi STAB OST
(Rec'd 8 Sep 43
(Book No. 458/43 top secret

40 copies
13th copy

6 supplementary copies
2nd supplementary copy

SUBJECT: The Removal of the Harvested Crops and the Destruction of the Production Potentialities in Agriculture and in the Food Industry in Parts of the Occupied Eastern Territories

---

By direction of the Fuehrer, I give the following order:

I. In the territories East of the line fixed by the highest military command, the following measures are to be taken in phases, according to the military situation at the time. The measures are to be determined by the Commanding Generals (OB) of the Army Groups:

1.) All agricultural products, means of production and machines of enterprises serving agriculture and the food industry are to be moved.

2.) The factories serving the food industry, both in the field of production and of processing, are to be destroyed.

3.) The bases of agricultural production, especially the records and establishments (storage plants, etc.) of the organization charged with the control of the food industry are to be destroyed.

4.) The population engaged in agriculture and in the food industry is to be transported into territory West of the fixed line.

II. The Chief of the Economic Staff (Wirtschaftsstab Ost), General of Infantry STAFF is charged with the direction of these measures as representative of the Economic Executive Staff (Wirtschaftsfuehrungsstab). Execution takes place under the responsibility of the highest military commands which are restricted to the technical directives of the corresponding departments of the economic offices.

H5241-0059

III. In the performance of his task, General STAFF is bound by the directives of the chief of the department of my office dealing with "Food", Staats Sekretaer BACKE. He is entitled to give binding orders to all military and non-military agencies for the purpose of executing his task and of receiving the removed goods in the occupied territories and in the home war territories.

(certified correct)

(illegible)

Lieutenant

/Seal of Office

(Signed) GOERING

official

(Signed) SCHWINGE

"Ministerialregistrator"

27 March 46

I, SGT. ERWIN STREISINGER, 40138067, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document EC 317.

SGT. ERWIN STREISINGER

40138067

H5241-0060

H5241-0061

USA 787

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 3786-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Fragments 24/25

Stenographic transcription in the Headquarters of the Fuehrer.

Exhibit
USA 787
Filed
March 20, 1946

Discussion on the Situation

of January 27, 1945

First copy of second transcription

USA 787

H5241-0062

No 24/25

Situation at noon

of January 27, 1945 in Berlin

Present: The F u e h r e r
Reich-Marshal Goering
Field-Marshal Keitel
Col. General Jodl
Col. General Guderian
General Burgdorf
General Buhle
Ambassador Hewel
Lt. General Winter
General Koller
Vice Admiral Voss
SS Maj. General Fegelein
Maj. General Scherff
Rear-Admiral v. Puttkamer
Colonel v. Below
Colonel v. Brauchitsch
Captain (Naval) Assmann
Hauptbereichsleiter Zander
Direktor Dr. Schuster
Lt. Colonel Waizenegger
Major Buschs
Major v. Freytagh-Loringhoven
Major John v. Freyend
SS Major Goehler
SS Major Guensche

Beginning 16.20 hrs.

Dr. Schuster: As far as the weather conditions are concerned, my Fuehrer, I have to report, the weather conditions are characterized by incoming depressions over the Atlantic all the way to France. They continue over Germany with snow and remain in the east, caused by a strata of cold air, which lies over Russia and which penetrates in the area of the province of East Prussia caused by strong winds from the east and south. An offshoot of this depressions spreads all over Italy; and this causes a considerable increase in difficulti in parachuting for the enemy.

A major change in the weather conditions cannot yet be expected. These depressions with some areas of precipitations will as before continue from the west; it is

H5241-0063

going to spread from west to east and stay longer here in this area, because a further advance to the east is barred.

For England that means, that the conditions for parachuting are deteriorating with these east winds, which blow here towards England. [illegible]. In the last 3 days the whole of the eastern counties and the Midlands, there were low-lying clouds with continuous falls of snow, accompanied by poor visibility and heavy icing in these clouds. But the weather in England is not so bad as to prevent all flying, because conditions over the west of England are better, when the wind is blowing off the land. There the clouds are sparse and visibility is good, i.e. better weather. Hence the complete lull in flying over England is not caused solely by the weather.

The Fuehrer: By what else?

H5241-0064

Goering: Here there are no airfields; the latter lie in this direction.

Dr.Schuster(to the Reichsmarschall) We have further ascertained, that in December similar conditions existed over England and during 4 weeks the British flew under similar circumstances. They were compelled, within one month, to move 2800 aircraft to airfields in the North and the West of England.

Goering: They have also lost a lot in recent weeks through these changes.

Schuster:The fact remains, that the major part of the British airfields, approx.90%, are located in a territory of bad weather. England is reporting considerable snow fall and low temperatures.

New precipitations are coming over France and the western front. The whole territory from the Eifel to the south is covered today by snow with heavy clouds and very bad visibility.

The weather conditions over the Reich are very much different. Snow covered territories alternate with belts of fog, especially in the northern part of the Reich. Conditions improved somewhat in the territory south of Stettin as far as Breslau including the large territory of Posen. The clouds are dense, but at a height of 800-1200 m and below these clouds visibility is about 5-10 km, with the result that flying is possible today. This is the first day for some time past, which shows somewhat more favorable conditions. Therefore the area of Pomerania and the Vistula, as far south as Cracow has very poor visibility the whole day owing to the snowfall. Here the units are grounded

H5241-0065

In East Prussia the clouds are dense, at a height of 300-500m with temperatures of -15 degrees. Yesterday there was a strong easterly wind with a velocity of about 40 km p.h. This strong eastwind makes icing in the whole of this area worse. As far as Hungary conditions make for good flying over the whole Hungarian area with its heavy clouds at a height of about a 1000m. Budapest lies within the region of snowfalls. At nighttime: clouds at 400 m very heavy icing was recorded.

As regards to ice, I have to report that the Oder, throughout the whole area, is completely covered with ice except in a few places. The ice is so thick, that people can walk over it and vehicles even drive across it. The ice is about 50cm thick. From 60 cm upwards armored vehicles can cross it. With regard to the Danube, there is ice in the neighbourhood of Budapest.

Regarding Baltic ports I have further to report, that Pillau, even with these strong easterly winds and low temperatures, remains open the whole winter whereas Koenigsberg, at such low temperatures, has great difficulty to contend with as regards ice. The channel from Koenigsberg to the sea has to be kept open by ice-breakers. The Stettiner Haff(lagune) also freezes very hard, but Swinemuende is comparatively free from ice. The remaining baltic ports, to the west of Swinemuende as far as the Mecklenburger Bight already have heavy ice, particularly in the region of Ruegen and south eastwards.

H5241-0066

As regards to Neisse I have to report, that it is frozen to the south of Ottmachau. The Neisse is only open in the town of Neisse itself. The situation is this: if we want to open the Oder by changing the water level, then very large quantities of water must be at our disposal.

The Fuehrer: Smaller quantities are not sufficient?

Schuster: The waves subside very strongly on this long course down to the Oder an exceedingly strong thrust of water is required; the ice breaks up, the blocks of ice push over the cover of ice, but freeze very fast again. The temperature has to be close to zero, so that the structure of ice can change and that the ice can break up easier.

Guderian: My Fuehrer, the situation changed somewhat at the army groups.

The Fuehrer: This has to be stopped at once! There is no sense in it anymore, they have to fight their way back; a defense line has to be built here and they have to repel that.

Guderian: The enemy has attacked here. Up till now he was repelled everywhere. However, it can be easily seen, that the XVIIIth Panzerdivision is reinforced by the VIIth and there is a possibility Plijew will be placed here or down there.

The Fuehrer: It is obvious that position cannot be held with the forces at our disposal at this place.

Guderian: This is clear by now. - The enemy achieved a dent up till here, and was repulsed in the center. He is further being repelled now. 10 tanks have been destroyed. The bridgehead is annihilated. Very strong attacks here. Strong attacks being made here from four directions a total of 15 tanks were destroyed here.

A counter attack is made against the attack of the 23rd tank division.

The 356th division is arriving, the first transports are here already.

The Fuehrer: We cannot count upon it yet.

Guderian: The 23rd tank division is being taken out in order to build up

H5241-0067

replacements here.

The advance of the 6th tank division came up till the red circle. An enemy attack was repulsed here.

The Fuehrer: This has to be discontinued. We have to change here to the defense, we have to retake that, the Werfercorps and the people's army artillery have to go on defense. The units have to be put in the line here in order to retake that.

Guderian: The situation in Budapest became more acute, because the enemy transferred his main effort in the center of the west section and penetrated up to the socalled "Blutwiese" (bloody field), on which up till now most of the parachuting took place. A counter-attack is in the making. Whether we will succeed with the available forces in improving the situation is questionable because our heavy losses increased considerably. He is attempting to build a bridge across the Margaretenwiese. The situation becomes more acute day by day.

On the rest of the front there are up here individual attacks: they were repulsed here, a small dent here, without any importance. An attack was repulsed here. Regrouping, replacement of Russian troups with Rumanian troups in this corner here. The Plijew corps is being withdrawn in this direction.

The Fuehrer: Here.

Guderian: Either he replaces the 6th guard tank army.....

The Fuehrer: No, he will succeed.

Guderian: Either he will succeed, or he goes over here.

The Fuehrer: No, he will succeed, in order to break through here. He knows, that the 20th is gone. Where is the 6th tank army now?

Guderian: It departed in the direction of Vienna. I don't know exactly, where the transports stand at this time.

Keitel: 6 trains have departed.

Winter: The forward elements of the 12th SS tank div. are already in the train.

H5241-0068

The conditions are somewhat better and cased, because there is enou fuel on hand; the roadconditions became better, because it did not snow; even the activities of the planes decreased in the afternoon. In spite of that the progress for which we hoped generally and which was ordered, could not be achieved. It can be assumed,

H5241-0069

that the rate of speed is slightly improving now.

The Fuehrer: I at once said: there is no sense in hypnotizing yourself and then saying:I need it here, consequently it must happen. After all, I must face facts as they are. The deployment of sufficient forces from the West is not feasible for another 6 to 8 weeks, because it just could not be done. Anyone who says the contrary is dreaming and lives in a state of wishful thinking, but not in reality. This is exactly the same, as when units were recalled from Greece. But that takes time; we can't help that. I shall be glad, if the 1st and 2nd Corps get here, say in fourteen days, if they are able to come at all from so far away. If that can be done, it will be extraordinary. However, I believe, that at the most, combat units (Kampfstaffeln) will be here. But, there again, one cannot merely say, I entrain the Kampfstaffeln, whatever happens. And I cannot wait long, but I must see, that I get it done, otherwise everything that stays will also be destroyed.

Winter: There is a strict order that no consideration can be given to that, but they have to leave.

The Fuehrer: It is quite clear, there is not other possibility; they must leave, otherwise everything will come to a standstill. All will be destroyed and afterwards nothing will get away. As far as can be foretold, the units which at least can be used here, will get away; those that have been furthest in the rear will arrive first.

Goering: How can he get out in such strength?

The Fuehrer: He assembled everything.

Guderian: He scraped everything together.

The Fuehrer: I believe he will start his next attack here. Now, I am not sure, whether the 44th. Division can stand up under it.

Guderian: There is still the 46th. Division which through its withdrawal moves the front farther back and shortens the lines.

H5241-0070

The Fuehrer: Then they must be brought close to this position here, and not any farther back. We can't waste anymore time. Whatever breakes in front, cannot be repaired in the rear. Things must be tightened up. The attacks will most likely be in the direction of Kormon. That is quite clear. Then he also blocks the railroad.

Guderian: This is occupied by the 357th, which is going into position. The 271st. is not so far advanced. Eventually it would be at our disposal for that.

Now we have to consider, whether we should bring the 356th here. In any case, the 46th Division must then come here.

The Fuehrer: What does the 46th. Division look like?

Guderian: It is a good division.

The Fuehrer: We must do it that way for the reason, that we come to a standstill here, so that I don't have to use the corps or the army here, but I have to use it in the South. But one sees, how dangerous this is. Things must be cleared up. It is not quite clear to me, whether we can do it from here, because we have to expect frontal assaults, or whether we should come around from below. Because, once we are involved in long frontal assaults, this would not work. But with the strength of this army it can't be done. For that reason he must go into defensive positions as quickly as possible, before it is too late. He must build up a front between the Valances Lake and the Danube, and must cut his way through to the south.

Guderian: In the opinion of General Woehler and Balck, some bungling has occurred here. Turning in to the west has been done too slowly. Certain complications in the passing of commands and communications have caused the delays.

The Fuehrer: I also think, it is too narrow again. The other one stood firm.

H5241-0071

Things are like this: if one pushes into an enemy, who is massed, then the meaning of a Panzerdivision is of no value. A Panzerdivision is then practically nothing else but an inferior Infantry division with assault Artillery support and Panzer support. It is armored support artillery, nothing else. Here we have to learn from the British and the Americans. Now we must pay more attention to that. The panzers also, will then become more artillery support. For a breakthrough they are no longer useful, because of minefields, etc.

Guderian: Everywhere very close teamwork has been established between armored infantry, pioneers and the armored forces.

The Fuehrer: I believe the training in firing of the armored forces at the present time is still limited to very short distances. Thus the panzers will be destroyed.

Guderian: No, my Fuehrer, I as Inspector General personally increased it to the highest possible range of our optical instruments.

The Fuehrer: The optical instruments must still be improved: for it is quite clear, if I advance them so far, they will then destroy the tanks and that through artillery fire. Thus the tanks will be destroyed. Our tanks, especially the old ones, with armored side-plates of 30 to 40 mm are hardly safe against heavy shrapnel. This must be decided upon today.

Guderian: This will be decided.

The Fuehrer: The pushing through has no sense any more. That doesn't help. How he stops it, doesn't make any difference. The right thing is for him to settle down here, go on the defensive, and try, through bringing up a unit, if necessary with the most combatable parts of both SS divisions and the 1st Armored Division, to take a good grip of the whole thing, and then sweep upwards, so that no space is lost any more.

H5241-0072

Guderian: The XXIIIrd armored corps, which up to now has been in reserve, has also turned up here.

The Fuehrer: So, that makes no more sense.

Guderian: Of course, he now has no tank-reserves.

The Fuehrer: I would no longer withdraw the 23rd. from here.

Guderian: This is most likely taking place now. He will spread out the cavalry.

The Fuehrer: This is very serious. Once, Guderian, this is taken back, he will again push in here. He will make a strong attack in the direction of Stuhlweissenburg, because he is cutting up the whole business (Klumpatsch). This must therefore be secured. That is the most important, thing to do. The second one is here.

Guderian: Yes, that will be stressed later.

The Fuehrer: He will push in here with all his might. This is the first move.

Guderian: If that is withdrawn, certainly. The question is, whether this should be held here.

The Fuehrer: Then they will be destroyed here. It can't be done with the present forces. Here one line for the defense must be taken, and one here.

In this area he has to make the assault first against the weaker enemy; he can do that somehow. Otherwise he will get a defensive front here of such a length, that it can't be done with these forces. Then he must retreat. We must make decisions now with lightning speed. We have no time to try out anything like up there, but it must be done like lightning. Therefore I order that he immediately assumes the defensive and that he strengthens it with all possible means. Here he has the people's artillery corps. Here he must have other units, otherwise he can't do anything. Unfortunately one can not count on this division; this is an illusion.

H5241-0073

Guderian: It will take a very long time.

The Fuehrer: Probably the rear echelon troops will arrive first. There is one train here?

Guderian: One train has arrived, six are due to arrive. There are combat units among them, but not many, some artillery and one battalion.

The Fuehrer: With cavalry I can't stop a tank assault, that will certainly happen here, and should he suddenly breat through here, then the whole thing is totally lost. Then I have to see, that I manage it somehow; there is nothing one can do about it. The whole assault came at a moment when he had the forces free here. That is toooolate already. It had to be carried out for a start, three weeks ago,; perhaps at that time it would have been possible, that we would have come through with one push and establish a connection. It is also a question, whether one would have been able to hold that. I do not know. For on the other hand I do not overlook that one point, that the enemy would not have stood here, but here. This is also a questionable thing; if he pushes on farther here, then..... This must be put in hand right away.

Guderian: This will be done right away, my Fuehrer. At the Central Army Group movements are carried out smoothly. The other final position which is to be taken, is this line. The enemy has only pushed very slightly there. The withdrawal of the 208. division proceeds rather smoothly. The transport stopped due to various interruptions on the railroad. One part is being loaded in Briesen.

H5241-0074

The Fuehrer: Is this the final position?

Guderian: Yes. It should be reached by 30.January.

The Fuehrer: Naturally, this would be good, because behind it we would still have the large Rochade Line.

Guderian: It should then connect with the 8.Army at that point below. Over here the 100th.Jaeger Division is withdrawing; this is now almost accomplished. Behind it is the Ski Jaeger Division, of which the first two battalions already are in position up here. It isn't quite deployed as yet. Here is a part of the Ski Jaeger Division,which had to be sent in, because the enemy had pressed heavily here. In the area of the 17th. Army very heavy battles have developed. The attacks have become static in one connecting line in the area from Richau to Auschwitz. However Auschwitz has been lost. Farther North the 371st.Division has been split into three fighting groups, between which only very loose connections exist. Five tanks have been shot up. The situation in the industrial area itself is serious. The enemy has encircled Wieslowitz from both sides in a breakthrough from the south and a breakthrough in the north, and has pushed through towards Kattowitz. There is fighting in Kattowitz. From the south enemy tanks have pushed into Kattowitz. Fighting groups, consisting of groups scraped together from other units, units of the 20th Panzer Division, have been committed to counter attacks in order to regain the loss. In various places farther north very heavy attacks and breakthroughs

H5241-0075

have taken place, nevertheless General Schoerner decided to withdraw a further number of battalions here, in order to cut off the enemy breakthrough in the direction of Hindenburg and to the south of it which has taken place beyond Gleiwitz. In these battles, yesterday 30, and today again 10 tanks of the 20th. Panzer Division have been shot up, altogether 40. However the 20th.Panzer Division itself is engaged on a wide front in a very furious and unequal defense battle.

The enemy once more has encircled us farther south. Three battalions of the 1st.Ski Jaeger Division are being sent up in order to counteract this move.

H5241-0076

The 8th armored division, now arrived in greater part (31 of 39 transports) is being assembled near Ratibor to be used in a counter attack in the direction of Rauden .

The Fuehrer: Where is the principal coal district?

Goering: Rybnick and Maehrisch-Ostrau.

Buhle: That is a very important district.

Goering: High-grade steel and everything.

Guderian: As from this evening, regimental units from Gneisenau, now in the Protectorate will be put in marching order, to join the army group (Heeres-Gruppe) in Maehrisch-Ostrau overnight.

Here the 3rd Russian Guards-Tank-Army with its subordinate corps, a total of 5 Tank corps is deployed, who are strongly pushing south, to surround this industrial district from the west. Here, the fighting is heavy and at present unequal.

To the north, within the region of the army group, fighting for the Oder-crossings developed. We succeeded at Kruppitz in throwing back the enemy yesterday. This morning, they advanced and recrossed the Oder. Counter-attacks are in progress to throw them back again. Here the 100. Jaeger division and the Stegmann Group, which is an armored group of the 103. Panzer Brigade are in the line.

The bridgehead which had formed a connecting link here, was broken into and split at this one place. Whether this situation will remain so permanent, is not quite certain.

To the north of Oppeln there is also an enlarging of the bridgehead, which will have to be diminished through counter-attacks of assembled combat-groups

H5241-0077

under command of General Hoffmann. Here there was an advance as far as the river, likewise here in the middle.

The broad bridgehead south of Schurgast presents difficulties and anxieties.

The enemy also managed to cross the river between Brieg and Ohlau. Counter attacks were started but did not succeed. Now, here in Zedlitz, whe e the enemy attack yesterday has progressed far beyond the street and the railroad, the enemy was thrown back into the street by combat elements under direction of the commanding officer Ohlau. We shall try today, by putting in the Panzerabteilung I/39, to clear up the situation completely. So far 4 enemy tanks have been knocked out.

No change in the situation in the bend of the Oder south-east of Breslau. In sprite of heavy attacks and a slight indentation of the lines, the 269.th Division has managed to maintain its position. The situation is difficult is south of Steinau and at Koeben, where during the forenoon the enemy managed to accomplish deeper breakthroughs in the direction of Herzogswalde and Rauthen. Here combat elements of the LOS have been thrown in under the command of General Kirchners LVII th Tank corps and here under the command of the staff of the 16th Tank Division which had already been withdrawn from the pocket, a counter-attack was made together with a number of SP" from the Glogau district about the result of which weshave no reports. All we know is, that the attack has been ordered.

H5241-0078

The Fuehrer: What does this mean?

Guderian: This is the objective of the Saucken and Juercorps. They have reached the district of Koppelstedt and are now to advance to Schmueckert; there they should turn south and beat the enemy forces in line, especially the 4th Guards-tank-army and the two tank corps, which have advanced already as far as the river, thereby endangering the bridgehead, and thus relieving the sector north of Breslau.

The Saucken-corps was attacked today at Horle from the south. 16 tanks were destroyed in this sector. The northern flank of this corps is covered by the 19th Armored Div. which is deployed in the sector of Goston and Storchnest and remains in fair fighting condition with a number of light artillery pieces and their own artillery, so that it is to be hoped, that this screening is sufficient to cover the attack to the south.

The 9th Army today moves into the Reichsfuehrers sector of the Weichsel Army Groups. The command in Glogau has already been taken over by the XXIVth Tank corps under General Nehrung, who withdraws his forces, so far as they are still within his command, to form a new point of resistance on the Oder and if possible to extend this point eastwards from the Oder.

The enemy up here is at present advancing with tank corps. What has filtered through the line Glogau-Graetz, so far consists chiefly of reconnaissance elements, who are, up to Wollstein quite numerous but of negligible strength from there on. The Tirschtiegel position was held, and only a few

H5241-0079

patrols infiltrated there.

Fegelein: The Reichsfuehrer just ordered, that the Tirschtiegel position be held by Volkssturm only, and all other elements were to advance.

The Fuehrer: That is the objective.

Fegelein: That is correct.

The Fuehrer: The objective is, that the Volkssturm is to be put in the line here, and all other available troops are to advance and press on down here.

Guderian: An order to all units had been issued. Above all, they were to advance to the line Lissa-Kosten-Posen. That was interrupted here. Without the Reichsfuehrer and myself knowing about it, these units were stopped at the Tirschtiegel positions by Wehrkreis III. I have made inquiries twice a day, whether these units are moving forward. The order has evidently not been carried out with the necessary emphasis.

The Fuehrer: It will be carried out with the necessary emphasis now.

Fegelein: He now has 2 companies of light artillery. His objective is to advance into the Posen sector.

Guderian: That is the Saucken Group. The Reichsmarshall's division and the Brandenburg division are here. They will lead the attack, and annihilate enemy forces in the Steinauer Oder-bend.

The Fuehrer: That is good.

Jodl: There is only one thing I cannot understand. Did'nt you say, that the 19th was to be withdrawn?

Guderian: No, the 19th is in Gostyn.

Jodl: Then it must be other forces, since they must cover the rear.

Guderian: No, so far only rear echelon units, workshop units etc. have been withdrawn. They are beyond the Oder. All else will be held there.

I request authorisation, for putting in line the War-academy, which at any rate would close within the next few days, in order to form in this sector, directly west of the Oder, together with 2 companies of the Berlin guard regiment a dense line of resistance, strongly interspersed with officers, to avoid dispersal of other forces.

The Fuehrer: Yes. - And here cavalry is to be employed.

Fegelein: The reserve training cavalry regiment, about 1500. strong, which General Schoerner supplies from rear echelons.

Guderian: The men are to be distributed.

Goering: What returns here, is of course very weak in officer materiel; now, when these good selected officers are added.....

The Fuehrer: I admit that. Here tens of thousand men retreat. They must be collected. They must also have officers, and the best, or else you cannot get hold of them.

Guderian: You want to start here, collect things, put them in order and initiate a forward movement

Goering: But not in formations .

The Fuehrer: No, I want to establish a collecting line here, to assemble men and put things in order. But you can do that only with the best.

Goering: I am of the same opinion.

The Fuehrer: And here we must have the cavalry.

Fegelein: They will arrive the day after tomorrow.

The Fuehrer: What is the name of the unit?

Fegelein: That is the cavalry reserve and training regiment. They are about 1500 strong.

The Fuehrer: Schoerner will be entrusted with this task, to cover the roads in the rear.

Guderian: The War-academy is to cover the roads from Breslau to Glogau.

The Fuehrer: Eastwards of Breslau this can be done by the cavalry regiment. They are 1500 strong.

Begelein: There may be more, I am not certain. The commanding officer is on the way. They are at the disposal of the 8th and 22nd divisions. But that is not of importance.

The Fuehrer: It is of no importance. The most important thing is, that they solve this problem.

Guderian: It is true, that formations, which retreat in marching order are in good condition and carry no surplus men, but that a good many shirkers have infiltrated into treckers and railroads returning from the front and that on these vehicles many soldiers are returning as drivers and helpers who have in part changed their uniform for civilian clothing. Control of these matters should not so much cover military formations, which under guidance of officers maintainance men and inspectors retreat in orderly fashion, but rather these treckers.

The Fuehrer: They are caught in a rear zone anyway. They cannot get beyond it, but what ever leaks through must be caught in rear echelons. Schoerner reports, that so far he was able to reinstate 13.000 men.

Guderian: As from today, with the taking over of the command by the XXIVth Tank corps and the 9th Army in the Weichsel Army Group, a new demarkation line will be in force, which will run north of Glogau, south

south of Lissa, north of Krotoschin into the general direction of Kalisch. Here the XL Corps is in the line which covers exclusively the terrain from Lissa to Posen; then there is the Posen Command and to the north the V th SS-Alpine-corps, with whom communication at present is very bad, due to harrassing tactics of enemy patrols, which continuously interrupt the communication system. Up here, on the Tischtiegel front a continuous line, and ahead of it a locked door. It is not quite clear, whether Graetz is in our possession. Then, we have the Posen fortress, which was subjected to several attacks from the north-west and the south. Here, appearantly a fort was taken, it is not entirely clear, whether here or there. At any rate, something unpleasant happened there.

Through decoding of enemy radio messages it has been possible to ascertain beyond doubt, that opposing forces were elements of the 1st Guards-tank-army. They are to be deployed in this line. The flanks extend exactly, as is pencilled in here, in this general direction.

The Fuehrer: I want within the next days, a clear picture of the troop-concentrations, the position of the enemy their probable objectives and the areas of concentration, since counter-measures depend upon this knowledge.

H5241-0082

H5241-0083

GUDERIAN: Yes. At any event the 1st Guard Armored Army is reported as deploying in the Posen area.

FUEHRER: With how many corps?

GUDERIAN: With their armored corps; four altogether.

FUEHRER: They have normally 1600 tanks. How many will they have left now?

GUDERIAN: Half that amount at the most.

The fortress Posen which has held out lies inbetween. The enemy infantry, according to radio messages, depends mainly on the rail-road which runs from Nakel to the South toward Jarotschin via Gnesen.

FUEHRER: The further they penetrate here the more difficult their supply.

GOERING: The railroads are all dintact indeed; they will get through smoothly along the railroads.

FUEHRER: I hope that not all trains and all locomotives were left behind by us.

GUDERIAN: There has been a considerable bottle neck not everything could be gotten out. Then there the Second Guard Armored Army with their corps. The situation there has also become somewhat more complicated. Strong reconnaissance elements of the enemy have crossed the river Netze near Scharnikau and are advancing toward Schoenlanke, Schloppe and Filehne. Schneidemuehl was attacked today. This bridge-head near Usch was still in our hands this morning. The enemy, however, has bypassed it and crossed the river Netze.

FUEHRER: This river is no obstacle.

GUDERIAN: It is frozen over now.

H5241-0084

FUEHRER: Completely frozen over.

GUDERIAN: He is threatening the position of Schneidemuehl and is also probing his way from the east and the north east; there he was repulsed. The Head Quarters of the Army Group is being moved to Groessinsee.

The situation around Nakel is uncertain, Nakel itself is lost. The Latvian division has displaced toward the north. The General/High Command has withdrawn toward Preusisch Friedland; the enemy has broken through inbetween.

The situation around Krone is questionable. Bromberg is in the hands of the enemy. The holding force is in this railroad triangle and the enemy is advancing from there with the Second Guard Cavalry Corps along the roads of the valley of the Vistula and along the railroad in the direction of Schwetz. The XXXVI. Panzercorps with the 4th Panzer Division, the 337th Division and the 5[illegible]nd Division has launched a counter-attack.

The bridgehead around Kulm which has become smaller is held on the eastern fringe only by the 252nd Division.

FUEHRER: If necessary it must be given up.

GUDERIAN: It must be given up. The Reich Fuehrer intended as he has already discussed with you, to give it up.

FUEHRER: The big one; he wants to have a small one.

GUDERIAN: He wants to hold Graudenz and the small bridge head of Marienwerder and take across his forces there.

FUEHRER: No he prefers to hold Graudenz. Marienwerder is so far away.

GUDERIAN: Graudenz is preferrable, it is a fortress. The lines run along here. The enemy attacked there and succeeded in breaking through. He also attacked near Graudenz but

H5241-0085

was repulsed.

The enemy is also pushing against the bridge-head of Mewe and succeeded in crossing the river to the south with minor elements but was repulsed to the north.

At Marienburg/are battles for the castle and the railroad which are in our hands. A navy battalion is marching in there.

FUEHRER: They have thus far given a good account of themselves.

GUDERIAN: Yes indeed. The position along the Nogat is held by the Navy.

The 7th Panzer Division is being deployed toward Neuteich in order to defeat the enemy who has crossed the Nogat and is fighting in collaboration with the navy regiment which up to now has occupied the bridgehead, in order to clear up this matter on the left bank of the Nogat.

The bridgehead south of Elbing is still in our hands. The enemy has penetrated into the town with several tanks, 15 altogether. A battle is in progress.

The Reichsfuehrer wanted to deploy the 32nd division in the Nakel area.

FEGELEIN: One regiment just arrived, he reports just now.

FUEHRER: Where?

FEGELEIN: I do not know.

GUDERIAN: The 227th division which likewise has come down from Kurland stands here. It is already here with essential elements, with the bulk of its forces, while the 32nd Division is on its way.

H5241-0086

FUEHRER: Thats our problem child now (East Prussia)

GUDERIAN: The Army Group North launched their attack, this morning, and achieved pretty good results. Advanced element of these tank destroyers and the Arko 302 have advanced half way to Frauenburg-Elbing. There they were already this morning. Armored groups that advanced here got up to this point, the 28th Jaeger division got as far as Karwinden and Liebemuehl and engaged the enemy north of that town. Group Einem was to give support in this direction in order to force a decision. The 170th Division and 131st Division also obtained good results in their attack, as is shown here by these blue arrows.

Further to the south in the territory of the 18th Armored division and the remnants of the 229th division; Their own attack aimed mainly at keeping the enemy engaged did not succeed, the decision remains that we defend ourselves in this position. It is intented to attack again at this place in order to tie down the enemy.

Down here an enemy attack was repulsed.

"Gross-Deutschland" was pulled out here together with another division, at present however, still without gasoline.

FUEHRER: "Grossdeutschland" to be sent there?

GUDERIAN: "Grossdeutschland" is to be sent up here, also the 562nd Division. It is intented to move the 562nd division up there on foot in order to be able to deploy them up there or here, as necessary. The disengagement occured without pressure of the enemy. The enemy did not pursue. O.P.'s and rear guard elements are still far behind in touch with the enemy.

H5241-0087

There is a pressure against Friedland without result.

Furthermore the enemy attacked south of Koenigsberg in considerable force. The 547th Division, remnants of the 61st Division and elements of the 2nd division "Hermann Goering which were movable have been put into action. The main pressure of the enemy lies at the North eastern front and north of Koenigsberg where the remnants of the 551st division and the 286th division apparently have lost the last remainder of their fighting power and where, therefore, this morning a critical situation has arisen. It is not quite certain whether the front still runs as is shown here or whether it was taken back into.

FUEHRER: If they are in this line, they can no longer withdraw.

GUDERIAN: Then nothing will come back from the Nehrung. I spoke with Colonel General Reinhardt and pointed this fact out to him.

Lasch, the commander of the fortress Koenigsberg, was given the command as far as the Samland coast. I ask for your subsequent approval .

FUEHRER: Yes, of course.

GUDERIAN: He is the most remarkable personality we have up there. Koch himself has called up, also General Lasch, reporting that a serious crisis has arisen there. General Lasch went there personally in order to halt the disordered troops here. It is hoped that they get there in time in order to halt them. There are now 3 Battalions of the 95th division, 3 battalions of the 58th division, 3 battalions fortress troops, a chemical brigade, and the 278th s.p. arty brigade.

H5241-0088

FUEHRER: I cannot understand one thing. One should have left the fortress troops here to the end and bring in the infantry first.

GUDERIAN: Yes indeed do it the other way round.

FUEHRER: One can experience the most primitive affairs if one does not indicate exactly in advance what has to be done.

GUDERIAN: It was indicated that at first one division should be restaged. That was done. There is still another battalion with trucks on its way. I hope they get there in time to halt it.

FUEHRER: Where are the S.P. guns?

GUDERIAN: The S.P. Guns are mostly here already. That' already on the way. The 278th and the Tiger detachment are sti in here.

FUEHRER: I hope they have not been sent down here.

GUDERIAN: They had such order.

FUEHRER: Find out, these are 60 pieces.

GUDERIAN: This up here is the weakest point.

Army group Kurland was again successful holding back the enemy. It has now become necessary due to strong enemy pressure to withdraw the front toward a formerly designated line. Enemy attacks have failed there, his preparations were broken up. Here is a breakthrough which is being successfully fought off by the 14th Panzer division supported by elements of the 218th Division.

H5241-0089

All enemy attacks have been repulsed there under considerable losses to the enemy. He lost 10 tanks. Unimportant local breakthroughs will be cleared up by the 12th Armored Division which is approaching the scene.

The enemy is regrouping from here also, toward the west and it seems more and more as if his main effort is directed toward the southern front in the direction of Libau.

FUEHRER: That's obvious because there is a port there, and they hope to get it. Libau, therefore, must be heavily protected.

GUDERIAN: Rather heavy enemy air activities during the night.

GOERING: There are 10.000 captured air corps officers at Sagan, their custody is the responsibility of the Director General of Training (BDE). Personnel for guarding or transporting them is said to be lacking. The thought has been expressed to leave the prisoners to their Soviet Allies. It would give them 10.000 flyers.

FUEHRER: Why did you not remove them earlier. This is unequalled bungling.

H5241-0090

Goering: That's the BdE. We have nothing to do with it. I can only report it.

The Fuehrer: They must go, even if they have to march afoot through the mud. The Volkssturm will be called out. Anyone who escapes, will be shot. This has to be done with all means available.

Goering: That is from Sagen, there are 10 000 men.

Guderian : Of those to be transported back, the 4. Panzer-Division has been moved out completely, also the 227. Division. The rest of the 32. Division is moving back now. Then the General Command of the III. SS Panzercorps will move tonight, and tomorrow night the "Niederland" Division, which has come out already. Sections of "Nordland" have also already been withdrawn from the front.

The Fuehrer: Are they to get replacements? Are these underway already?

Guderian: Fegelein has seen to that. He has already ordered that they should be replenished immediately.

The Fuehrer: It is absolutely clear, the army group Vistula has nothing beside the corps Nehring, one group and what stands on the Weichsel. This has to be organized. That comes only now from here, partly from Germany. This must be done. Nevertheless!

Goering: How many cattle-cars are required for 10 000 men?

The Fuehrer: If we transport them according to German standards, we will need at least 20 transport-trains for 10 000 men. If we transport them according to Russian standards, we will need 5 or 3.

Goering: Take off pants and boots so they can't walk in the snow.

Guderian: Then Vlassow wanted to make certain statements.

The Fuehrer: Vlassow is nothing at all.

Goering: Then they should not walk around in German uniforms. Everywhere one sees young people. That only irritates the people. If one tries to get hold of them, then they are Vlassow people.

The Fuehrer: Well, I was against it, to have them dressed in our uniforms. But who was for it? That was our dear army, who had their own ideas.

H5241-0091

Goering: At present they are walking around like that.

The Fuehrer: I can't give them a change of clothes, we have no uniforms. Altogether at that time I wanted the foreigners... But our Herr v. Seeckt sold German steel-helmets to the Chinese. One has no sense of Honor around here. Every wretch is put in German uniform. I was always against it. I was against putting Cossacks in German uniforms. We had to give them Cossack-uniforms and insignia as proof that they were fighting for us. That is much more romantic too. The British would not think of putting English clothes on an Indian. Such shamelessness exists only with us because there's no character in it. Otherwise one would not put German steel helmets on the heads of others. The British let the Indians run around as natives.

Goering: The Wlassow-men surely are so hated over there, that they'll be punished if they are caught.

The Fuehrer: Don't say that, they are deserting just the same.

Goering: That is the only thing they can do: desert; they are not capable of more.

Guderian: Shall the Division garrisoned in Muensingen be gotten ready speedily?

The Fuehrer: Yes, indeed, have them made ready.

Fegelein: The Reichsfuehrer wanted to be put in command of the twopDivisions.

H5241-0092

The Fuehrer: Vlassow will not desert.

Goering: They can't do more then desert. Then they'll no longer eat here.

Fegelein: The men will not desert either: I have seen them.

The Fuehrer: They look mad. We have experienced it in France, they did desert.

Fegelein: The Russians will kill them all, because the Russians also kill all the laborers who have worked for us. We already have the proofs. They will beat them all to death.

The Fuehrer: We do exactly the same with those who have worked in the West. The Allies find it already difficult, to find a mayor.

Goering: I would use the Vlassow-men just the same.

Fegelein: And the officers from Sagan.

Goering: Obergruppenfuehrer Tuettner shall move the 16000 prisoners away from Sagan.

The Fuehrer: They must be moved away by all the means available, Volkssturm will have to be called out with the most energetic men. Attempted flight will be punished with shooting.

Fegelein: We have a man for it, who guarded the KZs. That is Gruppenfuehrer Gluecks, he will have to do it.

Guderian: Schoerner is complaining that Group Rudd has been called away. He asks for a written report on it and is beside himself. This is really inxcusable, after all one has to give something to the Reichsfuehrer.

The Fuehrer: Because he has nothing at all. Rudel can move much better out in the open than in the industrial section

Guderian: Then I may tell Schoerner, that this is your order.

H5241-0093

I have talked it over with Zoller once more. He is of the same opinion.

Then there are 1800 men of the SS antitank-replacement and training unit at Kastenburg. They shall be moved out immediately. I believe, they will have to be left in Koenigsberg, so that that man has something.

The Fuehrer: But there is no SS-Unit here. I would put them also at Himmler's disposal, he needs them. There they have nothing at all. They must be given to Himmler, so he can gradually get a skeleton force.

Guderian: At present they are with the combat group Hauser, which has been at Loetzen.

The Fuehrer: If they were defending Loetzen, I would not say anything. But after that is gone anyhow!

Guderian: The question is, whether they are to be left in Koenigsberg, so as not to create a complete vacuum there.

The Fuehrer: I am afraid they will not get to Koenigsberg, but go to the West.

Guderian: An order can be given to that effect.

The Fuehrer: You can give orders alright. But whether they'll be carried out! Nobody carries out the orders.

Guderinn: Yes, they do.

Burgdorf: Rendulic has just arrived up there.

Guderian: Rendulic and Natzmer have taken over the command.

Goering: The decisive question are arms. We screen out men. The men are here and get no arms.

Guderian: Here are the strength reports. I don't know if you have asked Wenck for them.

(Report)

The 203.has 3400 men, the 541. has 3100 still.

H5241-0094

Of the "Hannibal" -, that is to say the Police-unit-there are 900 men; combat-unit Hauser and 21. could not be obtained, however, "Grossdeutschland", still halfway OK: 2 medium, 1 average 3 weak battalions, 4 light batteries, 39 pieces of heavy artillery. This means the corps-artillery and army-artillery. Armor strength considerably diminished. Yet altogether still some 25.

Then, my Fuehrer I wanted to request the authorization, to remove the recruits of 1928 from the Eastern military districts, so that they will be trained only in somewhat safer military districts.

KEITEL: Otherwise the Russians will take them. Every month about 50- to 60.000 men, we need them under all circumstances.

GUDERIAN: Military districts I, XX and XXI; VI and XII have dropped out, VIII has dropped out also. Already II and III have to be exempted too.

KEITEL: For the next 3, 4 months. I have had everything discussed once more with Juettner today.

GOERING: Arms! Arms!

THE FUEHRER: That is quite clear. We are losing industrial areas all the time and do not have as many arms.

GOERING: But we mobilize men and thereby everywhere harm our reserves.

THE FUEHRER: What are you talking about reserves. At present we cannot work to capacity in the industry anyhow.

H5241-0095

GOERING: No I mean military reserves. Without any consideration everything is crowded together to the utmost, to get men free, and we have no arms. I want to call attention to one thing only. I was obliged to turn in all the small arms of the anti-aircraft. And I hhve done it. Now the anti-aircraft stands there with their heavy guns and has no small arms. So and so many heavy batteries were overpowered in combat because they had no small arms and could not shoot with the heavy guns.

THE FUEHRER: A large program is coming up. I hope that it can be carried through with the forces at our disposal; I can not say. 900.000 assault pistols are to be manufactured monthly.

BUHLE: That will require some time yet.

THE FUEHRER: And the People's Rifle (Volkswehr)?

BUHLE: The People's Rifle is being delivered now. This month we will get the first 8.000, next month 25.000, and the month after that 50.000. That's the prognosis.

GOERING: The arms, which Field Marshal Keitel has taken away from us.

THE FUEHRER: Where are our rifles manufactured? Mainly in Upper Silesia?

BUHLE: No, the rifle factories are located more in Central-Germany, in Suhl and Oberndorf. But there are also a lot of them in Wuerttemberg, and there is the terrible shortage of coal and electricity.

THE FUEHRER: As far as I know, the rifle- and machine-gun-factories are not affected by it.

H5241-0096

BUHLE: This is going to be shortened now. It will be completely adapted to the emergency-program for coal and electricity, to that everything else will stop with one stroke and something will come along there. Hence this month will be a very bad one.

GUDERIAN: Then regarding the situation of South I want to state: The army-group believes, that in that sector they cannot get along with only one Division. They propose, to have the entire Corps Gille with 2 Divisions remain there, to get out the first and 23rd and to take together the entire Group under Breith.

H5241-0097

The Fuehrer: Here we have to protect ourselves also; because here will be the next very large attack. The moment we leave here the big push will start. This is even more dangerous.

v. Freytag-Loringhoven: The 346th has arrived with 6 troop/trains.

The Fuehrer: But this has no fighting power yet. These trains cannot be considered. All that comes from Italy are at first the service forces.

Guderian: There were, however, already a few combat troops among them. I shall find out, how much it is.

The Fuehrer: When he withdraws the 23rd, he has here only the cavalry. When this goes over to the defensive he will come over with his armor. This is a great danger.

Guderian: He will have to leave his armored group long enough until the danger is entirely removed.

The Fuehrer: He has to leave his armored group by all means here.

Jodl: The combat echelon went at first, and is deported. It has now completely left down there.

Winter: It travels about with speed?

The Fuehrer: But this is the decisive point. If he succeeds in breaking through here, everything is lost, we have to be clear about that. I have no objection to the Korps Gille going also over to the defensive

Guderian: The 1. Panzer Division out and assigned to the 3rd. and whatever can be relieved of the 23rd, in addition the Generalkommando Breith.

The Fuehrer: He believes that he can not do it ith the 1st alone.

Guderian: I do not know it, I have to discuss that myself.

The Fuehrer: How does the 1st look on the whole?

Guderian: It is not too strong any more. It was replenish once more in numbers. The 23rd is in fact the stronger one, it is better.

H5241-0098

The Fuehrer: When I speak of danger, I would say: Danger-Point one is here, danger-point 2 is here, danger-point 3 is here. If he breaks through at this place everything is lost. If he advances here, this part will collapse too.

Guderian: This is the 1st, the 3rd, the 23rd.

The Fuehrer: The 23rd is the best.

Guderian: Yes, passable, also the 6th, and then the two SS-Divisions. This is the position of the 24th. It has somewhat suffered naturally in the fighting. But in spite of that, it is always the best with regards to replacements. - I shall discuss that.

The Fuehrer: Say it again: This is the most critical point. The next one is here. When he breaks through at this place the thing is lost. This is also a dangerous point.

Guderian: Here are artillery and mine throwers.

The Fuehrer: When one is forced into a hose, it will slow up the retreat. But here you have the wide plain. When he penetrates in here the whole thing collapses, this is the most dangerous.

Jodl: No important change has been noticed with the enemy, apart from the 6th English Airborne Division which went into the lines in the sector of Venlo which caused a slight consolidation of these very wide division sectors. In the attack on the Roer-bridge head also no additional divisions have been deployed, apart from a few Panzerbrigades, so that the English Guard Panzer Division and the 50th English Division, also the 11th English Panzer Division are here still in the reserve. The

H5241-0099

American Group around Luettich is very likely still there.

The Fuehrer: What about the English Air attacks in the South in connection with the weather situation.

Keitel: No attacks on a large scale.

Jodl: It was bad, it was snow storm and fog.

Goering: No action on both sides. I therefore do not believe solely in the weather condition.

Keitel: There was no large scale attack.

Jodl: Only five trainloads have been dispatched of the 1st SS Panzer Division. The division is now moving int the sector. Gasoline is there. If now further delays should occur it will be the fault of the march technique or of the strongly snowcovered roads. Here too the conditions did not deteriorate.

The Fuehrer: One day without flying is of course better than five days with flying, if they move fast on such a day.

Goering: There is no flying to-day, Buechs?

Buechs: No.

v.Below: Very little, so far.

Jodl: The 12th SS Pz. Division is moving now with the advance units into the zone of embarkation. The 9th SS Pz.Division has also started moving. It is unknown in what direction the 2nd must come.

The Fuehrer: If the weather stays like that for one or two days, do you believe that he will attack? When can we count on the arrival in Vienna of at least the combat troops of this Panzer Army, not before two or three weeks?

Jodl: The one corps will be there in a fortnight.

H5241-0100

The Fuehrer: Und the 2nd corps?

Jodl: That one will mix.

Winter: That will take 12 days. The 2nd Corps can be there in another 4 or 5 days, if it keeps going like it did so far.

The Fuehrer: They are arriving just in time, because down there will be the next crisis.

Jodl: The railroad will probably run then very smoothly. If they are assembled now we should think that in 16 days the complete 4 divisions will be there and the speed with 40 trains will then be rather fluid.

The Fuehrer: This is the first real fighting power.

Keitel: Across Germany it goes very fast.

Goering: In a forthnight he can be deployed up there.

Jodl: 23 trains arrived with the second mountain division. The 25th did not start moving yet.

The Fuehrer: How did the 2nd stand up? - I understand it had a slight failure.

Jodl: Yes, I have such a report. I shall ask the division commander for another report.

The Fuehrer: But it proved itself very well up there. The best division can once sustain a reverse somewhere.

Jodl: There are entirely new conditions here. It is always like that. When a division comes into a new theatre of operation, there is always a little crisis at first.

The Fuehrer: Even the best division can get a shock.

Jodl: Besides every new division will be regarded suspiciously.

H5241-0101

The Fuehrer: Especially if it arrives in good condition; well looking men wigh good boots, in good shape and the rifle not rusted. At once they say: Where do they come from, are there still such things?

Jodl: The 3rd Panzer Grenadier Division has been started moving. It comes to Erkelenz,

The Fuehrer: What dirty tricks are done there, I know from my own exeperience. Once there arrived a brand new division from home. One regiment came to the place where we were. They passed through but rested then and stacked rifles. Our men then really did a nasty trick. Before they could blink an eye the nice rifles were gone and the old completely dirty and rusted ones were there. They had to go on. It was a mess but nothing could be done. Immediately they say: Where do they come from, do such things still run around?

Jodl: The Fuehrergrenadier- and Fuehrerescort Brigade did not yet start moving, but are now assembled. The Fuehrergrenddier Brigade reports the following strength: 4 229 men basic strength, 2 panzer IV, 3 in repair, 8 panzer V, 10 in repair: 5 assault guns, 11 in repair, 27 in transit. That amounts to a total of 60 panzers.

The Fuehrer: And the Fuehrerescort Brigade is slightly stronger.

Jodl: I do not have its report.

The Fuehrer: I believe it has 7000 men.

Goering: Can not small groups of panzers - 6 or 10 - be assigned which speed around in the foreground and put the panzer advance guards out of action.

The Fuehrer: This is being done. They work in very small groups

H5241-0102

of 10 to 14 assault guns with SPW.

Goering: They look for the Panzers.

Keitel: Anti Tank reconnaissance patrols (Panzerjaegerspach-trupps).

The Fuehrer: And Antitank-reconnaisance cars with PAK which drive very fast. They will now be deployed there for hunting.

Goering: Reconnaissance units can be very helpful.

Jodl: At the thrust against the 6th parachute division on the 26th, the enemy lost 25 killed, who have been counted and 2 Flame panzers (flamethrowing tanks) which have been destroyed.

Stronger range finding fire by batteries south east of Nymwegen.

The Fuehrer: Until when, may we assume, can the 7.parachute division be brought back from down there, to its orginal unit.

Jodl: That will take long, at least 14 to 20 days.

The Fuehrer: Alright, but we have to bring it up here; because here will be a critical point of the first degrees. And the 5. parachute division?

Jodl: There are no stronger forces yet but at least the 5th and 3rd are here.

Goering: We have to combine them. The fighting strength of 4 combined parachute divisions equals that of five divisions:

Jodl: Assembled reserves have been destroyed here through artillery fire. The assault continues here with the present forces. He penetrated in Ottilienburg and was thrown out.

H5241-0103

THE FUEHRER: They moan terribly about the whole situation on the Western front and cry.

JODL: The front has been pushed back here. There are now two flat bridgeheads beyond the Roer.

It was quiet on the rest of the front, there was movement. The attacks did not take place with the same concentration as during the last days, but were continued more weakly and sporadically.

The enemy penetrated south of Hevenbach. A counterattack is being made there. Farther south he was repelled again. Northwest of St. Vith he was also repelled.

THE FUEHRER: Here is the Schnee-Eifel.

JODL: No, the Schnee-Eifel is farther back. Here runs the Westwall. This is the wooded ridge of hills, which has to be held then. Well the line will be running a little bit backwards. They are still standing somewhat in front of it. This was the part, which was in the hands of the enemy. Here is the Westwall.

Further south the attacks were sporadic and weaker. Three strong attacks in the direction of the castle Reyland were repulsed.

This arc will be retaken on this chord. The Roehr has been already reached in one place. From there the line bulges again. Only skirmishes took place to-day. The following up of the enemy was prevented again and again through counterattacks. The enemy is suffering here considerable losses anyway.

THE FUEHRER: You reported, that the Americans lost 85.000 men this month; that would mean 50% of their total losses during the whole worl war.

JODL: Farther south all was quiet. The enemy advanced again yest day in the corner at Remich up to Schlossburg and beyond. He was again repulsed there by counterattacks north of Tettingen. Additional attacks were repulsed.

H5241-0104

The tanks withdrew after the leading tank was destroyed.

Considerable movement was observed southeast of Saarburg. Some replacements or reinforcements seem to take place near Saargamine. There was a strong concentration of rolling stock in the area around Metz and a strong concentration of vehicles in the area around Saverne and Saarbourg.

There was nobfighting yesterday at the newly gained Moder front, where the section of Moder-Rotbach was reached everywhere. The bridge in the rear near Herzviller has been completed in this section in spite of the shelling by enemy artillery; it is a 40 t bridge, which facilitates the supply.

Heavier fightung was raging down here, where the enemy continued his attacks from the area south of Erstein and south of Colmar. We succeeded here, however, to repel all attacks. One tank was destroyed. These attacks were also repulsed at Markolsheim and 8 tanks were destroyed here.

The Fuehrer: This matter here has to be straightened out under any circumstances. The situation is such, that we have to attempt to retake this segment. Does this mean the recapture?

Jodl: This is the recapture, which he ordered, on the 27th this line, on the 28th this position.

The Fuehrer: But the most important thing is, that this segment will be taken by us. He should carefully consider, whether we should not pull out here the 6th Mountain division relieve it by some other unit, move this unit around and unite it with the 2nd Mountain division, so that we can manage. Only mountain divisions can do the trick; the decisive point is, that Breisach remains safely in our hands. If that remains in a large bridge head, the danger in itself will be small. May be you can talk it over with the Western High Command. An attempt has to be made, to remove by any method the 6th SS Mountain division

H5241-0105

and transfer it to the 2nd Mountain division, so that both mountain divisions can jointly execute the attack. This can be done in partial movements. The enemy cannot achieve here very much with his tanks. The attack has to be carried out here. That always was also Himmler's idea, because he cannot achieve very much with his tanks. On that sort of ground that may result in a success. The distance is 30,50 km. A mountain division can do that. Otherwise it cannot be done.

If his affair could be settled, it would fit very well with that linking up here Schlettstadt could be outflanked; that is not so necessary, that can be smaller too, this does not make any difference, the only thing is, we would have better protection, because Colmar is very close.

Jodl: And the whole artillery is here.

The Fuehrer: The bridges have to be out of artillery range. Planes are reported, when they approach, but not artillery fire.

Up here the whole thing has been stopped.

Jodl: It has been stopped.

The Fuehrer: Discuss it with Western High Command, whether the 6th SS Mountain division cannot be pulled out there. This line can also be held easier defensively later on than the other one.

Jodl: Much easier.

The Fuehrer: If 2 mountain divisions are placed in the frontline, the whole position could be held.

Jodl: This order was issued yesterday.

(Presentation)

The Fuehrer: Especially a elaborate defense line has still to be built here.

Jodl: That's the old one, the new one is a little bit farther in front.

The Fuehrer: This one has to be developed.

Jodl: The question of command in the West is still to be discussed today.

H5241-0106

The Fuehrer: Yes, Goering, I wanted to talk that over with you. Well, the people, who are speaking here today, assume, that Student has beco very tired.

Goering: He need not stay, you don't know him, you don't know his terrible slow way of talking. You don't understand that. But he is still, - if I don't consider Model, - of all of them, as he was before, the one of those with the greater standing power if the going is tough, I am convinced of that. He is terribly slow; you think he is nuts, because you don't know him. But I take him gladly.

The Fuehrer: He had the same thing previously at the operations in Italy.

H5241-0107

GOERING: He talked just as slowly. Everybody thought, he was dumb. I take him gladly, because I know - and you, gentlemen, are witnesses - that he will be called again in a critical hour. I am taking him with the greatest pleasure; for I need him, because he inspires again his parachute army. He says: "Yes, the Fuehrer told me also...." I know him, the others don't. I don't blame them, because they don't have any other means to judge him. The other day somebody asked me, whether I had a dumb bell up there. Then I replied: No, he is not dumb, he talked so slowly before. As he was wounded on the head, they think that this is an effect of it. But he had it previously. Nevertheless before every operation he says: We better jump on the enemy.

THE FUEHRER: He performed the most audacious operations

GOERING: Well I gladly take him, so that he won't be judged wrongly. I know, he will be called in the critical hour. He stands up well. He is not a great genius in any other respect but he is sticking it out in a good and straight fashion, who knows that he has to hold his troops in line. But I take him gladly away, that you can judge later on, how the front is held, after he is gone.

THE FUEHRER: I would regret that very much, I really don't know. Does Blaskowitz stick it out so well?

GOERING: No, he is a smoothy. Student's little toe is worth more than all of Blaskowitz.

THE FUHRER: That's just the question.

GOERING: But I shall be delighted to take him because I know at the critical moment you will get angry and ask for Student again. I shall be looking forward to that day.

H5241-0108

FUEHRER: I won't.

GOERING: No, but you will give him back to me then. Why should I expose such an outstanding man to such gossip. You know him he has always talked so slowly.

THE FUEHRER: At the time I developed our plans for the West he was just as slow. But at the end he delivered the goods. The same goes for the operation for the liberation of the Duce.

GOERING: He did his other jobs in Italy well, too.

FUEHRER: He absolutely cleared up everything in Italy.

GOERING: If he had stayed there, no bridgehead would have been established there either. But I need him urgently. He must reorganize the army of parachutists and move the divisions there.

You got a man then whom you can transfer somewhere else were the going is rough, in case the need arises. He won't yield an inch. He probably will speak then still more slowly, that is possible, but he will be slower in retreating, too.

THE FUEHRER: He reminds me of Fehrs my new valet from Holstein. When I tell him something it takes him minutes to grasp it. He makes a very stupid impression, but he does his job very well, only he is terribly slow.

GOERING: Student is a man with very clever ideas. There is no doubt about it. He figures things out for himself.

THE FUEHRER: It was suggested however, to move Blaskowitz up there and give his job to Hausser or should we do it the other way around?

JODL: To move up Hausser.

H5241-0109

GOERING: Hausser has now become familiar with things here now.

JODL: Here are essentially SS-formations.

THE FUEHRER: I just want to say that's more improvising. In case I want to carry out that thing I should like to have Hausser here too.

FEGELEIN: Especially since pressure always comes from the Reichsfuehrer although he can no longer interfere; he, nevertheless always presses him.

THE FUEHRER: To carry out this operation. The Reichsfuehrer is all wrapped up in it. He says: "My Fuehrer, if we have that piece here than he has one important supply line less, we have a beautiful new position, and I can guarantee that nothing is going to happen at Breisach." After all, the whole bridgehead depends on it. Ferries this and ferries that, a bridge is much better after all.

JODL: In any case, the difficulties caused by the severing (of the line-transl.) becomes already apparent. Hausser has now pulled out all he could out of the line and deployed them down below there, so that it is impossible to figure out at the moment, how to get out the fast moving formations.

For this reason also it will be necessary to concentrate the control in one hand; too many high headquarters only cause difficulties, there. Apart from that he has no quartermaster staff.

H5241-0110

I would suggest that Hausser is left here and that we give him also the 1st Army. That I believe would be the right thing.

The Fuehrer: Hausser is a shrewd fellow. He gives the impression of a shrew-mouse.

Jodl: A terribly sarcastic, witty man. At least that's what he was.

The Fuehrer: He has the features of a fox.

Guderian: He has a good wit.

Keitel: He is very quick witted.

The Fuehrer: With his sly little eyes. Only I am not quite sure whether he has suffered through the last serious injury.

Fegelein: No he has not suffered, this was tested. The Reichsfuehrer said he does not quite trust the story. He says if he comes with a succession down there, and he does something which does not fit who's mind is not quite in order this would be most embarrassing f[illegible] him (sic!) The Reichsfuehrer is so smart he would not have suggested it if he did not know exactly that it would be possible, because he makes a fool of himself and the Reichsfuehrer is very sensitive in such matters.

The Fuehrer: We all are.

Fegelein: But, of course the Reichsfuehrer is always being subjected to criticism.

The Fuehrer: When something goes wrong.

Goering: I should like to ask that the relief of Student takes place in such a manner that it does not look as if he was a failure; because he has not failed in a single point, nowhere, this I wish to emphasize, but he accomplished all his tasks very well, even though

H5241-0111

there was not much going on. He carried out the flooding etc. I should like to arrange it so that I require him urgently for the parachute army and make the request.

Fegelein: Hausser has also the following philosophy: He says as a soldier I am almost 65 years, the highest achievement I can accomplish is that I shall die in battl

The Fuehrer: I do not want that at all.

Fegelein: But he is pushing.

The Fuehrer: This is no philosophy at all.

Guderian: I know him very well. This will not necessarily have to come to pass. He is a happy man.

Fegelein: Above all he gives his last regardless of anything. He walks through artillery fire and when his aides flung themselves to the ground, he says: why are you so sensitive?

The Fuehrer: I would lie down, too. I had only one general who did not lie down. But he did not hear it.

Jodl: Nevertheless I would suggest it. This is a little weak, Christiansen too is not exactly a born army leader.

Goering: That I admit.

Jodl: Up there it is rather thin as far as command is concerne

The Fuehrer: Alright.

Jodl: I believe that this is the most practical way. Thus the Reichsfuehrer will get his staff in the East.

Guderian: This is especially important: at present the staff of the Reichsfuehrer is a miserable improvisation with which he cannot achieve anything. The communication service does not function, it is bad. They cannot go on like that. Something must be sent there immediately.

H5241-0112

Keitel: Entirely adapted to his personality.

The Fuehrer: Well, it shall be done thus: Hausser remains here, Blaskowitz there.

Fegelein: My Fuehrer, I have here something wich requires immediate decision. I have just checked. Out there in the barracks of the Leibstandarte there are 4000 men for the 1st.Panzercorps. It will yet take some time for the moment. I request that 4000 to 5000 of these men with the best officers are placed behind Schoerner. It does not matter during the next fortnight whether they are in the barracks or on the streets.

The Fuehrer: We are not going to do that: because they have to be trained. When the Leibstandarte is pulled out, they must move in immediately.

Fegelein: They are trained.

The Fuehrer: I will not be able to assemble them any more at that time. This corps has not much time. Take the cavalrymen they are 1500 men. You can add a few "Volkssturm" men.

Fegelein: Shall I bring the commander here?

The Fuehrer: Just as you like, I, for my part, see no need talking to him.

Fegelein: Well, they are not to be taken away then.

The Fuehrer: No.

v.Below: Then the ammunition allotment.

The Fuehrer: Yes, the business about the ammunition allotment. He says: with eight or five rounds for heavy fiel howitzers he cannot fight a defensive.

Jodl: This is the calculation by the Quartermaster General and he added: this will become still worse.

The Fuehrer: But he cannot fight a defensive in such critical places.

Jodl: I assume that it was figured out that way.

The Fuehrer: If one has a large frontline sector with quiet sections, it might be possible. But if one has the bad luck--

Jodl: This is prorated for the entire western front for every artillery piece.

The Fuehrer: Quite. But if one has the bad luck to be in a sector which gets a constant boxing and he receives his 5 rounds of ammunition, he cannot possibly mange, because on a single day of defense he needs 500 to 600 rounds. In the first World War during large defensive b ttles we used up to 500 to 600 rounds with a small battery.

Guderian: This calculation goes for the entire front.

The Fuehrer: For that very reason. If one has a large sector, it is better.

Jodl: This is ordered for the entire western front.

The Fuehrer: Now he is doubly unlucky. All others have divisions while he on the Rhine has only a medley of of troops which have no artillery at all. Consequently his allotment is very small because he has the artillery only where there is shooting and where emergency exists. He has no other artillery, only Russian cannons etc.there is no shooting elsewhere. For instance he has 100 field howitzers, they are in the midst of constant heavy fighting. If he can fire 500 rounds per day with 100 field howitzersit will not be of much use in

H5241-0114

a heavy battle. This has to be taken in consideration when he gets a larger sector, that this will be balanced.

Jodl: No, this is for the entire front.

The Fuehrer: In the world war in normal times in 1915/16 we had an ammunition supply which was atrocious.

Guderian: 1 to 2 rounds pro gun per day.

The Fuehrer: Frequently the regiment begged all day long for retaliation fire. Then, regularly towards the evening, six rounds were approved, 4 with time fuse and two with percussion fuse. This was the entire artillery support of an infantry regiment. They came usually after the others had ceased firing and upon that they started again. We became raving mad and said: if only we had not started with those 6 rounds. But I must say: when there were attacks during heavy fighting there was unlimited ammunition. Then they fired all the barrels could shoot.

Guderian: This is not the case at present.

The Fuehrer: Normally there was an enormous restriction. But when an attack was imminent or actually started, they really blasted away. I know, on 9 May the battery of Major Parzival fired 5000 rounds. They fired away, the whole day long, full blast, that is to say more than 1000 shells per barrel.

Jodl: In Italy all was quite, snow and fog. The last remainders of the 29th Armored Infantry Division are now withdrawn and the last parts of the 4th Parachute Division have gone into the line. The 1st and 4th Parachute Division are now combined under the 1st Parachute Corps.

H5241-0115

The Fuehrer: I don't know, do you think that the English still regard the whole Russian development with honest enthusiasm?

Jodl: No, definitely not. The plans were indeed entirely different. This will perhaps be realized in its full extent only later.

Goering: That we stop them there and in the meantime let the Russians conquer all of Germany, that is definitely not according to their plans. If things continue like that we shall receive a telegram in a few days. It is not so that we do not let them advance one step and, according to the opinion of the enemy, hold like mad in the West and the Russian penetrates more and more into Germany and practically has all of Germany.

The Fuehrer: In that way the National Committee, the organization of the traitors, could have a certain importance. If the Russians really proclaim a national government, then the English will naturally get frightened.

Jodl: Those have always regarded them with suspicion.

The Fuehrer: I have ordered that something is to be played into their hands now, namely the report that those set up an army of 200 000 of our men, under the leadership of German officers, completely infected by communism, which they intend to send into battle. I ordered that this report be played into the hands of the British. I gave it to the Foreign Minister. That is something which will have an effect on them, just like you prick a shoemakers-awl into something.

H5241-0116

Goering: Those entered the war so that we should not get to the East but not that the East come to the Atlantic.

The Fuehrer: That is quite clear. That is something abnormal English papers are already writing bitterly: What is the sense of that war?

Goering: On the other hand I read in the "Braunen Blaettern" a report, they could support the Russians with their air force. Because they could reach with their heavy bombers those territories to which the Russians would have come, even though it would have been a long flight. But the report comes from an absurd source.

The Fuehrer: They cannot give them tactical support. If we ourselves do not know where the Russians are and where we are, how could they know.

Jodl: 31 trains of the 356th Division departed with speed 8.

The Fuehrer: I have a disagreeable duty yet to perform today. I have to "hypnotize" Quisling today, or I let him come tomorrow at three o'clock. Below try to find out whether this is possible.

H5241-0117

I want to have a short talk with the Foreign Minister, as to whether Quisling can be received at 3 o'clock; whether that is at all possible; whether he will wait till the end of our state of war. It is an awful affair. He is completely out of his head, the people have driven him crazy.

Jodl: The cleaning up near Travik is finished. The 104th is being brought up here. It is impossible to get through here. He further asks that the bridgehead near Visegrad be eliminated. I have no objections to this. Since we no longer intend to attack in that direction, it is no longer important. He requests to withdraw behind the river Drina because they can thus save fordes and can spread ou more.

The Fuehrer: Yes.

Jodl: The 22nd is fighting in this direction and has now reached the Drina. The bridge there is out. They are moving north on the western bank.

Here in this district there is a considerable lessening of tension through the moving away of Partisans in connection with the fights of the Jetnicks. Communication with Plevlja is re-established. The situation here has thus improved.

First elements of the 297th division have reached Brod.

Supply situation has again improved because the 8 ton bridge was completed yesterday the 25th Communication is thus re-establish

A hospital convoy has been attacked on the road by fighter planes here, 10 dead and 7 more wounded. The Syrmish Front was quiet.

Commando activity of our own. About two divisions can be assembled here by the 1st February, 3 or 4 divisions by 6th February.

The Fuehrer: In other words, it can't be done before then.

Guderian: If there is no crisis, mein Fuehrer, it is better to wait.

The Fuehrer: Absolutely. I will not give myself away in advance, but preparations will be made quite secretly and then suddenly

H5241-0118

the matter will be tackled from both sides concentrically.

Jodl: Whether the 233rd Schuetzen division is completely lost is not certain, but it must be assumed.

Again, several attacks against the Fischer group which have been repulsed.

The territory round Virovitica was quiet. A new movement is intented toward the south to be done by the Cossacks who as a matter of fact are doing very well.

The Fuehrer: The Cossacks are good. But why must they wear German uniforms? Why not have the beautiful Cossack uniforms?

Jodl: Most of them have Cossack uniforms.

Guderian: Red fur caps.

The Fuehrer: They still have them?

Jodl: Yes they have red trousers with silver stripes.

The Fuehrer: Really it is wonderful that Cossacks are marching with us!

Burgdorf: General von Pannwitz, the Commander of the Cossack division, always visits his troops in a Cossack uniform. I have seen a photograph of him; he looks quite savage with his crooked sword dangling in the scabbard hanging down in front.

Jodl: They have been recruited as national troops. They now also have their reinforcements because their families were with them. I don't know where they are now. They were in East Prussia before.

Guderian: They left there long ago. They reached some place or other.

Goering: They were in Belgrad.

Jodl: They have their children there.

Goering: Their campaigns always resemble a tribal movement, they take everything with them.

Jodl: Nothing else has happened here excepting attacks that were repulsed, This territory was also quiet on account of the tremendous amount of snow. The same is true of the Brenner pass. In the north the 163rd division is now with 57 trains in Oslo, the 2nd mountain division left

H5241-0119

Aahrus with 39 trains.

I now want to present the report of General von Uthmann from Stockholm.

That is a case where even the ambassador could show a stiff upper lip.

The Fuehrer: Can the ambassador show a stiff upper lip? Thomsen always makes some very clever remarks; his views on world policy are inspired by the Stockholm atmosphere.

Goering: Mein Fuehrer, may I read you the following about the panzer division which is fighting with the Saucken Corps. The report is dated 27th. After successful defensive battles near Litzmannstadt the division.. fought its way toward the west according to orders.

(Reads)

5 Panthers achieved 25 hits.

The Fuehrer: An American or English newspaper man got his temper up, he said he would not be stopped from telling the truth. The truth was that the Germans were far superior with their tanks.

Hewel: He cites a lot of examples.

The Fuehrer: He cites examples, how he was forced to lie.

Hewel: For instance, they had lost as many tanks as the enemy; he was forced to write they had only lost a few.

The Fuehrer: He says the German tanks are superior, that is undeniable.

Guderian: The main problem with us at the present time is gasoline supply.

The Fuehrer: That's why I am worried, Guderian, that something is going

H5241-0120

to happen down there. That would be the end. That is the most dangerous point. You can still improvise everywhere but not down there. You cannot improvise gasoline. I cannot make a tank into a wood burner; in garrison that's possible. I have seen tanks with wood generators for training purposes.

Guderian: Yes indeed, we had them months ago.

The Fuehrer: There was something else: Buhle, news has come that they have a giant tank, the Boxer.....gun L48.....

Buhle: The note which I gave you, yes.

The Fuehrer: They fight the tank from a distance from 200 to 300 meters. Should we not make a new type of shell perhaps with a bigger charge, I don't know whether the Hohlladung principle is applicable. Or, perhaps, under certain circumstances, one could fire a grenade with a handle attached to it; a granade with a handle. Of course one would have to load the piece from the front, but all one has to do is to approach the target sufficiently. It is certain that such a granade can be fired.

H5241-0121

Buhle: I believe a HL 70 is necessary at first.

Guderian: 38 T might also be possible.

The Fuehrer: But it is not quite certain whether it will penetrate the new tank.

Goering: Does the heavy Panzerfaust penetrate?

The Fuehrer: That has not been tried out.

Buhle: It is to be assumed. A charge of a 150 mm penetrates also.

The Fuehrer: If one fires a shell or bomb with a handle it is sure to destroy the tank. Of course, one can only fire once.

Buhle: One must move with the piece charged, in order to be ready.

The Fuehrer: If its approach is observed.

Guderian: Then he must hit with the first shot.

The Fuehrer: They have approached up to 150 to 200 meters.

Goering: Does the 88 mm penetrate also?

The Fuehrer: It has not been proven. One has been unable to find out. The Koenigstiger with his long-barrelled gun could penetrate, perhaps.

Buhle: On the side it seems to have a flat roof.

The Fuehrer: Anyway it seems to be a new thing.

Buhle: I spoke about it with Sauer yesterday.

Goering: Has a Jagdtiger ever been hit?

Keitel: Thus far none of the Jagdtigers have ever been hit effectively. He was hit from behind, not yet from the front. It is different with the Jagdpanther. The Jagdtiger is the toughest nut to crack.

The Fuehrer: Thus far it has blown up every pill box with one shot.

H5241-0122

Buhle: We will bring out the new 250 mm on the 5th.

The Fuehrer: It is very slow, only 12 to 15 km per hour.

v.Below: Reich Minister Lammers says that Quisling could come to-morrow. One day more or less did not matter.

The Fuehrer: He will be glad to be able to stay here.But I would like the Foreign minister to hold himself in readiness so that he can report on the situation.

v.Below: Yes indeed.

The Fuehrer: Is there anything else?

Hewel: Only one thing. In connection with this story the Swedish newspapers publish also sensational articles according to which the inventor and constructor of the V-weapons has arrived there. They are publishing interviews with a certain Professor Hartmann. I have already spoken with the Luftwaffe und General Buhle; they do'nt even know him.

The Fuehrer: They have not found a V-man but an S-man, a swindler.

Hewel: They do that regularly. They suddenly discover something tremendously sensational.

Goering: They are used to tremendous sensations.

The Fuehrer: They must know everything if they believe they have got the inventor.

Hewel: They even got the man now who worked on the V-4. He was ready to give detailed reports.

Assmann: In the Polar Sea there are movements of British and Russian naval forces.

U 292 has carried out supply missions for meteorological troops on Bear Island.

Three of our destroyers from the 4th destroyer flotilla are now being transferred from Narvik to home base because they will be urgently needed in the Baltic during spring.

We unfortunately lost anore boat of 2900 to during an aerial attack on a southbound convoy. She was hit thrice by bombs, was still afloat, but when being towed into port she sank anyway.

In the waters round Haugesund several mines have been cleared. We are laying a mine field near Stavanger for coastal protection.

Traffic between OSLO and AARHUS suffered yesterday again from the weather. We have extraordinary bad weather. The convoys can make their runs, but are 7 to 10 hours late. One troop transportship with 776 men of the 163rd Inf.Div., 328 horses and 191 vehicles arrived at AARHUS. Another 5500 men of the 163rd division are waiting for shipment in OSLO. Reports come in from the eastern part of the Baltic Sea, saying that transports are still running according to schedule. 3 ships arrived, 4 ships will arrive to-day. These 4 ships will probably leave today again loaded. In Libau are no more boats at present, because traffic from Gotenhafen and Danzig had to be stopped yesterday on account of the stormy weather.

Yesterday's transport record: 3294 men from Courland, further 1122 horses, 713 vehicles, 115 tons of ammunition and some prisoners of war.

The traffic from Memel also ran according to schedule. 211 men, 40 vehicles and 2000 tons have left for Pillau. The ferry "Deutschland" is en route to Swinemuende with 1500 wounded men.

The evacuation of East Prussia has further pro-

H5241-0123

gressed with 34 vessels. 25 000 refugees have been sent to the western part of the Baltic Sea. Including them, 45360 refugees have started from East Prussia to the Reich. A small steamer with 150 vehicles has run aground near the peninsula of Hela. Salvage attempts are being made.

Yesterday, in loading mines at Pillau a deplorable explosion. 207 mines did explode. They were aerial mines with time fuses. Probably, the accident happened by a mine that was dropped, whereby the fuse was set off. The result was heavy damage, 19 men were lost.

The Cruiser "PRINZ EUGEN" has been scheduled for action north of Elbing. It could not be done today,however, on account of the very bad weather situation. There was a blizzard with very poor visibility. The necessary preparations have been made. The cruiser can go into action at any time, as soon as the weather situation improves.

The Fuehrer: Is it not possible to use here the old canoes "Schleswig Holstein" and "Schlesien"?

Assmann: They are no longer very seaworthy. They are being used only for training purposes and are lying stationary at Gotenhafen.

v. Puttkamer: One has been sunk.

Assmann: Yes, "Schleswig Holstein" is no longer seaworthy.

The Fuehrer: If she has been sunk, she cannot fire.

v. Puttkamer: The 15 centimeter are no longer on board, only the worn out 28.

The Fuehrer: Why can't you rebore them?

v.Puttkamer: I don't know about that.

The Fuehrer: So that you don't run the danger of putting them into action suddenly.

v.Puttkamer: Probably there is other work which has priority now.

The Fuehrer: Since the days of the Westernplatte, the reboring of the 8 barrels could have been done.

H5241-0124

Assmann: In the Pomeranian Bight a minesweeper hit a mine. The boat is being towed in.

In the North Sea blizzard, wind velocity up to 7. In front of the peninsula some of our mines blocking the beach have been exploded by ice stoppage.

It was not possible to commit our speed boats and small U-boats on account of bad weather.

No special reports from the Mediterranean.

Buechs: Only local fighting in Hungary yesterday southwest of IPOLYSAG.

Provisioning with 19 airplanes has been attempted. Only 7 succeeded, have dropped 6 tons of ammunition 1,6 tons of food.

The fighting in Silesia was concentrated between Oppeln and Steinau, 103 airplanes, also partly around Bentschen, Gleiwitz and for the first time somewhat more at Marienburg with 114 airplanes.

391 fighters mostly for low level attacks, destroyed 5 tanks, about 178 vehicles, many of them horse drawn.

Besides, 2 bridges, which were put up between Oppeln and Breslau, were hit.

In the West only fighter bombers (JABO) concentrating upon the Ruhr district and a weak two-engine unit.

Last night London brought a radio report which answered the question, why they did not fly. It said, that they have had bad weather over England for 4 days, that they would use this time to bring their machines into top fighting trim. Apparently, they have recruited and used once more 70 000 men

H5241-0125

and women. Apparently, due to our offensive, they have used many men and the technical ground staff have decreased very much, or it is an excuse upon questions. It was announced publicly over the radio.

During the night only 20 mosquitoes flew in and dropped bombs upon Recklinghausen. Bad weather in Italy. From the West and South no flights of fighting units today.

The Fuehrer: The meeting seems to take place again in Teheran.

Hewel: If it will take place at all now. I am sure it will be postponed.

Burgdorf: Here is an excerpt of measures taken by Frederic the Great and Frederic William I. I can give it to you to read.

The Fuehrer: If people think, that I am so brutal - I would recommend all dignified gentlemen to read this.- It has always been that way. These things ought to be read by our officers. They have absorbed only the spirit of SCHLIEFFEN, not the spirit of MOLTKE, Frederic the Great, Frederic William I., Bluecher, etc. That was also a good spirit. That can be seen by the 73 year old Courbière.

Goering: That shows, age does not mean anything.

H5241-0126

The Fuehrer: No, on the contrary, if they get old, they become "bucks". I have seen that too.

Burgdorf: Schoerner has heavily interfered with your authorit which only belonged to you, my Fuehrer, dismissals etc. But I am in favor of not disavowing it afterwards. Otherwise, we don't get anywhere. He also writes here, that he almost feels like to hang the commander if he does not bring order into it.

(Presents text)

Then the matter of the officers, which I presented, has been brought up again by the Reichsmarshal. The Reichsmarshal holds the view that it is better to leave the men in their ranks and that they should be used in subordinate positions according to their aptitude.

Goering: For instance, I have a commanding General leading a company in a parachute regiment. Up to now degradation was part of the punishment, if somebody had committed a crime. If now somebody has been dismiss honorably, and he is called back, only you give him a smaller position because he cannot lead anything else, we cannot draft him as a sergeant. That is a degradation. I do not know who would still want to become an officer. Even if the work is done honorabl there would be no protection any longer.

The Fuehrer: It is very difficult, if today a General should lead a company under a battalion commander who is perhaps only a first lieutenant.

Goering: In this case it will work all right. But he must no be degraded.

H5241-0127

Burghof: If I may point out the development as it is in the army very often. We have now several thousand officers who have never served with a fighting unit, or the last time, at the end of the world war. Since that time they were either used in office positions, administrative positions or as railro commanders, patrolling trains, while the front was far away and these spaces had to be protected. Now they are at our disposal. Reichsminister Goebbels has now justifiably demanded, that these men shall not be dismissed because we could not use them as officers, while all men back to the class of 06 have been drafted. Because, if we woul discharge them from the active Wehrmacht, even younger men might be dismissed who could still be IA, while old men are still being drafted. That they remain on active service has not been disputed by the Reichsmarshal. That they have to be used, is evident. The only question is how can they be used.

Goering: In the World War the men have done their duty as officers and have been retired.

Burgdorf: But they have not been trained with arms at all. We have an officer's training regiment at Wildflecken. There, the men have been divided into three parts: those who have to be dismissed becaus they can't do their job any more, and would be of better use in business- that will be thoroughl examined - , those who could be used advantageous in any capacity within the units, and those who have systematically shirked their duty during the

H5241-0128

whole war. We have found people who have been with 15 different units during one year where from it can be seen, that they have been sent away everywhere.

Goering: If you have a shirker, you courtmartial and decommission him. I am only of the opinion that it is impossible in a profession - this can't be found in the whole world - that somebody, with a clean record, who has served honorably, shall be degraded because he is being used in a subordinate position,

H5241-0129

The Fuehrer: It is so with us, not in England.

Goering: He always remains an officer.

Burgdorf: A retired officer can only start again. Hewel told me of a colonel, who entered the service again and was killed as an airgunner.

Goering: Ask, why he has been dismissed.

Burgdorf: He thinks, he has been quite a decent fellow.

The Fuehrer: In England rank goes with the position.

Goering: I have examined it thoroughly. If a man is a captain and is in line to become major in 10 years, and tomorrow he fills a post which carries the rank of major, he will be made major out of his turn, and if he returns to a position which carries the rank of captain, he becomes of captain again. But, if due to his length of service, he is up for major after 10 years, he will become major, no matter which position he holds. That applies only for those who advanced out side of their turn.

The Fuehrer: Now I want to have an exact report how it is in England. Who can give it?

Fegelein: General Christian knows it well, I have talked to him, he was in America.

Burgdorf: It will then have to be decided, whether we should form officer units, whereby should be added that in the officer units a first lieutenant may lead perhaps a squad and a captain a platoon, where ranks are nonsense. But I warn you, since I have seen the men. The last prestige of the officer corps will be lost by the run of an entire battalion of officers. Because the men I have seen, will run away.

Goering: That is correct. But how do you intend to make an officer of a man who knows that he may be degraded any time without him doing anything wrong?

Burgdorf: As soon as the Fuehrer started to promote men without regard in in what rank he happened to be only according to their qualification, at that moment, it was logical that we said to the people who could not fulfill it: I am sorry but you are not capable to fill that post.

H5241-0130

H5241-0131

Keitel: But these men are completely different men. They would not have come if they had been told that, they would have taken up another profession.

Burgdorf: In this war there is no officer, who has not been promoted three grades during this war.

H5241-0132

GOERING: Naturally he has been promoted; if an officer has gotten his discharge because of age or temporary illness, illness does not enter into the question - -

THE FUEHRER: I believe, the point is briefly as follows, Goering. This whole bureaucratic apparatus is going to be cleaned out now. It has indeed become so inflated that in comparison the civilian bureaucracy, appears like a rabbit against a saurian, and that comes from the fact, that the Military at the beginning of the war automatically calls back into the ranks every man who has ever seen military service and appears on some file. They have been called up on the basis of their former ranks.

They have been promoted again now. The men have grown old and can lead only in a limited way. For those are world-war-officers, they have the rank of a general to-day and are not capable of commanding a battalion. Thus the situation would arise that I would call out all the men in the whole nation who are only fit for limited war service, and have them serve in the army, regardless of the positions they occupy in civilian life, while at the same time I am dismissing and sending home others, who occupy superfluous posts, because I cannot use them. To the general I cannot give a division or a regiment, because he can't handle it. To a colonel I cannot give a battalion, because he cannot handle that at all. He has been currently promoted and cannot even command a company. This is the problem. It has nothing to do with his claims for a pension. But the moment I am calling up the Volkssturm and drafting, God only knows what kind of people by lowering the age limit, I up and send people home who are absolutely fit for frontline duty, be-

H5241-0133

cause they occupy a post, which apparently needs not to be occupied at all, - and they do not fill this post, because the post is superfluous, because they sit in a bureaucracy, which we want to air out. Thus I am sending home people, who are fit for frontline duty, are really soldiers, and others, wh are only fit for limited service, and are not soldiers, I am drafting.

GOERING: Exactly, - that must not happen. He shall go to a post where he can work but in his rank.

THE FUEHRER: Yes, I can not use him in his rank.

GOERING: Not in his official position. He has done his duty during the world-war, has become a regular army officer.

THE FUEHRER: I admit all of that. But take it, the man is now a colonel, and to give him command over a regiment woul mean assassinating 3.000 men.

GOERING: He is not to get a regiment, either.

THE FUEHRER: Under certain circumstances he may not even be able to command a squad, then it will be difficult.

Goering: Then he can stand guard. I have made that proposition to Generals of mine. I have said, I cannot give them anything else.

THE FUEHRER: Have the Generals accepted that?

GOERING: Some yes; some no.

THE FUEHRER: and these?

GOERING: These I will call in now under the more stringent regulations. Up until now, I have given them their choice, and have not drafted them.

THE FUEHRER: What is he going to do then?

H5241-0134

GOERING: If there is nothing else, he will stand guard.

THE FUEHRER: As a General ?

GOERING: As a General .

THE FUEHRER: Do you think, that the cause will be served better in this way?

GOERING: During World-War I this general proved himself as a valiant battalion-commander, was discharged as a colonel, and has now been called in again because he is needed.

THE FUEHRER: In the world-war no battalion-commander was discharged as a colonel.

GOERING: As lieutenant-colonel.

THE FUEHRER: My regimental-commander was a major, then later he was given an acting rank, and only I made him a colonel. In the world-war people were not promoted at all. That was the poorest promotion possible.

GOERING: Some were promoted. But this one was given the rank of an acting lieutenant-colonel, and was drafted as a lieutenant-colonel, because he was needed in some bureaucratic affair, and received further promotions. Hitherto demotion has been considered the greatest disgrace imaginable among officers - there is no doubt about it - and this is not bbeing understood among us.

THE FUEHRER: I too, am of the opinion; on principle that must be done differently. It will have to be done so that rank and appointment will be basically identical.

GOERING: That is right. Here I am entirely of your

H5241-0135

opinion. For three years I have tried to go after this.

THE FUEHRER: With the British this is basically so. If one commands a division, he is division-general, if he commands a regiment, he is colonel, and if he commands a battalion, he is a major. If he has for a time, been commander of a regiment, he afterwards goes back again.

GOERING: Only a [illegible] "Schweinehund", wou take a demotion. If he was not that, he would have shot and killed himself.

THE FUEHRER: That is no demotion.

GOERING: If one has been a colonel, and is called up to serve as sergeant, that is a demotion. If he is put into that rank, he can - -

THE FUEHRER: This is not to affect his emoluments.

GOERING: I would simply throw the emoluments at his feet and say : You are taking away my honor, and you well know, that sofar this has been considered the greatest disgrace among officers.

THE FUEHRER: In reality it is not so. That is your conception. It was also considered a disgrace when I promoted a man like lightening. It was considered a disgrace among the officers when I promoted one Major Remer immediately to Colonel.

GOERING: Certainly not for him.

BURGDORF: If I, a General, should have to serve as a major, I would prefer to do it in a major's uniform, otherwise it would be a constant public defamation, and everybody would know it.

H5241-0136

GOERING: You say that, because it does not apply to you. Then do it. It would be a shining example.

BURGDORF: I am confident that I can still be used in the capacity of my rank.

GOERING: Then complete reconstruction will be necessary. In this case it would be demotion without judicial sentence.

THE FUEHRER: It is no demotion. The man is not demoted, he is only given a position which he really can fill, which he had outgrown, without being able to measure up to the new rank. Then it would be a demotion also, if I draft the president of some concern to-day, and he has to serve as a private.

GOERING: No, he is not a professional officer, he did not chose the profession of a soldier.

THE FUEHRER: But the other one has chosen his profession, and must be able to meet its requirements. If he cannot do that, that is no demotion.

GOERING: If he does not meet the requirements of a president, he will be discharged.

THE FUEHRER: Then he can no longer be president, but may perhaps be only plant manager.

GOERING: Or some here else a travelling salesman.

FEGELEIN: It has always been like that with the political leaders.

THE FUEHRER: Fundamentally I am of the opinion, that the British system is healthier. It says: Anyone who commands a division is a Division-General, and if he does

H5241-0137

not, he is not, and if a Division-General should some day again command a regiment, then he is regimental-commander.

KEITEL: In the "Reichswehr" we were, at the time, of the opinion, that Generals there were never to command regiments and battalions, and therefore we took off the old army insignia as unsuited. We simply said, we will not wear uniforms, just stars, so that a general at that time could also command a battalion. We could not have done it any other way.

GOERING: With me a General had command of a group.

THE FUEHRER: Then what kind of insignia did these wear?

KEITEL: In the Reichswehr only stars.

FEGELEIN: Hausser was discharged as a Major General and then was a Colonel with us.

THE FUEHRER: Here is an example. I want to tell you something right now. How many were discharged from the army as Generals, entered the Waffen-SS and occupied subordinate positions.

GOERING: They were not forced to do it.

THE FUEHRER: What do you mean "not forced"? We stand in a time of emergency to-day. The question is this: I must think myself in the place of a company -commander. Such an officer is a lieutenant and able, to lead a company, bu he has a Colonel, who himself is absolutely incapable to lead a company, because it has been 25 years since he knew how. But he is now in that company as a platoon-leader, maybe not even that, he is in it in his uniform. What sort of a mottled affair are we going to have then? Does the officer in charge of the company then salute his colonel?

H5241-0138

GOERING: It is a fundamental matter, which upsets and overturns everything that has been existing hitherto, an idea, which was inconceivable until now. To this alone I call attention.

THE FUEHRER: Anyhow, it is this way in the rest of the world.

GOERING: Not in the rest of the world. It's never so [illegible] in England. Therefore I made the suggestion, to differentiate between rank and position.

KEITEL: In the Volkssturm there have been no difficulties so far.

GOERING: No, not there. You said, in the Reichswehr. Then you mean to say, that it had been introduced by the Reichswehr, that some General, who commanded a battalion, was only a Major.

KEITEL: Exactly. He did not wear a General's uniform, and the man was called Battalion-Commander, and no longer Major, Lieutenant Colonel or General.

GOERING: How long was that?

KEITEL: It had been carried through in the Reichswehr. Then it disappeared again, because it was said, how can you do such a thing, this is madness. I was the one who said we have notrank, no Lieutenant, no Captain, Major, Lieutenant Colonel, but we have platoon-leaders, company-leaders, battalion-leaders, regimental leaders.

GOERING: When for instance was a General, a platoon-leader?

KEITEL: I must know that. I have been organisational chief of the Army General Staff.

H5241-0139

GOERING: What years are you speaking of?

KEITEL: The years 1925-30. The mobilisation-orders, which were applicable to the entire Armed Forces, had been officially introduced and recognized. There was no longer any rank, only the rating connected with the appointment.

GOERING: That is just what I have been requesting for 2 years. But it has not been the case, that a General, who was a General, suddenly becomes sergeant.

JODL: I would do it this way: Lt. Colonel X would be ordered to report for active duty as a Platoon-leader.

THE FUEHRER: He will not be demoted. That is a definition which suddenly was dropped in here. But his rank in itself is dormant.

GOERING: If one has been a General, and is ordered to report for active duty as a sergeant, then according to the prevailing conception, he is demoted.

THE FUEHRER: I cannot call him in as a General.

GOERING: If he is ordered to report as Platoon-leader or Squad-leader, that is something different.

KEITEL: At that time an emergency existed and with the giant officers corps of the world-war we could not have done otherwise.

JODL: Such extreme cases surely would never occur.

BURGDORF: To be Squad-leader, one does not need to have any leadership-personality at all.

H5241-0140

Goering: How do you intend to change the rank? You said yourself, as technical sergeant or sergeant.

Burgdorf: It is the numerous captains and majors, with whom I am stuck.

Goering: You spoke of Generals. But even with a colonel it is not easy either.

Burgdorf: Even a colonel I could always use as an officer. But the majority of them have never been soldiers.

Goering: Right, I agree with your definition, if the rank is taken into account.

The Fuehrer: But even then he can't run around in a general's uniform. What kind of a company would you have, if each company commander wears the uniform of a lieutenant and the platoon leader the uniform of a general, to speak in extremes. I don't know which one is the greater degradation.

On the other hand, I can't give a unit to the general that corresponds to his rank, when he is not capable of it. How can I give a young volunteer-division to the general, when it is going to be destroyed through it? Maybe he was a poor company commander in World War I, where it was generally known, that in normal peace times he would not have been in the position to lead a company. Then he would have had to attend courses, just like nowadays. We promote many and know, that under normal peace time conditions, they couldn't make it.

Jodl: Can't one say: Colonel X will be given the command as a chief of a Volkssturm company (Volkssturmkompaniechef), even though he is transferred elsewhere?

H5241-0141

Burgdorf: There he is subject to a different classification.

The Fuehrer: I had people in the SA and the SS who advanced by hard work. In the army this is impossible. Just visualize this company in reality, led by a capable lieutenant, who became a lieutenant; who is able to lead it and must lead it, and under his command he has a couple of lieutenants colonels or generals in their respective uniforms. During that time the service rank must not count, the way I see it. There is no other way.

Goering: Off duty he will keep his rank, on duty he will not.

The Fuehrer: One thing must be avoided: that those men who are fit for active service now don't fight at all, because they can't hold their jobs, but the one who is fit for limited combat duty must fight. Nowadays I must keep in mind the psychological moments not only in the case of officer but also of the German people. After all this is no disgrace.

Goering: But that must be made clear.

Jodl: There must not be the feeling of a degradation without guilt.

Burgdorf: Six weeks of training will be given to them, in order to show whether they are capable or not. I have seen the men and you yourself would say instantly, Reichsmarshall, that fellow shouldn't be in uniform at all. If I had to carry out thousands of judicially interwoven degradations, I wouldn't have even enough men, to do the work.

Goering: Then I would say immediately, out of the armed forces and into the Home Guard (Volkssturm).

H5241-0142

Burgdorf: There are old people in the Volkssturm. Then a 46 years old man comes up who is fit for combat, and who has been shirking successfully and who has been in the West before.

Goering: You could degrade a man like that.

The Fuehrer: He also cannot command a unit. He has never held such positions. I can't trust him with the smallest unit.

Goering: Then in the unit itself, a number of men has also to be taken out.

Burgdorf: In a fighting unit one can see that pretty quickly.

Fegelein: The Reichsfuehrer did it the same way. He only said to the 19th Army, I am of that opinion, and the did it.

The Fuehrer: After all, the profession of a soldier is a fighting profession. That must be the aim.

Goering: That must be made clear basically. Because this is an entirely different point of view.

The Fuehrer: It is no degradation, but the rank drops during the time of operations. If the man is capable, then he will be reinstated into his rank within a short time. He has a much easier time than anyone else. But some solution must be found. One thing must be avoided: that a military purge takes place, with the result of a change from the military bureaucracy into civilian idleness. I can't even use them in the labor-pool, because in a way we have a surplus of workers. Apart from that, people are justified in saying: This one is fit for combat and not the other one who is sent to the front.

H5241-0143

Burgdorf: The sending of a mortar platoon to the Reichsfuehrer in the Black Forest worked miracles in the O.C.S Regiment. However it didn't look so good to the lower ranks, when a Lt.Col. and three lieutenants carried mortars around.

The Fuehrer: This to me is much more degrading than the other method. The other method consists in giving a position to a man which corresponds to his ability and with which I can trust him fully. Otherwise I let him run around in his uniform and perform work, that can be done by a common private or N.C.O.

Goering: Then one must act consequently and quick by freezing promotions etc.

Burgdorf: To promote unit commanders only.

Goering: Then none will stay on the staff.

Burgdorf: Privileged positions are to be had.

Keitel: We have duties, which have to be performed by men who are really close to the front. We can't do anything wit idiots.

Burgdorf: It is much worse to take away the men who are fit for combat.

Keitel: Would you read my order concerning the withdrawal of men, who are fit for combat. This is gradually becoming unbearable.

Goering: I also can't let anyone remain with the staff, when he says: I can't be promoted while on the staff, I mus prove myself as commanding officer of troops, I won't stay here, that you can't ask of me. Today I can lead a company, you suspended me for one year, now I am

H5241-0144

not able anymore to lead a unit, this is not my fault. That is what he will say.

Burgdorf: We promote them. We take paymasters as C.O's of companies and battalions, as soon as they can do that.

The Fuehrer: I deem it worse, to assemble so called officer's battalions these days. Because if they fail, they leave a very bad impression. That will be talked about in another unit. Then they are looked upon as disciplinary battalions. In my opinion it would be better to place them into other units. For this would be a definite defamation.

H5241-0145

Guderian: In the mortar battalion mentioned, there is as Lt. Col. who was my supply leader in Poland, France, and Russia, he was decorated, I myself decorated him with the Iron Cross first class. This man was reported by one of his countrymen from Oberdonau because of alleged remarks which he never made, but which were said to be made before the Anschluss; therefore he was dismissed from his position, was placed into this mortar battalion at Wildflecken, and as a decent, splendid Lt. Col. who in his case has been an outspokenly capable and especially splendid man, he is carrying mortars around, and he wrote me the most awful letters that were just heartbreaking. He says: I have been defamed without being guilty, without a logical investigation and verification , only because of a dirty fellow who reported me, and I don't know how to help myself. I believe, he has not been rehabilitated yet.

The Fuehrer: Those are cases in which at the present we have to discharge 5/6 of our administration. It is not a question of defamations. The administration must be discharged, and one cannot decide that those 5/6 don't have to be soldiers anymore for the reason, that they can't get a military command corresponding their rank.

Guderian: Then we must use them some place else. If a colonel can only be used as a leader of a battalion or company, he is going to get that rank and for the duration of this duty he takes off his shoulderpieces.

The Fuehrer: That is it.

Goering: But he does not become a N.C.O.

Guderian: No, he remains a Colonel or General with full pay and all privileges.

Goering: Never mind the pay.

Fegelein: With the escort detachment there are a great many captains (Hauptsturmfuehrer) who served with the Leibstandarte in the rank of sergeants. There were never any difficulties.

H5241-0146

Goering: The Waffen-SS is an active formation. The other ones are inactive. When they are serving there, they are on reserve duty. One can be Oberpraesident and also can be corporal. This is something else. Not a single one will remain now in a command, because he says, I am running this risk.

The Fuehrer: Under no circumstances would I release these men to go home in the first place. At a time, when I draft men up to almost 56 years, who are fit for limited combat service, I discharge 45-year old ones, although they have been soldiers all the time. That doesn't work. In the second place, it is not plausible that I give a man, who is not able to lead a unit, a command of a unit in spite of it.

Goering: And in the third place, I cannot say to the men, after I have taken them on the staff and who were able to lead aunit: Because you have been on the staff, you won't get a unit.

The Fuehrer: If they are able to lead a unit, then they will get it.

Goering: No, they were capable.

The Fuehrer: Then they will be there again within the shortest time. That they must learn. This is no disgrace. I myself had to learn it too, to be Reichschancellor. I used to be party-leader, my own boss, and as Reichschancellor I was a subordinate of the Reichspresident. For a period of time I was Regierungsrat in Braunschweig.

Goering: But not an acting one.

The Fuehrer: Don't say that. I have been very useful to the country.

Burgdorf: We will put them all into training courses, to continue their training. Inaddition to that we constantly have a request to higher army authorities to release the ones concerned to us for two months, so that the man in question returns again. This way he won't become a stranger.

H5241-0147

The Fuehrer: Nowadays I can bring the born commanding officer on any staff, - when I return him, I cannot say, that he will skip all that. That is an impossibility. Because they must learn an awful lot. Anyone who is leading out there now, will confirm that. In a few months, however, he will naturally again prove his qualities as a leader. He will then again have the position corresponding to his rank, if he is the born commanding officer at all. That is quite clear; it shouldn't be difficult. Now, take the born commanding officer, he'll be that corresponding to his rank, in no time at all.

Fegelein: The 10,000 officers and non-coms, the British and Americans in Sagan, will march in two hours and in formation. Besides that, there are also 1500 men marching toward Sagan who were somewhere near the Government General. They were offered to remain with the Russians, because they couldn't be transported; they declined that and offered to fight on our side.....

Hewel: They want guns.

Jodl: Should we succeed in persuading the British and Americans to fight against the Russians, this will be a sensation.

Hewel: But this is not confirmed yet.

The Fuehrer: Perhaps somebody said something like that, and then it is immediately generalized. I am suspicious to the utmost.

Fegelein: If it works, O.K., we may do so.

The Fuehrer: But not, because someone said so.

Fegelein: The 1500 marched on foot, they did not want to ride trucks, because they were afraid, they would be driven to the Russians. Therefore they marched, because they saw, that the Russians drove into a German civilian formation. This impressed them in such a way, that they left on foot.

Hewel: One should really let a few English officers go over.

Jodl: They may be airplane specialists.

End: 13:50 o'clock.

H5241-0148

We, H.J. HARRISON, Br.Exp.F. Permit Nr. 110609, Dr. H.v.V. VEITH, AGO No. D 150649, and Lt. Col. Clive Mc Cracken (retd.) A.E.F. Permit No. 59681, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Nr. 3786-PS

4 April 1946

H.J. HARRISON, Br.Exp.F. Permit Nr. 110609

Dr. H.v.V. VEITH, AGO No.D 150649

Lt. Col. Clive Mc Cracken (retd.)
A.E.F. Permit No. 59681

USA 788 March 20

H5241-0149

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 638 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy M 5/42 SECRET

From the Reich Marshall's Plans of 24.9.42.

I. The Reich Marshall is looking for daring fellows, who will be employed in the East as Souderkommandos (Special Purpose) and who will be able to carry out the task of creating confussion behind the lines. They are to be formed into bands under leadership and with interpreters allotted to them. For this purpose, the Reich Marshall is considering convicts who are first offenders, who have committed not particularly heinous offenses, for which there is human understanding.

The Reich Marshall first of all mentioned persons convicted of poaching. He knew, of course, that the Reichsfuehrer SS had picked out the so-called poachers a and they were already in his hands. He requests, however, that the question be re-examined. The only suitable men are those with a passion for hunting, who have poached for love of the trophy, not men who have laid snares and traps. The Reich Marshall also mentioned fanatical members of smuggling gangs, who take part in gun-battles on the frontiersand whose passion it is to outwit the customs at the rish of their own lives, but not men who attempt to bring articles over the frontier in an express train or by similar means.

The Reich Marshall leaves it to us to consider whether still other categories of convicts can be assigned to these bands or pursuit commandos.

In the regions assigned for their operations, these bands, whose first task should be to destroy the communications of the partisan groups, could murder, burn and ravish; in Germany they would once again come under strict supervision.
...

(signed) Dr. Joel, 24.9.42

Berlin, 6 October 1942

Staff of MD IV, V

The attached extract from the minutes of Cabinet Councillor Dr. Joel are submitted for the preparation of the report on Friday 9.10.

Copy to State Secretary Dr. Rothenberger for hiss attention.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. 638 PS

10 November 1945

I, E. GLAZIER, P/O, W.R.N.S., 37371, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and tru translation of Document No. 638 PS.

E. GLAZIER
P/O, W.R.N.S.
37371

H5241-0150

USA-789

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1742-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichmarshal of the Greater German Reich.

Berlin, October 26,1942
W-8 No 3, Leipziger Street

V.P. 18727/6/3

(TWO STAMPS)

Distribution:

OKW W.F.St.
OKW Wi Amt,
OKH Gen.St.d.H.
OKW Gen. Qu.
Chef d.Gen.St.d. Luftw.
Reichsführer SS,
Ostmin.
Reichsernährungsmin.
Chef Wi Srab Ost
Gen.Bev.f.d.Arb.Eins.,
Org.Todt,
Reischsarbeitsdienst,
Chefgr. Ernährung.

(Three illegible pencil notes)

Simultaneously with the intensified combating of gang activities, (Bandentätigkeit) ordered by the Fuehrer, and with the cleaning up of the Hinterland in particular that behind the Army Group Middle, I request that the following aspects are taken into consideration and that the deductions drawn therefrom are put into practice.

1.) During combating of the underground and the combing through of the areas contaminated by them, all the available cattle stock there, must simultaneously be driven off to safe areas. Food supplies are to be evacuated and protected similarly, so that they will no more be accessible to the bands.

2.) All masculine and feminine labour which can be considered for some kind of employment, must be seized by force and transported to the plenipotentiary Chief of the Labour Exchange who will employ them in the safe areas of the hinterland or at home. The accommodation of the children in the hinterland camps is to be regulated separately.

3.) In the execution of the directives outlined under paras 1 and 2, no regard is to be paid to whether the agricultural or any other production in these areas will suffer or succumb owing to these measures. Since up to now these band infested areas have nothing to show in the way of production anyway, but were directly or indirectly useful to the bands.

I request all authorities concerned, in as far as it is necessary, in mutual agreement, to effect the requisites within their spheres of competence, in order to act according to the directives outlined by me.

About the detailed delimitation of areas an agreement must be reached between the various head groups of agriculture of the Economy Offices (Wirtschaftsdienststellen).

(signed) Göring

attested :
Schwinpe
Registrar of the Ministry.

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1742-PS

20 October 1945.

I, Hieronim TROMBALA, Capt.Gen. List. No.204771, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1742-PS

HIERONIM TROMBALA, Capt.Gen.List.
204771.

H5241-0151

USA 790

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Tokyo 3.Okt.

Dear Mr. von Ribbentrop!

I am using the opportunity of the October couriers to send you a report again. During the last weeks I had the opportunity to become acquainted with almost all leading personalities in Japan and to speak extensively to some of them. I was offered the possibility of becoming personally acquainted with the North Chinese Theater of operations; therefore, I am in a position to supplement the general report with a special one on North China.

I was able to convey your regards to Prince Kanin on 14 September - he commissioned me to thank you most kindly and to express his absolute accord with your ideas and sentiments.

I hope that my next report - supplemented by many things which would congest a written report too much - will be made by me personally in the second half of November, be it in Berlin or London. I hope to bring along a very clear (although not always delightful) picture of the East Asiatic situation.

I want to mention still another point now; that is the extremely friendly reception which I was accorded here by Ambassador v. Dirksen and General Ott. A very close collaboration followed from that in itself.

Nobody could suspect how interesting my stay was to become in East Asia when I departed. Now, however, I have the certain feeling that the trip was worth the troubles in every respect and that I am obliged to you for the highest thanks not only for personal reasons but also for reasons of the work that you made this trip possible.

In Old Friendship

Always yours very sincerely

H5241-0152

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

15 April 1937

To the Office of the Ambassador Extraordinary and
Plenipotentiary of the German Reich,
Attention: Oberregierungsrat D o e t t g e r .

For the purpose of carrying out my official trip to Japan planned for the period from July to November 1937, I am requesting the office to grant the following allowances:

Date 15 June	RM 500.00	in free foreign exchange (pounds or dollars)
" 15 "	RM 500.00	in Reichsmark for transfer to the Steamship Company (the amount will be paid out in Japanese currency)
" 1 August	RM 1500.00)	to be drawn in Japanese currency from bank account in Tokyo.
" 1 October	RM 500.00)	

H5241-0153

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Tokyo, 1 September 1937.

To the Deputy of the Fuehrer

Reichsminister Rudolf H e s s

Harthauserstrasse 48
Harlaching

M u n i c h

Dear Mr. Hess.

I am using the courier to send you also personally a short report which is going to Ribbentrop at the same time. It contains as briefly as possible a summary of what I could observe and hear over here in four weeks.

I am thinking a great deal about my homeland the problems of which, in comparison with the East Asiatic intricacies, are completeE, in the background of the news picture, and I hope that you will have found time, indeed, to enjoy a few weeks of rest in your beautiful Isar valley.

With kind regards, also to your wife, I am

Yours faithfully

(signed: Illegible initials)

H5241-0154

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.3817-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Tokyo.

1 September 1937.

To Hr. Ambassador Joachim von Ribbentrop
German Embassy
L O N D O N .

Dear Mr. von Ribbentrop:

I am using the courier to send you in a brief report the impressions of the first four weeks.

I have not as yet spoken to Prince K., he is in the midst of mobilization. Ambassador von Dirksen has asked me to send you his cordial regards in return.

England and Spain are completely stepping into the background as far as news is concerned, however, I see from reports that Woermann is active in the cause of non-interference, I hope that you had the possibility to find a few weeks of relaxation and care for your health.

With cordial regards, also to your wife,

Faithfully your,

(no signature)

H5241-0155

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No.381
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

handwritten notes

4 copies, report went to

1) Ribbentrop
2) Hess
3) Dierks en

this is no. four

Japan - end of August 1937:

I. Situation before the China Conflict:

The failure of Hayashi's cabinet (unsuccessful dissolution of the legislative body) meant a strong set-back for the achievement of the political aim of the army. The defense economic program, envisaged by Konoye, which was supposed to balance at least partially the bad situation of Japan's raw materials, was a meager substitute for the out-of-hand external and internal political actions. (Hainan incident; last internal reforms). The financial and economic situation was tense. The imperial circles as well as the capitalists had gained territory compared to 1936. Attempts to bring about a settlement with England were underway (started by Sato, to endanger also the good relations with Berlin as a price for the English settlement).

II. Development of the China Conflict.

1. Cause and Motive.

The tension in the buffer zone between Mandschukuo and China (East Hopei-Chahar) has existed for years. "Incidents" could happen any time. The July incident was presumably not caused by Japan. After it had nevertheless occured as a local discharge of a general tension, it was used by the army as a welcome cause to clean up in northern China. It was hoped this way to be able to bring the continental policy an important stepforward and at the same time

H5241-0156

to insure the rule of the army in Japan proper.

2.) Presuppositions and goals of the Japanese action.

Foreign politically one started from the point that

a) the Western Powers were fully occupied by the Mediterrane an tension.

b) America would restrict herself to theoretical demonstrations,

c) the Red Army would be too weak and the internal situation of the Soviets generally was too uncertain to interfere.

In military respect, one was convinced of the total inferiority of China's troops.

Therefore, one believed to be able to get through with an action in North-China which was limited in time and in territory, the result of which was to be the establishment of a North-Chinese Buffer State under Japanese leadership and cutting off China's connections to the Soviet territory. At the same time one hoped to destroy by short blows the presupposition for a further strengthening of China under Chiang-Kai-Shek.

3.) Occurences up to now.

It turned out that this calculation contained a few errors. One had judged correctly the foreign political situation but the military power of resistence of a part of the Chinese troops as well as the effect of the far advance into China, above all, was underestimated. The expansion of the conflict to the international nerve center, Shanghai, and on the South-China-coast (with all the dangers of international incidents) was absolutely contrary

to the original program.

4.) Results and effects in China:

a) Military. North-Hopei and the greatest part of Chahar were cleared and the participation of Inner Mongolia was at least partially secured. A narrow strip of land in and around Shanghai was occupied. Ever increasing forces had to be employed for this, but at the same time it proved distinctly the superiority of the military performance, especially through the rapid and high rating military success in the Kalgan zone and through the commitment of the Air Force using Kiushu as a base.

b) Political. The establishment of an autonomous government in North-China is still in the beginning stage. No prominent Chinese are partaking. The rebellion of the autonomous Police Corps in East Hopei proved furthermore that the hired and the bought Chinese people are not reliable in case of an emergency.

c) Economical. The total Japanese trade in Middle- and South-China is dead; a great part of Japanese property has been destroyed.

5.) Effects within Japan.

The Army has seized the leadership entirely ; Government, parliament and economy have to obey. The Navy has lost face, too, because it could only succeed at Shanghai after an Army beach unit arrived for its support. War propaganda is good and effective. On the other hand one must not draw conclusions from the seemingly uniform picture as to the lack of high tensions.

H5241-0157

H5241-0158

Imperial circles are obiously worried about the further development. The economy and a part of the intelligentsia raise concealed opposition. The economic consequences show up clearly; diffucultics with raw materials, stopping of foreign trade, sharply increasing prices with the living standard of the broad masses being very low as it is. For all these reasons a rapid success is necessary.

6.) Foreign propaganda.

With the possibility of complications with third powers, (stiffening of England after the Ambassador in Nanking had been injured) the efforts toward foreign politicd safeguarding are increasing. Into this category belongs the attempt to lure Germany out of her neutrality by proving to her that the Japanese action would serve the aims of the anti-comintern pact. In contrastto this it must be stated that the unquestionable increase of Russian and communistic influences in the whole of China is an immediate consequence of the Japanese action.

III. Prospects.

If the internal Chinese structure does not produce any surprises (which cannot be judged in Tokyo), if the Chinese are intelligent enough to apply the Russian defense measures of 1812, then we must count on a long duration of the conflict and with a sharp overexertion of the Japanese forces and a simultaneously resulting Chinese chaos - a result, which must be unwelcome in every respect to German policy.

H5241-0159

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

December 17, 1937

Lt. Col. Bodenschatz,

Office of the Personal Adjudant of the Col. General and Minister President,

Berlin W. 8

Reich Air Ministry.

Dear Lt. Colonel,

I permit myself to place the enclosed report at the personal disposal of the Col. General and Minister President. Only a few copies of this report are in existence (for the Fuehrer, Hess, Goebbels, Ribbentrop, Himmler, the War Ministry and the Foreign Office). It is based on personal impressions during the period of July to November and on exhaustive discussions with nearly all leading Japanese statesmen and generals.

Best Regards,

Heil Hitler.

Yours very truly,

H5241-0160

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

December 13, 1937

Professor Dr. Langsdorff,

Staff Ribbentrop

Berlin W. 8,

Wilhelmstr. 63.

Dear Langsdorff,

Enclosed is a copy of the announced report for your office. Ribbentrop has his already. I should like to suggest that you give only the inner circle of chief consultants access to this memorandum which deals with some ticklish matters.

Sincere Regards,

Heil Hitler.

Always Yours,

H5241-0161

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Berlin SW 11, 30 March 1938

Prinz Albrecht-Strasse 8

The Reichsfuehrer - SS,

Chief of the Personal Staff

File No. AR/438
When replying state File No.
F/F

Dear fellow party member Dr. Haushofer,

I am sorry that because of the many events of the last months and weeks and because of a recreational leave I have had in the meantime I did not find the time until today to express to you my gratitude for the interesting report on your East Asiatic impressions, which you sent me in your letter of 13 December 1937. I have submitted it to the Reichsfuehrer-SS for his information.

With best regards and

Heil Hitler.

Your sgd (Wolff)

SS - Gruppenfuehrer

H5241-0162

Translation of Document No.3617-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

14 December 1937

Strictly Confidential !

Gruppenfuehrer Wolff,

Office of the Reichsfuehrer SS,

B e r l i n SW

Dear Gruppenfuehrer,

May I place at the personal disposal of the Reichsfuehrer the enclosed report summarizing my East-Asiatic impressions.

Of course, I am perfectly willing to supplement this report, especially with regard to personnel in East Asia politics. That would best be done orally, I believe.

With best regards

Heil Hitler !

As ever Yours sincerely,

H5241-0163

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT Nr. 3817
PS
Office of the U.S. Chief of Counsel.

Section III.
Chief General Staff of the Army.

Berlin W 35, 17 December 1937.
Tirpitzufer 72-76.

Dear Mr. Haushofer,

I thank you sincerely for sending me your summarizing report. It is more than a matter of speech, when I assure you that it is excellent in my opinion. It furnishes the General Staff with a very valuable basis for an estimate of the situation and - what seems more important yet - of possible developments there.

I should like to discuss some of the points with you some day. There will not be much time before Christmas. Permit me to get in touch with you after New Year.

Again many sincere thanks and the Season's Greetings.

Heil Hitler

Yours very truly,

sgd. v. Tippelskirch.

H5241-0164

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NR. 3817 PS.
OFFICE OF THE U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

13. December 1937.

Strictly confidential!

Colonel von Tippelskirch,

General Staff of the Army, Section III,

Berlin W. 35.

Dear Colonel,

Supplementary to our discussion permit me to send you enclosed an attempt on my part to summarize my East Asia impressions in a report.

With best regards,

Heil Hitler!

Yours very truly,

H5241-0165

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Oberquartiermeister VI
General Staff of the Army

Berlin W 35, February 2, 1939
Tirpitzufer 66

Registered

Dear Dr. Haushofer

Enclosed I am returning to you with my sincerest thanks the letter from Chungking. It is really very interesting and shows possibilitès of development, which one would wish to materialize for the sake of Japanese interests.

I am also attaching for you the promised report. The report on aviation contains many particulars, which may not be of interest to you I would be especially grateful to you for their early return by messenger after perusal and most confidential handling, as the reports are urgently needed here.

With best regards and

Heil Hitler,

Yours respectfully

4 enclusures

H5241-0166

TRANSLATING OF DOCUMENT NO. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

13 December 1937

Strictly confidential.

To the General - Admiral Dr. e. h. R a e d e r

Naval Command

B e r l i n W 35

Dear Geenral-Admiral

After my return from East Asia I have taken it upon myself to write a summary of my impressions, based on my tour in North China and on numerous conversations I had with the majority of the responsible personalities in Japanese politics. May I take the liberty to send you a copy thereof for your personal use.

With friendly greetings

Heil Hitler

Yours respectfully,

(signed: illegible initial)

H5241-0167

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3817-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

I, Annemarie C. Catlin hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages and that above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3817-PS.

March 30th 1946

Annemarie C. Catlin

X 046172

Exhibit USA 791
Filed April 11, 1946

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR THE PROSECUTION OF AXIS CRIMINALITY
APO 124A, US ARMY

A F F I D A V I T O F

DR. RUDOLF MILDNER

I, the undersigned Dr. RUDOLF MILDNER, made the following affidavit in answer to cross interrogations by representatives of the Office of United States Chief of Counsel relating to my affidavit of 29 March 1946, made in response to questions by Dr. Kaufmann for presentation to the International Military Tribunal:

Question No. 1: Confirm or correct the following biographical data:

Answer: December 1939, I became Chief of the Gestapo Office in Chemnitz.

In March 1941, I became Chief of the Gestapo Office in Kattowitz.

In September 1943, I became Commander of the SIPO and SD in Copenhagen.

In January 1944, I became Inspector of the SIPO and SD in Kassel.

On 15 March 1944, I was made deputy chief of Groups IV A and IV B of the RSHA.

In December 1944, I became Commander of the SIPO in Vienna.

In December 1944, I became Deputy Inspector of the SIPO in Vienna.

All of these appointments after January 1943 were made by KALTENBRUNNER as Chief of the Security Police and SD.

Question No. 2: Is it not true that while you were Gestapo leader at Kattowitz you frequently sent prisoners to Auschwitz for imprisonment or execution; that you had contacts with the Political Department (Abteilung) at Auschwitz during the time you were Chief of the Gestapo at Kattowitz with regard to inmates sent from the district of Kattowitz; that you visited Auschwitz on several occasions; that the Gestapo "SS Standgericht" frequently met within Auschwitz and you sometimes attended the trial of prisoners; that in 1942 and again in 1943, pursuant to orders by Gruppenfuehrer Mueller, Chief of Gestapo, the Commandant of Auschwitz showed you the extermination plants; that you were acquainted with the extermination plants at Auschwitz since you had to send Jews from your territory to Auschwitz for execution.

Answer: Yes, these are true statements of fact.

Question No. 3: With respect to your answer to Question No. 5 in your affidavit of 29 March 1946, did all orders for arrest, commitment to, punishment and individual executions in concentration camps come from RSHA? Was the regular channel for orders of individual executions from Himmler through Kaltenbrunner to Mueller, then to the concentration camp commandant. Did WVHA have supervision of all concentration camps for administration, utilization of labor, and maintenance of discipline.

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL
NUREMBERG, GERMANY
USA Exhibit 791
April 11 Filed 1946

H5241-0168

H5241-0169

Answer: The answer is yes to each of the three questions.

Question No. 3 a: Is it true that conferences took place between SS Obergruppenfuehrer Kaltenbrunner and SS Obergruppenfuehrer Pohl, Chief of the WVHA and Chief of Concentration Camps? Was Dr Kaltenbrunner acquainted with conditions in concentration camps?

Answer: Yes, and because of these conferences and on the occasion of discussions with the two Amt Chiefs, Gruppenfuehrer Muelle IV and Gruppenfuehrer Nebe, RSHA, the Chief of SIPO and SD, SS Obergruppenfuehrer Dr Kaltenbrunner should be acquainted with conditions in concentration camps.

I learned from SS Gruppenfuehrer Mueller, Chief of Amt IV, that regular conferences took place between RSHA and Amt Group D of WVHA.

Question No. 4: Is it not a fact that in July or August of 1944, an order was issued to commanders and inspectors of the SIPO and SD by Himmler, through Kaltenbrunner as Chief of the SIPO and SD, to the effect that members of all Anglo-American Commando Groups should be turned over to the SIPO by the armed forces; that the SIPO was to interrogate these men and shoot them after questioning; that the killing was to be made known to the armed forces by a communique stating that the commando group had been annihilated in battle; and that this decree was classified Top Secret and was to be destroyed immediately after reading?

Answer: Yes.

Question No. 5: With respect to your answer to Question No. 7 of your affidavit of 29 March 1946, is it not a fact that:

a) After you sent a telegram to Mueller requesting that the Jewish Persecution be stopped you received an order by Himmler that the Jewish actions were to be carried out;

b) That you then flew to Berlin for the purpose of talking with the Chief of the SIPO and SD, Kaltenbrunner, personally, but that since he was absent you saw his deputy, Mueller, head of Office IV, of the RSHA, who, in your presence, wrote a message to Himmler containing your request that the persecutions of the Jews in Denmark be stopped?

c) That shortly after your return to Copenhagen you received a direct order by Himmler sent through Kaltenbrunner as Chief of the SIPO and SD, stating that "The Anti-Jewish actions are to be started immediately."

d) That for the purpose of carrying out this action the "Special Commando Eichmann," which was under the Gestapo, was sent from Berlin to Copenhagen for the purpose of deporting the Jews in two ships which it had chartered.

Answer: Yes, to each question a, b, c, and d.

Question No. 6: Is it not a fact that the action of "Special Commando Eichmann" was not a success; that Mueller ordered you to make a report explaining the causes for the lack of success in deporting of Jews; and that you sent this report directly to the Chief of the SIPO and SD, Kaltenbrunner.

Answer: Yes. That is right.

I have read the above questions and answers as written and swear

H5241-0170

that the statements are true and correct. This affidavit is signed by me voluntarily and without any compulsion at Nurnberg, Germany, 9 April 1946.

/s/ R Mildner
/t/ Dr. Rodolf MILDNER.

Subscribed to and sworn before me this 9th day of April 1946.

/s/ Smith W. Brookhart Jr.

/t/ SMITH W. BROOKHART,JR.,
LT COLONEL IGD.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, RICHARD W. SONNENFELDT, American Civilian, D 150 845, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a correct translation of an original affidavit by Rudolf Mildner, executed on 9 April 1946 at Nurnberg, Germany.

R W Sonnenfeldt

RICHARD W. SONNENFELDT
STAFF SECTION,
INTERROGATION DIVISION
OUSCC. APO 124A, US ARMY.

H5241-0171

Filed
11 April 1946
Kaufmann

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR THE PROSECUTION OF AXIS CRIMINALITY
APO 1244, US ARMY

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL
NURNBERG, BERLIN
USA Exhibit 792
April Filed 1946

TRANSLATION OF CROSS-AFFIDAVIT BY WILHELM HOETTL

CROSS-AFFIDAVIT OF U.S. Exhibit #792

WILHELM HOETTL.

I, the undersigned, Dr. WILHELM HOETTL, make the following affidavit in response to cross-interrogation relating to an affidavit executed by me on 30 March 1946 answering questions put by Dr. Kaufmann for presentation to the International Military Tribunal.

1. With respect to question No. 3., please give the following information:

a. Explain the basis of your statement that when persons belonging to the SD were transferred to Einsatz Kommandos of the SIPO and SD, they resigned from the SD; your attention is invited to the fact that Ohlendorf, the head of the SD, has testified to the contrary.

b. Explain the basis for your statement that Einsatz Kommandos had nothing to do with executions. Your attention is invited to the fact that your testimony in this regard is likewise in direct conflict with the head of the SD, Ohlendorf.

c. What was Hitler's so-called Commissar-order and when did you first acquire knowledge of this order?

With respect to 1 a: In my affidavit I did not speak of a permanent separation from the SD but of a leave of absence for the time of activity with an Einsatzkommando. By that was meant that they did not exercise their SD functions during this time but that this function was inactive.

With respect to 1 b: My affidavit appears to have been misunderstood concerning this point. I did not state that Einsatzkommandos had nothing to do with executions but only that not all Einsatzkommandos were concerned with executions. I mentioned as an example the Einsatzkommandos in Africa, Hungary, and Slovakia. In connection with that, I said that these Einsatzkommandos had nothing to do with executions; by that I meant not directly with the actual executions (translator's note: i.e. with the actual killing).

With respect to 1 c: I, myself, do not know the so-called "Commisar Order" of Hitler. Dr. Stahlecker, who commanded an Einsatzgruppe of the SIPO and the SD in Russia, told me in Summer of 1942 that the executions of Commissars and Jews were carried out because of the "Commisar Order" wherein the extermination of the Jews, as the bearers of Bolshevism, was established.

2. With respect to Question 4, is it not a fact that Heydrich, as Chief of SIPO and SD, gave the initial instructions to Eichmann concerning the extermination of Jews; that in the RSHA Eichmann's immediate superior was Mueller, Chief of the Gestapo; that Mueller was first the deputy of Heydrich and later of Kaltenbrunner?

With respect to 2: Yes, I heard from Eichmann, probably in

H5241-0172

August 1944, that Heydrich had given him these directives.

It is also correct that Mueller, Chief of the Gestapo, was Eichmann's immediate superior. As far as I know, Mueller was the deputy of Heydrich and later of Kaltenbrunner only on the sector of the Gestapo, as likewise were the other MT Chiefs on their sectors.

3. With respect to Question 5, is it not a fact that you know from your discussions with Kaltenbrunner and with Eichmann that they came from the same community in Austria and were exceptionally close friends; that Eichmann always had direct access to Kaltenbrunner and that they frequently conferred together; that Kaltenbrunner was well pleased with the manner in which Eichmann carried out his duties; that Kaltenbrunner was very interested in the extermination work performed by Eichmann; that you personally know that Kaltenbrunner went to Hungary for the purpose of discussing the extermination program in Hungary with officials of the Hungarian Government and with Eichmann and other members of his staff in Hungary? Please confirm or correct these statements and make any statement necessary to clarify your answer.

With respect to 3: I heard from Eichmann that he knew Kaltenbrunner from Linz and that they served together in 1932 in an SS Sturm (Company) there. I do not know that they were extraordinary close friends or that Eichmann always had direct access to Kaltenbrunner and that they conferred frequently.

I do not know the details about their official relationship. I do not know whether Kaltenbrunner also had conferences concerning the program of extermination of Jews in Hungary during his stays in Hungary in Spring of 1944. Winkelmann, the former Higher SS and Police Leader in Hungary, must know exactly about that, since, according to my knowledge, he visited the persons of the Hungarian Government together with Kaltenbrunner.

4. With respect to Question 6.

a. Is it not known to you that Mueller, Chief of the Gestapo, always conferred with Kaltenbrunner on matters of importance relating to the functions of his office - particularly with respect to executions of special inmates?

b. Did you know that Kaltenbrunner was the Higher SS and Police Leader and State Secretary for Security in Austria after the Anschluss until his appointment as Chief of the RSHA, a period of five years, and during which time his attention was devoted exclusively to Police and Security matters?

c. What is the basis of your statement that the intelligence service took up the main part of Kaltenbrunner's attention and all his interest?

With respect to 4 a: Details concerning the official relationship between Mueller and Kaltenbrunner are not known to me. However, I could note on several occasions that Mueller was with Kaltenbrunner to report about the work of his department.

With respect to 4 b: Kaltenbrunner was not exclusively occupied with police and security matters during his activity as Higher SS and Police Leader in Austria or as State Secretary for Security respectively. Without a doubt he had political interests besides, since the Higher SS and Police Leaders were the representatives of Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler in all matters

With respect to 4 c: I could note that by virtue of my

H5241-0173

official relationship with him, members of other departments also frequently expressed themselves in the direction that he favored and furthered IMT III, and particularly IMT VI and MIL.

5. With respect to Question 7, answer the following:

a. What did you personally have to do with concentration camps and what, therefore, is the basis for your answer to this question?

b. Did you know that all orders for commitments to, releases from, and executions in concentration camps came from the RSHA?

c. Did you know that the RSHA gave direct orders to commandants of concentration camps; state any such orders of which you have personal knowledge.

d. What are the atrocities committed in concentration camps to which you refer in your answer to this question, and when and in what manner did you acquire knowledge that atrocities were committed in concentration camps?

With respect to 5 a: Personally, I had nothing at all to do with concentration camps. However, I liberated a number of persons from concentration camps, and, therefore, know the difficulties that were made by the concentration camp staffs who always called attention to orders of the WVHA of the SS in such cases since the inmates were needed for the armament industry.

With respect to 5 b: It is known to me that orders for commitments into concentration camps and discharges therefrom came from the RSHA. I did not know that all such orders came from the RSHA. I have no knowledge of orders for executions by the RSHA.

With respect to 5 c: I do not know any details and do not know personally any orders concerning this. In the cases in which I intervened for discharges I addressed myself either to Kaltenbrunner directly or to IMT IV. When the processing was of long duration, I received the answer several times from officials of IMT IV that difficulties had come about through the WVHA of the SS.

With respect to 5 d: When Hungary was occupied by German troops in March 1944, several of my Hungarian acquaintances went to concentration camps. After I had achieved their liberation, they told me of bad treatment and atrocities in Mauthausen Concentration Camp. At that time, I sent an official communication concerning this to the Director of the Linz Gestapo Office with the request to enquire into this matter with the concentration camp commandant Ziereis. Ziereis, however, denied this as I was informed in the reply. In August 1944, Eichmann told me that there were also extermination camps besides concentration camps.

6. With respect to Question 9, what is the basis for your opinion that Kaltenbrunner opposed Hitler and Himmler on the program for the physical extermination of European Jewry?

With respect to 6: Kaltenbrunner told me after his conferences with representatives of the International Red Cross in March 1945 that he was against Hitler's and Himmler's program in the question of the extermination of the European Jews. In my response to question 9 that Kaltenbrunner had given no orders for killing of Jews, the words "According to my knowledge" are missing.

H5241-0174

7. With respect to Question 11, who was the American that you told Kaltenbrunner you had contacted in a Neutral Country in 1943? Did Kaltenbrunner agree to travel to Swizterland with you to meet a representative of the Allied Powers with whom you were in touch through the Austrian Resistance Movement, and, if so, when?

With respect to 7: The American liaison man in 1943 was a member of the USA Legation in Lisbon. I am no longer familiar with his name. The connection to an American organization existed only with the coming of Fall 1944. Kaltenbrunner's acquiescence to travel there was given me about 20 April 1945.

8. With respect to Question 12, on what date did Kaltenbrunner order the Commandant of Mauthausen Concentration Camp to hand over the camp to approaching troops and at whose insistence did Kaltenbrunner issue this order and for what reason?

With respect to 8: I cannot state the exact date of Kaltenbrunner's order to the Commandant of Mauthausen Concentration Camp to hand over the camp to the approaching troops. It should have been during the last days of April 1945. It is not known to me at whose insistence and for which reason he gave this order; possibly this was connected with his discussions with SS Standartenfuehrer Becher whom I met with him at the time.

Above statements are true; I made this declaration voluntarily and without compulsion; I signed this statement after reading it and executed it in Nurnberg, Germany, on the 10th day of April 1946.

/s/ Dr. Wilhelm Hoettl
/t/ Dr. Wilhelm Hoettl

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 10th day of April 1946, at Nurnberg, Germany.

/s/ Smith W. Brookhart, Jr.
/t/ SMITH W. BROOKHART, Jr.,
Lt. Col. IGD

Certificate of Translation.

I, RICHARD W. SONNENFELDT, American Civilian, D 150 845, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a correct translation of an affidavit of Wilhelm Hoettl of 10 April 1946.

Richard W. Sonnenfeldt
RICHARD W. SONNENFELDT
STAFF SECTION,
INTERROGATION DIVISION
OUSCC. APO 124A, US ARMY.

British Secretary

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT L-50
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

USA 792
Filed April 12, 1946

2 August 1945

I, Kurt Lindow, born February 16,1903 in Berlin, director of the Office for criminal affairs in the RSHA, declare herewith:

1. I worked since 1938 in the office of the Secret State Police (Gestapo), respectively in office IV of the RSHA and then in the years 1938, 1939 and beginning of 1940 in the department of preventive arrests in which the political prisoners who were in the concentration camps were registered; furthermore, I worked in 1940 and 1941 in group IV E (counter-espionage), department IV E1 and 1942 and 1943 in department IV/A 1 (combatting of communism) and finally in 1944 in the department for education of office I (I B).

2. On the basis of general experience as well as of individual cases I can confirm that the Gestapo (office IV) wrote reports about practices of the administrative authorities in the concentration camps and that these were given by the chief of office IV to the Chief of the Security Police for signature and were submitted to the Reichsfuehrer Himmler.

3. The office chief IV has repeatedly attempted to get the attitude of the Gestapo in the judgment of individual cases to bear more weight, so much the more as the administrations of the concentration camps, respectively the chief office for economy and administration, office D is reported to have hardly considered the attitude or wishes of office IV. in the last years. According to information received by me such a report which also referred to the general undignified conditions in the camps was prepared by the chief of office IV for the Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler and was submitted a short time ago to the Chief of the Security Police Kaltenbrunner for signature. Kaltenbrunner is said to have repudiated this report, to have sent it on, however, signed with a marginal note to the Reichsfuehrer Himmler. In this note of the Chief of the Security Police - so I was told - he brought out that now even Mueller got apprehensions or became soft or something similar and that he, at any rate, did not share Mueller's opinions. The Reichsfuehrer Himmler returned then the report concerned to the chief of office IV with corresponding notation. As I was further told by criminal commissary Duchstein who worked in the ante chamber of the chief of Office IV and who was arrested with me, the position of chief of office IV was weakened hereby for a certain time, so that even a contemplated promotion of Mueller to the rank of Obergruppenfuehrer was cancelled.

4. To my knowledge no chief of office or any of the officials of the RSHA, authorized to sign, had the right to sign in any fundamental affairs of particular political significance without consent of the Chief of the Security Police - not even during his temporary absence. From own experience I can furthermore declare that particularly the chief of office IV, Mueller, was very cautious in signing documents, concerning questions of general nature and in some cases of greater importance, and that he put aside events of such nature in most cases for the return of the Chief of the Security Police, whereby alas often much time was lost.

Signed: Kurt Lindow.

H5241-0175

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. L-50
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

This declaration has been written down by my own hand on three pages at Freising, Germany, on the 3rd August 1945 at 15 - 16.30 hours. This has been done of my own free will.

I swear to God the Almighty that I will say nothing but the truth, that I will withhold nothing nor add anything.

Signed: Kurt Lindow

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Freising, Germany, this 3rd day of August 1945.

Signed: Lloyd M. Rausch
Capt., FA
Investigating Officer

I, H. Trombala, Capt. British Army, 204771, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. L-50.

H. Trombala,
Capt.
British Army,
204771

H5241-0176

H5241-0177

USA 794
April 12, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3843-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Business number Vg 3c Vr 1920/45

INTERROGATION OF WITNESS

District Court for penal matters Vienna I

sitting in Salzburg

on 15 October 1945 beginning of session: 2:00 o'clock

P r e s e n t :

Judge: L.G.R. Dr. Sucher

Recorder:

C h a r g e :

against Dr. Guido Schmidt and others

The witness is warned to tell the whole truth in answer to the questions put to him, to the best of his knowledge and conscientiously, to conceal nothing, and to give his testimony in such a way that he can if necessary confirm it under oath.

He gives his personal data as follows:

1. given name and surname: Karl Karwinsky
2. Age: 57 years
3. Place of birth: Innsbruck
4. Religion: Roman Catholic
5. Marital status: married
6. Occupation: State Secretary, retired
7. Residence: Salzburg, Schallmoserhauptstrasse 1
8. Relationship to the accused or to other persons participating in the investigation: not related

I was State Secretary in the Dollfuss and Schuschnigg cabinets from September 1933 to 15 October 1935. I was therefore not a member of the cabinet when Guido Schmidt was State Secretary or Minister.

I was therefore not able to follow closely his activity in directing for Foreign Ministry. It was known that Guido Schmidt had to pursue a policy toward the Reich which aimed at pacification. However, he had, of course, to pursue the same policy toward the (western powers?) and Italy, when it became clear that Austria urgently needed restraint on the part

of these big powers toward Germany. In this connection I recall several occurrences. The treatment which he afforded the foreign representatives was often not at all of a kind to gain sympathy for Austria. I recall that the Italian Foreign Minister Ciano and his wife were annoyed at the way their visit to Vienna developed, since they did not receive enough attention. The worst impression was made by a performance in the Schoenbrunn Castle Theater, where a very mediocre cast rendered the performance, and there were noticeable gaps even in the first few rows of seats, a picture which, if one considers Ciano's well-known vanity, should have been avoided by all means. On Neurath's visit, at any rate, Schmidt had prepared an entirely different type of welcome. I know from repeated talks with the French Minister Puaux, whom I knew as one of Austria's most reliable friends, that he was very much disturbed at Schmidt's personal conduct toward him. Schmidt repeatedly kept Faux waiting for an unsuitably long time, and, as Puaux thought, with deomonstrative intention, when Puaux visited him, only to dismiss him with a brief and noncommittal remarks. I also recall that England and Belgium had no corresponding information on the critical situation in Austria. While interned in Magdeburg, there came to my hands the reference book "Who's Who", which contains the personalities prominent in the politics and economy of the Third Reich. The enumeration of the positions held by Guido Schmidt as director-general of the Hermann Goering Works and the numerous supervisory and administrative positions held by him at home and abroad took up much more space than with most of the others. The deceased wife of the deceased mayor Schmitz, who wasin concentration camp to the end, once turned to Guido Schmidt in her need. First he kept her waiting for an hour, and then he told her that he did not understand why she was excited--there were so many others in Dachau.

At the end of February 1938 I met the then Minister of the Interior Glaise-Horstenau, in Herrengasse (tr. note: name of street). He was obviously very cheerful and greeted me with a lively: "How are you, how are you?" I could not share his cheerful mood in those critical days and replied with emphasis: I am getting along just as an Austrian should in

H5241-0178

these days. The man out there (Hitler) has his program, and I am afraid that it willnot be long before he carries it out." Glaise-Horstenau answered, quite unconcerned: "Yes, of course, he has his program" whereupon I left this Austrian Minister of the Interior.

Shortly after Easter 1934 I received the news that the prisoners in the Kaiser-Steinbruch detention camp had gone on hunger strike. Thereupon I went there myself, in order to inform myself about the situation. While comparative calm and discipline prevailed in most of the barracks, one barrack was very disorderly. I noticed that one tall man seemed to be the leader of the resistance. This was Kaltenbrunner, at that time a candidate for attorney-at-law, who was under arrest because of his illegal activity in Austria. While all the other barracks gave up their hunger strike after a talk which I held with representatives of the prisoners, the barracks under Kaltenbrunner persisted in the strike. I saw Kaltenbrunner again in the Mauthausen camp, when I was severely ill and lying on rotten straw with many hundred other seriously ill persons, many of them dying. The prisoners, suffering from hunger edema and from the most serious intestinal sicknesses, were lying in unheated barracks in the dead of winter. The most primitive sanitary arrangements were lacking. The toilets and the washrooms were unusable for months. The severely ill persons had to relieve themselves on little marmalade buckets. The soiled straw was not renewed for weeks, so that a stinking liquid was formed, in which worms and maggots crawled around. There was no medical attention or medicine. Conditions were such that 10 to 20 persons died every night. Kaltenbrunner walked through the barracks with a brilliant suite of high SS functionaries, saw everything, must have seen everything. We were under the illusion that these inhuman conditions would now be changed, but they apparently met with Kaltenbrunner's approval, for nothing happened.

In connection with Guido Schmidt, I should like to mention that Dr. Froehlichstal, the secretary of the Chancellor, was often able to keep people from reaching the Chancellor. I had the impression at that time

H5241-0179

already, however, that Froehlichstal did not put up these difficulties on behalf of the Chancellor, but was waging his own politics.

Read, approved and signed by

Dr. Sucher Karwinsky

I certify that the testimony of Karwinsky was taken before the Austrian court. The present document is a copy of the testimony.

(signed) Dr. Arnold Sucher
Appellate Court Judge (Oberlandesgerichtsrat)
Dr. A. Sucher

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Virginia v. Schon, X 046 318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation.

Virginia v. Schon
X 046 318

6 March 1946

H5241-0180

USA 795 filed April 12, 1946

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.3845-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Interrogation of Albert Tiefenbacher, 7 December 1945, at Salzburg, Austria, HQ WCIT 6836, by Lt. Col. David G. PASTON, O-189428, concerning the murder of American and British prisoners of war on or about 24 January 1945.

****

Page 4, questions 14 to 16:

Q So that outside of the period from September 1939 until after Christmas 1939, you were at MAUTHAUSEN concentration camp from 1938 until 1 May 1945?

A Yes.

Q Did you see anybody kill anybody else?

A Yes.

Q Give us the names and the dates of those who did the killings and those who were killed?

A I was employed in the crematorium at MAUTHAUSEN for 3 years as carrier of the dead bodies.

Page 9, question 5:

Q Tell us anything else you personally saw where people were killed, giving us the dates as near as possible, and the names of the person who did the killings, and if you know them, the names of the victims.

A ZIEREIS. If ZIEREIS was in a good mood, he took the rifle away from a bad marksman and did the shootings himself. In the year 1942-1943 a transport of 300 persons arrived, who were all executed. I remember how the victims were lined up in four rows to be shot. On this occasion, ZIEREIS fried at least 10 shots. Sometimes the prisoners begged for their lives, because they pleaded that they were innocent, then ZIEREIS personally ordered them to be given 25 lashes before they were shot. I heard how ZIEREIS said to the guards, referring to the Dutch Jews: "If these people carry the stones too slowly, throw them over the edge and kill them." I also heard how he ordered the doctors to get rid of their sick by injections, if there were too many sick.

Page 14, questions 3 to 9:

Q Do you remember EIGRUBER?

A EIGRUBER and KALTENBRUNNER were from LINZ.

Q Did you ever see them in Mauthausen?

A I saw KALTENBRUNNER very often.

Q How many times?

A He came from time to time and went through the crematorium.

Q About how many times.

A Three or four times.

H5241-0181

H5241-0182

Q On any occasion when he came through, did you hear him say anything to anybody?

A When KALTENBRUNNER arrived most prisoners had to disappear, only certain people were introduced to him.

Q Did you hear KALTENBRUNNER say anytying to ZIEREIS?

A No, I was never so close to him. The carriers of the dead had to disappear when visitors were there, only the two firemen were allowed to remain in the crematorium.

Q Do you remember WOLFRAM?

A He was a medic.

Q What do you know about him?

A WOLFRAM gave many of the deadly injections to people.

Q Do you remember ECKERMANN?

A I know a block-leader ECKER.

USA 796
Filed April 12, 1946

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3846-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Interrogation of Johann KANDUTH, 30 November 1945, at Salzburg, Austria, Hq WCIT 6836, by Lt. Col. David G. PASTON, O-189428, concerning the murder of American and British prisoners of war on or about 24 January 1945.

Page 3, questions 1 to 5:

Q What is your name?
A KANDUTH, Johann.

Q Where do you live?
A LINZ, Weissenwolfstrasse 7.

Q Have you an address in SALZBURG?
A SALZBURG, Solleystrasse 13.

Q Were you at any time an inmate of the concentration camp at Mauthausen?
A Yes.

Q During what period?
A From the 21st of March 1939 till the 5th of May 1945.

Page 4, questions 1 to 4:

Q Besides your work in the kitchen did you also work in the crematorium?
A Yes.

Q At what date did you begin your work in the crematorium?
A From the 9th of May.

Q What did you do there?
A I worked the heating for the cremation of the bodies.

Q Describe your work.
A At first my occupation consisted of removing the bodies, then I served the heating and had to learn how to put in the corpses, then I had to stir up and to take out the ashes. This was my occupation during 4/ years. Afterwards I had to fill the urns. In the first quarter of the year cremations of single persons took place, afterwards there were only mass cremations, the ashes were thrown away. When the Americans advanced, we filled 3,000 urns of Dutch Jews. We had to smash the urns afterwards and to throw the ashes away, so that every trace was wiped out.

Page 5, questions 1 to 2:

Q Do you know how many bodies you cremated?
A Yes.

1940: 1242
1941: 1676
1942: 6523
1943: 2960
1944: 5479
1945: 9676

We had two categories, the non-Jewish and the Russian prisoners. These papers I saved. But there were many additional corpses which were not cremated in the ovens. They were transported to a private crematorium it STEYR.

Q Do these figures really represent the cremations you yourself did?
A Yes.

H5241-0183

Page 11, questions 8 to 13:

Q Have you ever seen KALTENBRUNNER at MAUTHAUSEN on a visit at any time?
A Yes.

Q Do you remember when it was?
A In 1942 and 1943.

Q Can you give it more exactly, maybe the month?
A I do not know the date.

Q Do you remember only this one visit in the year 1942 or 1943?
A I remember KALTENBRUNNER three times.

Q What year?
A Between 1942 and 1943.

Q Tell us, in short, what did you think about these visits of KALTENBRUNNER which you described? That is: what did you see, what did you do, and when did you see that he was or was not present at such executions?
A KALTENBRUNNER was accompanied by EIGRUBER, SCHULZ, ZEIREIS, BACHMAIER, STREITWIESER and some other people. KALTENBRUNNER went laughing in the gas-chamber. Then the people were brought from the bunker to be executed and then all three kinds of executions: hanging, shooting in the back of the neck and gassing were demonstrated. After the dust had disappeared, we had to take away the bodies.

Page 12, questions 1 to 3:

Q When did you see the three different kinds of executions? Were these just demonstrations or regular executions?
A I do not know if they were regular executions, or just demonstrations. During these executions, besides KALTENBRUNNER, the bunker-leaders "Hauptscharfuehrer" SEIDEL and DUESSEN, were also present. The last named then led the people downstairs.

Q Do you know whether these executions were announced for this day or if they were just demonstrations or if the executions were staged just for pleasure of the visitors?
A Yes, these executions were announced for this day.

Q How do you know that they were set for this day? Did somebody tell you about these announced executions?
A "Hauptscharfuehrer" ROTH, the leader of the crematorium, always had me called to his room and said to me: "KALTENBRUNNER will come today and we have to prepare everything for the executions in his presence." Then we were obliged to heat and to clean the stoves.

H5241-0184

H5241-0185

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR THE PROSECUTION OF AXIS CRIMINALITY
APO 124A, US ARMY
INTERROGATION DIVISION

Mar 797
Filed April 12 1946

TRANSLATION OF AFFIDAVIT
BY HANS MARSALEK.
TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT No.3870-PS

A F F I D A V I T O F

HANS MARSALEK

I, HANS MARSALEK, after first being duly sworn, declare as follows:

1. I was born on 19 July 1914 in Vienna, and was in Concentration Camp MAUTHAUSEN from 29 September 1942 until my liberation. I had the function of second clerk in this camp. My present occupation is with the Directorate of Police in Vienna as the Director of Department IV, Counter-Intelligence Service of the State Police (Staatspolizeilicher Abwehrdienst), and my present address is: Vienna 19, Grinzingerstrasse 12.

2. On 22 May 1945, the Commandant of the Concentration Camp MAUTHAUSEN, Franz ZIEREIS, was shot while escaping by American soldiers and was taken to the branch camp of GUSEN. Franz ZIEREIS was interrogated by me in the presence of the Commander of the 11th Armored Division (American Armored Division) Seibel; the former prisoner and physician Dr. Koszeinski; and in the presence of another Polish citizen, name unknown, for a period of six to eight hours. The interrogation was effected in the night from 22 May to 23 May 1945. Franz ZIEREIS was seriously wounded - his body had been penetrated by three bullets - and knew that he would die shortly and told me the following:

> " I joined the SS on 30 September 1936 as a training specialist with the rank of Obersturmfuehrer (Lieutenant). I was assigned to the 4th SS Regt at Oranienburg and was transferred to Mauthausen on 17 February 1939, with the rank of Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain) and as successor to the former Commandant of the camp, SS Fuehrer SAURER. My rapid and extraordinary career is due to the fact that I volunteered freuqently for the Front. By orders of the Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler I was forced to remain in Mauthausen. The SS complement in Mauthausen had the following organization:
>
> There was one SS man for ten prisoners. The highest number of prisoners was about 17.000 (seventeen thousand), with the exception of the branch camps. The highest number in Camp Mauthausen, the branch camps included, was about 90.000 (ninety thousand).
>
> The total number of prisoners who died was 65.000 (sixty-five thousand). The complement was made up of Totenkopf units, strength of 5.000 (five thousand) men, which were made up of guards and the command staff.

H5241-0186

Later, 6.000 (six thousand) men came from the Army and the Air Forces (Wehrmacht and Luftwaffe) for guard duty and they were put into SS uniforms. Moreover, there were many "Racial Germans" (Volks Deutsche) who had been conscripted into the Wehrmacht. The recruitment of former prisoners into the SS was done on orders of Himmler. These were to fight against the enemy, particularly the Bolsheviks. For the greater part they were to be recruited as volunteers.

I have personally killed about 4.000 (four thousand) prisoners by assigning them to the Penal Company. The formation of Penal Companies was done by order of Berlin to effect a more rapid extermination of prisoners through hard labor. I always took part personally in the executions.

By order of Dr. LOHNAUER, incorrigible professional criminals were transferred to Hartheim near Linz as mentally deficient, where they were exterminated by a special system of SS Captain KREBSBACH. The greatest number of murdered prisoners goes to the account of BACHMEYER. CHMIELSKY and SEIDLER in GUSEN had human skin specially tanned on which there were tattoos. From this leather they had books bound, and they had lampshades and leather cases made.

According to an order by Himmler, I was to liquidate all prisoners on behalf of SS Obergruppenfuehrer Dr KALTENBRUNNER; the prisoners were to be led into the tunnels of the factory Bergkristall and only one entrance was to be left open. Then this entrance was to be blown up by the use of explosives and the death of the prisoners was to be effected in this manner. I refused to carry out this order. This matter was the extermination of the prisoners of the so-called Mother camp, MAUTHAUSEN, and of the camps GUSEN I and GUSEN II. Details of this are known to Herr WOLFRAM and SS Obersturmfuehrer ECKERMANN.

A gassing plant was built in Concentration Camp MAUTHAUSEN by order of the former garrison doctor, Dr. KREBSBACH, camouflaged as a bathroom. Prisoners were gassed in this camouflaged bathroom. Apart from that a specially built automobile commuted between MAUTHAUSEN and GUSEN, in which prisoners were gassed while travelling. The idea for the construction of this automobile was Dr WASICKI's, SS Untersturmfuehrer and Pharmacist. I, myself, never put any gas into this automobile, I only drove it, but I knew that prisoners were being gassed. The gassing of the prisoners was done on the urging of SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. KREBSBACH.

Everything that we carried out was ordered by the Reich Security Main Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt), furthermore, by SS Obergruppenfuehrer MUELLER or Dr. KALTENBRUNNER, the latter being Chief of the Security Police.

SS Obergruppenfuehrer POHL gave the order that prisoners were to be driven into the woods because they were weak and had had no food, in order to pick berries there and to eat buds. The above-mentioned shortened the daily ration from 750 grms per day to 350 grms per day through the administration. SS Gruppenfuehrer GLUECKS gave the order to classify weak

H5241-0187

prisoners as mentally deranged and to kill them by a gas plant which existed in the Castle Hartheim near Linz. There, about a million or a million and a half human beings were killed. These prisoners were reported as having died from natural causes (Normal Verstorbene). The death reports of prisoners still alive, who were to be transported, were sent to the political department concerned previous to their transport.

The number of prisoners who were murdered in Hartheim is not known to me, but the number of victims at Hartheim is about one million or a million and a half, including the civilians who were sent to Hartheim. The gassing plant in MAUTHAUSEN was really built by order of SS Obergruppenfuehrer GLUECKS, since he was of the opinion that it was more humane to gas the prisoners than to shoot them. One day Obergruppenfuehrer POHL sent me about 3.000 women and children without prior notice, who were without food for ten days. In December 1944, they were transported in open coal cars without blankets. The children of these transports had to be put on the march to Bergen Belsen by order from Berlin and I suppose that all of them died.

The Gauleiter EIGRUBER denied me food for new arrivals and all weak prisoners. He ordered that I was to turn over 50% of the potatoes which had been stored for the winter to the Gau (District).

SS Obergruppenfuehrer GLUECKS was the one who gave the order to transfer those prisoners who were working in the Crematorium of Mauthausen Concentration Camp to Gusen and to have them killed by shooting them in the neck. There was a secret order whereby the Crematorium Kommando was to be killed every three weeks.

In the presence of Baldur von SCHIRACH, Gauleiter REINER, Dr UEBERREITER, Dr. JURI, I received the following order from Reichsfuehrer Himmler:
The Jews who were working on the South East Wall fortifications must be put on the march from all places of the South East Border of the Ostmark after finishing their work; their destination was to be Mauthausen. According to Himmler's order, 60.000 Jews were to come to Mauthausen. In point of fact only a fraction of this number arrived. As an example I mention a transport which left with 4,500 Jews but which arrived with 180. It is unknown to me from which place the transport originated. Women and children had no shoes - they were covered with rags and had lice. In this transport there were whole families and innumerable persons were shot on the way because of general bodily weakness.

H5241-0188

Translation of Document No. 3870-PS (Continued)

Under my administration, as Commandant, there were the following camps:

MAUTHAUSEN	with	about	12.000	prisoners
GUSEN I and II.	"	"	24.000	"
LINZ I	"	"	5.000	"
GUSEN III	"	"	300	"
LINZ II	"	"	500	"
LINZ III	"	"	300	"
EBENSEE	"	"	12.000	"
PASSAU I	"	"	600	"
PASSAU II	"	"	150	"
PASSAU III	"	"	60	"
TERNBERG	"	"	500	"
GROSSRAMING	"	"	3.000	"
MELK	"	"	10.000	"
EISENERZ	"	"	500	"
ST. LAMBRECHT	"	"	350	"
SCHLOSS LINDT	"	"	20	"
PEGGAU	"	"	500	"
KLAGENFURT-JUNKERSCHULE	"	"	70	"
LAIBACH	"	"	500	"
LOIBLPASS	"	"	3.000	"
SCHECHART-HENKELWERKE	"	"	4.000	"
WIENER-NEUSTADT	"	"	1.500	"
MISTELBACH	"	"	1.000	"
WIENER-NEUDORF	"	"	3.000	"
FLORISDORF	"	"	1.000	"
FLORISDORF HENKELWERKE	"	"	800	"
SAUERWERKE WIEN	"	"	2.000	"
STEYER-MUENICHHOLZ	"	"	3.000	"
ST VALENTIN	"	"	1.500	"
WELS	"	"	2.000	"
AMSTETTEN	"	"	3.000	"
GUNSKIRCHEN	"	"	450	"
SCHLIER	"	"	1.000	"

There were still several other camps, the total being about 45 (forty-five). However, I cannot remember anymore exactly now.

During the last month, or month and a half before the end, there was a Kommando of Lithographs and Graphic experts in Camp Schlier. They were exclusively occupied in printing false Pound Sterling notes, as well as with the falsification of identification papers and stamps from all over the world. As far as I was informed, this Kommando made a total of 750.000.000. Pound notes and this Kommando was founded at the time by order of Dr. KALTENBRUNNER, at Oranienburg, in the Concentration Camp SACHSENHAUSEN.

In order to stop sexual intercourse between prisoners of the same sex, as far as possible, in the year 1942 a bordello for prisoners was opened. The visitors were asked two marks as payment - the prostitute received fifty Pfennigs (Translator's note: ½ mark) and the remaining 1½ Mk went to the central Concentration Camp Office at Oranienburg.

H5241-0189

Translation of Document No. 3870-PS (Continued)

The reason for the execution of the Austrians who had been in Mauthausen Concentration Camp for almost a year is the following:

On the suggestion of the Gauleiter EIGRUBER, Dr PIPPRATER, and also the Director of the Linz Gestapo Office, Spann, the execution was carried out. A certain agent of the Gestapo, PROHASKA, was put in charge of the execution.

The son of Regent (Reichsverweser) Horthy lived in arrest at Mauthausen under the covername "MAUS", (Mouse), Badoglio, under the name "Brausewetter". All prominent prisoners in the arrest building at Mauthausen received these covernames. On order of the Gauleiter EIGRUBER, the above-mentioned were to be killed, but after further discussion with Col Kuppert I refused to carry out this order. I sent these people to Dachau with the exception of Horthy who hid himself among the cells. "

3. I, HANS MARSALEK, declare in addition, as follows:

With reference to the number of one million to one and a half million murdered human beings in Hartheim, which was the number given by Franz ZIEREIS, it is pointed out to him by me that this number was too high. He however insisted on this number and explained to me that actually a great number of mentally deranged from the entire Southern Area of Germany were shipped there and liquidated. This accounts for the high number of victims. In spite of his serious injury and his knowledge that he would probably die soon, Franz ZIEREIS tried to put the greater part of the guilt on his subordinates.

In early Summer of 1943, SS Obergruppenfuehrer Dr. KALTENBRUNNER visited the Concentration Camp MAUTHAUSEN. The Camp Commandant ZIEREIS, Gauleiter EIGRUBER, first leader of the Protective Custody camp BACHMEYER and several others accompanied KALTENBRUNNER. I saw Dr Kaltenbrunner and the people who accompanied him with my own eyes. According to the testimony of the "Corpse Carriers" of that time, the former prisoners Albert TIEFENBACHER, present address Salzburg;and Johann POLSTER, present address Pottendorf near Wiener Neustadt, Austria; about fifteen prisoners of the arrest classs were selected by Unterscharfuehrer WINKLER, in order to show Dr KALTENBRUNNER three ways of extermination, by a shot in the neck, hanging, and gassing. Women whose hair had been cut were among the executed and they were killed by shots in the neck. Above-mentioned "Corpse Carriers" were present at the execution and had to carry the corpses to the Crematorium. Dr KALTENBRUNNER went to the Crematorium after the execution and later went into the quarry.

Baldur von SCHIRACH visited the camp in Fall of 1944. He, too, went to the arrest building and also to the Crematorium. Eight or nine "political" Austrians were shown to him at the time, and he promised to discharge them soon. As a matter of fact, actually one of these men, whose name I have forgotten, was discharged soon thereafter.

4. I declare that the above testimony was given by me voluntarily

H5241-0190

and that no compulsion was exerted on me.

It conforms to the truth, to the best of my knowledge and to the best of my conscience, and I swear to them.

Nurnberg, 8 April 1946.

/s/ Marsalek, Hans.

/t/ Hans Marsalek.

Subscribed and sworn to before me today
this 8th day of the month of April 1946.

/s/ Smith W. Brookhart Jr.

/t/ Smith W. Brookhart Jr. Lt. Col
Executive Officer, Interrogation Division
OUSCC APO 124A US Army.

Certificate of Translation

I, Richard W. Sonnenfeldt, American Civilian, Interrogation Division, Office of US Chief of Counsel, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a correct translation of Document No. 3870-PS, an affidavit by Hans Marsalek.

/s/ Richard W. Sonnenfeldt

/t/ Richard W. Sonnenfeldt
American Civilian, D 150 845
Interrogation Division,
OUSCC APO 124A US Army

Translation of Doc. 3762-PS

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

USA 798
Filed April 17 1946

I, KURT BECHER, formerly a colonel in the SS, born 12 September 1909, at Hamburg, declare the following under oath:

Between the middle of September and October 1944 I caused the Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler to issue the following order, which I received in two originals, one each for SS Generals (Obergruppenfuehrer) Kaltenbrunner and Pohl, and a carbon copy for myself:

> "Effective immediately I forbid any liquidation of Jews and ord order that, on the contrary, hospital care (pflege) should be given to weak and sick persons. I hold you (and here Kaltenbrunner and Pohl were meant) personnaly responsible even if this order should not be strictly adhered to by lower echelons."

I personally took Pohl's copy to him at his office in Berlin and left the copy for Kaltenbrunner at his office in Berlin.

In my opinion Kaltenbrunner and Pohl bear the full responsibility after this date for any further killings of Jewish prisoners.

When visiting the Concentration Camp Mauthausen on 27 April 1945 at 9:0 a.m. I was told under the seal of strictest secrecy by the Commandant in the Camp, SS Colonel ZIEREIS, that "Kaltenbrunner gave me the order that at leas a thousand persons have still to die at Mauthausen each day."

The facts mentioned above are true. This declaration is made by me voluntarily and without coercion. I read through them, signed them, and confirmed the statement with my oath.

OBERURSEL, the 8th of March 1946.

(Signed) Kurt Becher
KURT BECHER, SS Colonel in Reserve

SUBSCRIBED to and sworn before us at OBERURSEL, Germany this 8th day of March 1946.

(Signed) Richard A Gutman
RICHARD A. GUTMAN, 1st Lt. AUS

(Signed) Kurt L. Ponger
T/o KURT L. PONGER 32968282

* * * * *

I, PAUL SIEFENSCHEIN, P51016, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated Document No. 3762-PS.

USA 799 Filed April 12, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3839-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Statement
of
SS-Oberfuehrer Josef Spacil

I, Josef Spacil, make under oath and after being first duly sworn the following additions to complete my declaration of 30 Sep 45.

In my and in the presence of the persons mentioned below, Obergruppenfuehrer (at that time Gruppenfuehrer) Pruetzmann in the first days of August 1941 at his office at Riga (Ritterhaus) mentioned in the course of a conversation that an order or a directive of the RFSS had arrived, according to which criminal elements were to be resettled. Upon counterquestions of the men, where the RFSSexpects the resettlement, Pruetzmann answered approx. the following: "Not how you think, they are to be expedited to the next world." According to my memory, the following were present:

Stubaf SIEVERS
Staf FROMM
Mr PREUSS (probably from Koenigsberg)
3-4 men from the ORPO, Berlin

The word was mentioned in my presence from Pruetzmann for a second time at ROWNO in May or June 1942. He said approx.: "The Higher SS and Police Leaders are ordered to RFSS, who is passing through. (Through ROWNO). The resettlement has caused sensation abroad. Present according to my memory were:

General OELHAFEN
Oberf HOFFMEIER
some men ofthe construction HQ of highway IV, names unknown
Lt. Col. GERICKE
and myself

In regard to "special treatment", I have the following knowledge:
On occasion of the meetings of the section heads, Gruppenfuehrer Mueller frequently remarked to Kaltenbrunner, if the one or the other case should receive "special treatment" or if "special treatment" was to be considered. The expressions were the following for example:

MUELLER: Obergruppenfuehrer, please case B special treatment or not?
KALTENBRUNNER: Yes, or to be presented to RFSS for decision.

or

MUELLER: Obergruppenfuehrer, no answer has arrived from the RFSS in regard to special treatment of case A.
KALTENBRUNNER: To be traced.

or

Mueller handed a paper to Kaltenbrunner and requested instructions, as described before.

If such a conversation between Mueller and Kaltenbrunner took place, only the initials were mentioned, so that the persons present at the table never knew, who was involved.

/ I asked Mueller .....

H5241-0192

I asked Mueller once, what the true meaning of "special treatment" was. He replied that these people came to a special camp.
He spoke of:

WALZERTRAUM at Walsertal

or

WINZERSTUBE Godesberg

Exact information besides Kaltenbrunner might also be furnished by the Adj. of the section head IV, Hstuf TUCHSTEIN.

As far as I recall it, Mueller spoke to Kaltenbrunner mainly on questions of the 20 July 1944.

Mueller as well as Kaltenbrunner have proposed special treatment, resp. presentation to RFSS for approval of special treatment in my presence for special cases, which I cannot identify. I estimate that in approx. 50% of the cases, special treatment was approved.

That the facts stated above are true; that this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; that after reading over the statement I have signed and executed the same at OBERURSEL/Germany this 8th day of November 1945.

(Signed): Josef SPACIL

SS-Oberfuehrer

Subscribed and sworn to before me at OBERURSEL/Germany this 9th day of November 1945.

(Sd.) Rudolf Urbach
RUDOLF URBACH, Captain, AUS

I, Rolf Wartenberg, 1st Lt., Inf., do hereby certify that I am a qualified translator of the German Language; that the attached translation in English is a true and correct translation of the above statement which was signed and sworn to in my presence.

(Sd.) Rolf Wartenberg
ROLF WARTENBERG, 1st Lt. Inf.

H5241-0193

USA 800
Filed April 12 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3838-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Statement
of
Standartenfuehrer Martin Sandberger

I, Martin Sandberger, make under oath and after being first duly sworn in, the following declarations:

In my capacity as group leader VIa at the RSHA, the following became known to me:

In February 1945, I was told by group leader VIb, SS Standartenfuehrer STEIMLE, that he had to represent SCHELLENBERG at the daily Section chief meetings. On that occasion, MUELLER, section chief IV presented to KALTENBRUNNER a list of names, who were in confinement in or close to Berlin, and KALTENBRUNNER should decide, if they were to be transported to Southern Germany or if they should be shot, because the Russian Armies were closing in on Berlin. Steinle did not know who was concerned. KALTENBRUNNER made his decisions in an extremely hasty and superficial manner and Steimle indignantly turned to me regarding the frivolity of the procedure. I assumed that Kaltenbrunner had ordered a number of executions because if evacuation would have been ordered, there wouldn't have been talk about frivolity of the procedure.

Schellenberg suggested to Himmler in March or April 1945, that the V-weapon factories in concenbration camps shouldn't be destroyed, but to surrender installations, located in Thuringia properly to the advancing American Army. Himmler agreed to it. As I was informed by Schellenberg in September 1945 at an internment camp in England on the occasion of a walk, Kaltenbrunner frustrated this, by obtaining a contradictory order directly from Hitler.

That the facts stated above are true; that the declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; that after reading over the statement, I have signed and executed the same.

(Signed) Martin Sandberger

OBERURSEL, 19th of November 1945

Subscribed and sworn to before me at OBERURSEL, Germany this 19th day of November 1945.

(Sd.) Rudolf Urbach.
RUDOLF URBACH, Captain, AUS

I, Rolf Wartenberg, 1st Lt. INF, do hereby certify that I am a qualified translator of the German language; that the attached translation in English is a true and correct translation of the above statement which was signed and sworn to in my presence.

(Sd.) Rolf Wartenberg.
ROLF WARTENBERG, 1st Lt. INF.

H5241-0194

USA 801

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3844-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

TRANSLATION OF JOSEF NIEDERMAYER STATEMENT

Before me, Paul C. Guth, 2nd Lt. AUS, being authorized to administer oaths, personally appeared Josef NIEDERMAYER, who, being by me first duly sworn in German, made and subscribed the following statement in his own handwriting:

I, Josef NIEDERMAYER born 11 April 1920 in Salzburg declare herewith thefollowing:

1. From the fall of 1942 until May 1945 the so-called cell-barracks of the Mauthausen Concentration Camp were under my supervision.

2. During the beginning of December 1944 the so-called "bullet" orders were shown to me in the political department of the Mauthausen Concentration Camp. Those were two orders each of which bore the signature of Kaltenbrunner. I saw both of these signatures myself. One of these orders stated that foreign civilian workers who had repeatedly escaped from work camps were to be sent to the Mauthausen Concentration Camp under the "bullet" action in case of recapture.

The second order stated that the same procedure was to be followed with officers and non-commissioned officers who were prisoners of war with the exception of British and Americans if they repeatedly escaped from prisoner of war camps. These prisoners of war were also to be brought to the Mauthausen Concentration Camp.

3. On the basis of this "bullet" order and the oral instructions of Kaltenbrunner which went with it 1,300 foreign civilian workers, officers, and non-commissioned officers were brought to the Mauthausen Concentration Camp. There they were lodged in block number 20, and fed badly according to ordersso that they had to starve. Eight hundred of them died from hunger and illness. The bad food and the lack of medical care resulted from the personal oral orders of Kaltenbrunner.

This statement was written by me on 7 March 1946 in Dachau, Germany in my own handwriting of my own free will and without compulsion. I swear before God that it is the truth.

(Signed) Niedermayer Josef

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Dachau, Germany, this 7th day of March, 1946.

(Signed) Paul C. Guth, 2nd Lt. AUS
Investigating Officer

I, Theodore Mischel being first duly sworn, state that the foregoing is a true and correct translation of the sworn statement of Josef Niedermayer given at Dachau, Germany on the 7th day of March, 1946, made to the best of my ability.

(signed) Theodore Mischel

Translator, Pfc. War Crimes

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Dachau, Germany, this 7th day of March, 1946.

Charles D. Mathews
Captain, F. A.
O-1182418

H5241-0195

H5241-0196

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3803-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

MM 802

C O N F I D E N T I A L

HEADQUARTERS
UNITED STATES FORCES IN AUSTRIA
Office of the Judge Advocate
APO 777, U.S. Army

15 March 1946

SUBJECT: Letter of Transmittal

TO : Office of United States Chief of Counsel, Nurnberg
APO 163, U.S. Army

1. Transmitted herewith original letter of Kaltenbrunner, and letter of transmittal from Mayor of Vienna.

2. For your information, Blaschke is presently confined at Camp Marcus W. Orr, Salzburg, Austria.

FOR THE JUDGE ADVOCATE:

ARTHUR T. RATCLIFFE
Major JAGD
Asst Judge Advocate

Telephone VIENNA A-20472

Copy to Judge Advocate General,
War Crimes Branch, Wiesbaden

H5241-0197

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.3803-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Mayor
of the City of Vienna

Vienna, on the 11 March
1946

To the

Legal Division USFA

Vienna IX
Otto Wagnerplatz

I permit myself to refer to you a letter of the former Chef of the Sicherheitspolice and of the SD, Dr. Kaltenbrunner to Blaschke the former mayor of the city of Vienna, with the request to transmit same to the court at Nuernberg. This letter was found in the files of the Viennese City Hall and is in my opinion an important document of proof for the war criminal case at Nuernberg. I transmit this letter to you since Nuernberg lies in the American occupied zone.

A copy of this letter goes at the same time to the minister of Justice Dr. Gerec.

The mayor of the city of Vienna:

s/ KOERNER

H5241-0198

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.3803-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Chief of the Security Police
and of the SD

IV A 4b - 3433/42g (1446)
(In reply refer to above and date)

Berlin SW 68,30 June 1944
Prinz-Albrecht Strasse 8
Telephone: 12 00 40

S E C R E T

(Stamp)

Immediate action

TO: Buergermeister of the City of Vienna,
SS Brigadefuehrer B l a s c h k e, Vienna.

SUBJECT: Assignment of Labor Force to War essential work in the city of Vienna.

RE: Your letter of 7 June 1944

Dear B l a s c h k e !

For the special reasons cited by you I have in the mean-time given orders to ship several evacuation transports to Vienna-Strasshof. SS Brigadier Dr. Dellbruegge had, as a matter of fact, already written to me concerning the same matter

At the present 4 shipments with approx. 12000Jews are pending. They should reach Vienna within the next few days.

According to previous experience it is estimated that 30% of the transport will consist of Jews able to work (approx. 3600 in this case) who can be utilized for the work in question, whereby it shall be understood that they are subject to be removed at any time. It is obvious that only a well guarded, enclosed place of work and a secured camplike billeting arrangement can be utilized and this is an absolute prerequisite for making these Jews available.

Women unable to work and children of these Jews who all are kept in readiness for special action (Sonderaktion), and therefore one day will be removed again, have to stay in the guarded camp also during the day.

H5241-0199

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.3803-PS
cont'd

Please discuss further details with the State police Headquarters in Vienna, SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. Ebner and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Krumey from the Special Action Command Hungary(Sondereinsatzkommando Ungarn)who at the present happens to be in Vienna.

I hope that these transports will be of help to you in carrying out these urgent work details of yours.

Heil Hitler!

(signed) Your Kaltenbrunner

I,Dr.Karl NEUMANN, Br.Exp.F.Permit No. 112293, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3803-PS.

2 April 1946

Dr.Karl NEUMANN
Br.Exp.F.Permit No.112293

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3840-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

USA 803

SS-12

Before me, Major Luke P. ROGERS, being authorized to administer oaths, personally appeared Karl KALESKE, who, being duly sworn, through the interpreter, made and subscribed the following statement:

My name is Karl KALESKE. I was Adjutant to Doctor von SAMMERN-FRANKENEGG from November 1942 until April 1943, while he was SS and Polizeifuehrer of Warsaw. I then was Adjutant to SS and Polizeifuehrer STROOP until August 1943. The action against the Warsaw Ghetto was planned while von SAMMERN-FRANKENEGG was SS and Polizeifuehrer. General STROOP took over the command on the day of the commencement of the action. The function of the Security Police during the action against the Warsaw Ghetto was to accompany the SS troops. A certain number of SS troops were assigned the task to clear a certain street. With every SS group there were from four to six Security policemen, because they knew the Ghetto very well. These Security policemen were under Doctor HAHN, Commander of the Security Police for Warsaw. HAHN received his orders not from the SS and Polizeifuehrer of Warsaw, but directly from KALTENBRUNNER in Berlin. This pertains not only to the Ghetto action but to all matters. Frequently Doctor HAHN came to our office and told the SS and Polizeifuehrer that he had received such and such an order from KALTENBRUNNER about the contents of which he wanted to inform the SS and Polizeifuehrer. He would not do this with every order, but only with certain ones.

I remember the case of three hundred foreign Jews who had been collected in the Polski Hotel by the Security Police. At the end of the Ghetto action, KALTENBRUNNER ordered the Security Police to transport these people away.

During my time in Warsaw the Security Police had been in charge of matters concerning the underground. The Security Police handled these matters independently of the SS and Polizeifuehrer, and received its orders from KALTENBRUNNER in Berlin. When the leader of the underground in Warsaw was captured in June or July 1943, he was flown directly to KALTENBRUNNER in Berlin.

I have read the statement over and I have understood it completely. I have made the statement freely and without compulsion. I swear before God that this statement is in accordance with the full truth.

(Signed) Karl KALESKE

Subscribed and sworn to before me at WIESBADEN, Germany, on this 24th day of February 1946.

(Signed) LUKE P. ROGERS
Major CMP
Investigating Officer

I, Rudolph H. MICHEL, being first duly sworn state that I truly translated the oath administered by Major Luke P. ROGERS to Karl KALESKE, and that he thereupon made and subscribed the foregoing statement.

(Signed) RUDOLPH H. MICHEL
T/4 32 995 783

Subscribed and sworn to before me at WIESBADEN, Germany, on this 24th day of February 1946.

(Signed) LUKE P. ROGERS
Major CMP

I, Rudolph H. MICHEL, being first duly sworn, state that I acted as sworn interpreter in this matter and that the foregoing is a true and correct translation of the sworn statement of Karl KALESKE given on the 24th day of February 1946 at WIESBADEN.

(Signed) RUDOLPH H. MICHEL
T/4 32 995 783

H5241-0200

H5241-0201

DOCUMENT 3840-PS Continued.

Subscribed and sworn to before me at WIESBADEN, Germany, this 25th day of February 1946.

(Signed) LUKE P. ROGERS
Major CMP

804

AA-34

DOCUMENT NO. 3841-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Before me, Major Luke P. Rogers, being authorized to administer oaths, personally appeared Juergen STROOP who, being duly sworn, through the interpreter, made and subscribed the following statement:

My name is Juergen STROOP. I was SS and Polizeifuehrer of the District of WARSAW from the 17th or 18th of April, 1943, until the end of August, 1943. The action against the Warsaw Ghetto was planned by my predecessor, SS Oberfuehrer Doctor von SAMMERN-FRANKENEGG. On the day of the commencement of this action I took over the command and von SAMMERN-FRANKENEGG explained to me what was to be done. He had the order from HIMMLER before him, and in addition I received a teletype from HIMMLER which ordered me to clear the Warsaw Ghetto and raze it to the ground. To carry this out, I had two battalions of Waffen-SS, one hundred army men, units of Order Police, and seventy-five to a hundred Security Police people. The Security Police had been active in the Warsaw Ghetto for some time, and during this program it was their function to accompany SS units in groups of six or eight, as guides and experts in Ghetto matters. Obersturmbannfuehrer Doctor HAHN was commander of the Security Police of Warsaw at this time. HAHN gave the Security Police its orders concerning their tasks in this action. These orders were not given to HAHN by me, but came from Kaltenbrunner in BERLIN. As SS and Polizeifuehrer of Warsaw I gave no orders to the Security Police. All orders came to HAHN from Kaltenbrunner in BERLIN. For example, in June or July of the same year, I was together with HAHN in Kaltenbrunner's office and Kaltenbrunner told me that while HAHN and I must work together, all basic orders to the Security Police must come from him in BERLIN.

After the people had been taken out of the Ghetto, numbering from fifty to sixty thousand, they were brought to the railroad station. The Security Police had absolute supervision of these people, and was in charge of the transport of these people to LUBLIN.

Immediately after the Ghetto action had been completed, about three hundred foreign Jews had been collected at the Polski Hotel. These people had partly been here before the action, and partly brought here during the action. Kaltenbrunner ordered HAHN to transport these people away. HAHN himself told me that he had received this order from Kaltenbrunner.

All executions (Interpreter's Note: Carrying out death sentences) were ordered by the Reich Main Security Office, Kaltenbrunner.

I have read this statement over and I have understood it completely. I have made the statement freely and without compulsion. I swear before God that this is the full truth.

(Signed) Juergen STROOP

Subscribed and sworn to before me at WIESBADEN, Germany, on this 24th day of February 1946.

(Signed) LUKE P. ROGERS
Major CMP
Investigating Officer

I, Rudolph m. MICHEL, being first duly sworn, state that I truly translated the oath administered by Major Luke P. ROGERS to Juergen STROOP and that he thereupon made and subscribed the foregoing statement.

(Signed) RUDOLPH H. MICHEL
T/4 32 995 783

Subscribed and sworn to before me at WIESBADEN, Germany, on this 24th day of February 1946.

(Signed) LUKE P. ROGERS
Major CMP

H5241-0202

H5241-0203

I, Rudolph H. MICHEL, being first duly sworn state that I acted as sworn interpreter in this matter and that the foregoing is a true and correct translation of the sworn statement of Juergen STROOP given on the 24th day of February 1946 at WIESBADEN.

(Signed) RUDOLPH H. MICHEL
T/4 32 995 783

Subscribed and sworn to before me at WIESBADEN, Germany this 25th day of February 1946.

(Signed) LUKE P. ROGERS
Major CMP

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3842-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Fritz MUNDHENKE

PWE Bad Aibling, 7 March 1946.

I, Georg August Friedrich MUNDHENKE, born 15 February 1898 at Celle-Hanover, Ex-SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer of the motor vehicle service of the Allgemeine SS and EX-SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer of the Reserve in the Waffen SS, hereby state the following:

I recollect that with reference to the occupation of Czechoslovakia two different actions were taken, viz:

The first one: occupation of the Sudetenland and the Border Districts inhabited by German Nationals.

The second one: occupation of Czechoslovakia proper (called afterwards the Protectorate of Bohemia-Moravia and the Slovakian State).

Some time before the second action, officers of the "HLINKA-GARDE" (the illegal or underground para-SS organization in the Slovakian part of the former Czechoslovakian Republic) used to come to the premises of SS-Oberabschn Donau (which at the time may still have had its original name of SS-Oberabschni Oesterreich). In this connection I would point out for corroboration the character of the HLINKA-GARDE in so far as later, after the invasion, SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer NAGELER was attached to the diplomatic representation of Germany to the Slovakian State with a view of supervising the training of the HLINKA-GARDE. I also noticed the leader of the Volksdeutschen in Slovakia, KARMASIN, who later on was appointed secretary of state. The men (of the HLINKA-GARDE) were transported by police trucks. This could be verified beyond doubt through the green police coloring of the trucks. I recollect that some of the gentlemen wore black uniforms (black pants and blouses in shirt cut). It was said at the time that they had passed the Danube in civilian clothes and had donned the uniforms on the German bank of the river. I do not remember the rank distinctions in particular; I only recollect that they could rather be called "Officer-Distrinctions" than the "half" rank distinctions of the single "Gliederungen" (organizations) of the NSDAP. (Note of the Translator: By "half" distinctions of the Gliederungen the writer apparently refers to the fact that the Gliederungen wore their distinctions on only one side of the shirt collar and also only on one shoulder). There secret meetings in which I did not take part. I felt that I was not fully trusted. I saw the gentlemen in KALTENBRUNNER's ante-room only and as far as I can remember in the dining room. The discussions the topics of which I was not aware referred without doubt to the action planned. I think so for the following reason:

Shortly afterwards, increased traffic of motor vehicles set in. Normally, I was in charge of the handling of the vehicles of the Oberabschnitt. In this instance, SS-Oberfuehrer Erich CASSEL, at the time chief of staff and deputy of KALTENBRUNNER (CASSEL's last employment was to my knowledge leader of the "Amt fur Volkstumsfragen" in the Reichsleitung of the NSDAP at Munich and honorary SS-Brigadefuehrer of the General SS and according to hearsay he had been appointed to this post upon request of HIMMLER) put me aside and directed the action personally. At first, I did not even know where the vehicles were sent, only, after the return of the first trucks, I learned that their destination had been Engerau. The trucks were loaded in the inner overglazed court of the building and, so far could be judged from the outside, the cases contained victuals and spirits (liquor). Secretly, I was told that the trucks carried high explosives as well. The trucks went to the Engerau bridge leading into Slovakia.

Through the personnel department, photos of most of the staff were collected. SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer CURTH was chief of the department at the time, his assistant being SS-Oberscharfuehrer MUELLER. Both are said to have been killed in action. These photos were used for the manufacturing of false documents. Members of the staff have even shown to me their falsified pass-cards for the near-border traffic between Czechoslovakia and the former Austria. I remember

H5241-0204

distinctly the dirty blue-grey shade and the near postcard size of the paper and the poor printing. I guess that these falsifications were made by the GESTAPO. Using these passes which were showing false names and trades, both members of the General SS (of SS-Oberabschnitt Donau and SS-Abschnitt XXXI) and also of the GESTAPO were either crossing the Danube bridge "legally" or, at night, crossing the river in small boats. I remember fairly well, just as if it had happened only today, that my assistant at the time, the later and now SS-Obersturmfuehrer Franz KOURIK once rushed into my office and related excitedly the following tale: "Boy! Uncle Fritz! I'm just back from an embarrassing trip. By fast train from Berlin there arrived a certain Doctor X, a member of the Reichssicherheitshauptamt. In his small unobtrusive baggage he was carrying high explosives sufficient to blow a whole part of Vienna city to the high heavens. I was driving my 220 Steyr vehicle very warily having in mind the bad state of the roads down there. If we had had a crash! I was fairly sweating..... There is quite a lot going on the other side. SPATZ will see to matters."

From other men I could ascertain that buildings had been blown up on the other side with a view of making believe that this had been done by Czech Nationalists and in order to get a pretence for the invasion of German troops to protect the Volksdeutschen and the suppressed Slovaks. Besides other objects, a water tower was mentioned. It was either definitely blown up or one of the malefactors was arrested by the Czechs when he tried to do so, and he was freed only shortly before being hung. This must have been a STAPO man, because otherwise I should remember his name. According to hearsay, both Czech guards and Volksdeutsche were killed.

The German press, at the time, reported attempted evil doings of the Czech Nationalists and asked that something be done for the protection of Germans and Slovaks.

KALTENBRUNNER alone was responsible for these actions.

In charge of the actions from the side of the Allgemeine SS was SS-Standartenfuehrer SPACIL (nicknamed shortly SPATZ). He was chief of the administration of SS-Oberabschnitt Donau and was called later on by KALTENBRUNNER to Berlin and made chief of staff at the Reichssicherheitshauptamt. SPACIL was one of the most intimate friends of KALTENBRUNNER.

As furthermore taking part in these actions I remember:

1) SS-Obersturmfuehrer Franz KOURIK
2) SS-Untersturmfuehrer Karl SPITT, who according to a statement of KOURIK is supposed to be in hiding with 2 women in the Alps. KOURIK ought to know his whereabouts.
3) A member of the SS by name of APFELBECK, his latest rank to my knowledge being SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer, a most intimate friend of SPACIL's.
4) The then SS-Oberscharfuehrer STADLER.
5) A ss-Oberscharfuehrer by the name of PETENKA or similarly named.

I believe that, being given an opportunity to look up the roster of personnel of the SS-Oberabschnitt Donau. I should be able to give further information on the group of persons myself.

I, myself, had nothing to do with the whole action.

I would propose to hear 2 civilian employees of the former SS-Oberabschnitt Donau called WEISS and BIERITZ respectively. These men were making repairs on the trucks and also used to fill up the tanks with gasoline. Particulars on their persons I am not able to give. I only remember that WEISS was nicknamed the "Japanese" for his being the Japanese type.

H5241-0205

Whenever I came forward in the circle of my comrades stating my scruples I was always told that the English were using similar methods in their secret service for a long time and that, in addition, they had given their consent to the whole action. Anyhow, I could do nothing under the circumstanc Things happened so fast that nothing I could have done would have brought any results.

In August 1939, I had an appendectomy done upon me and, due to complications arising, I was able to do light duty after 8 months had passed.

I have made this statement

1) not from feeling of hate or just because I like to be a squealer but from understanding that in so doing I can serve in detecting crimes which I as a German am ashamed of.

2) being fully convinced that on account of my statements I will be slandered by the other side. I know quite well the men who are trying to make trouble for me and that for a long time. But this shall not deter me from helping the spirit of justice to a victorious end.

I hereby certify and solemnly declare that I have made the above statements to the best of my knowledge and belief and to the best of which my memory serves me. I am also prepared to swear this statement before a public court (in open court).

PWE 26, Bad Aibling,
this seventh March 1946.

(sgd.) Fritz MUNHENKE,
Ex-SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer of
General SS and ex-Captain of
Reserve of the Waffen-SS

Fritz MUNDHENKE PWE Bad Aibling, 8 March 1946,

Appendix to my statements of 7 March 1946,

After having slept over my statement of yesterday and looked them over this morning:

THEY ARE CORRECT AS GIVEN !

In addition. I have to state the following.

1) Question: Who took part in the secret meetings?
Answer: a) besides KARMASIN I did not know any more men from the Slovakian side. After so much time, it is rather difficult to give adequate descriptions of persons. There is no point in making general remarks. But I should be able to recognize one or the other person if I was put to pick them out from a big group.

b) on the German side for certain
SS-Standartenfuehrer SPACIL
SS-Oberfuehrer CASSEL
at a guess I mention additional
SS-Gruppenfuehrer KAMMERHOFER (at the time leader of SS-Abschnitt XXXI) latest known employment: Superior SS- and Polizeifuehrer of Croatia,
SS-Brigadefuehrer HUBER of the Vienna GESTAPO,
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer APFELBECK.

H5241-0206

2) At the time (and as I mentioned above) I felt remorse and scruples and I have tried to see Cardinal INNITZER in order to confide in him the happenings. But before his residence I noticed the Secret Police examining the personal papers of the visitors. They accosted me with: "Oh, look here, have you too been coming snooping around?" Later on, everything was already past and done for.

(Signed) Fritz MUNDHENKE

ex-SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer of the General SS and ex-Captain of Reserve of the Waffen-SS.

Subscribed and sworn to
before me this 8th day
of March, 1946.

(Signed) R.S. KOTITE,
2nd Lt., Inf.,
Asst. Operations Officer.

H5241-0207

H5241-0208

NCC 804 Filed April 12, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. 3855-PS

The Chief of the Security police
and of the S.D.

Berlin 5 April 1944

1V A 2 B Nr. 220/ 44gRs.

110 Copies
53rd Copy

a) To all

Commanders
and Inspectors of the Security Police and the SD

(for oral information to the subordinated offices)

b) To the

Sections 1V A and 1V B
The subsections 1V A 1
1V A 3
1V A 4- 1V A 6
1V B 1- 1V B 4

c) To

Office V - Criminal Police Office of the Reich-

For information
To the senior SS and Police chiefs
To the Chief of the Order Police

d) To

Chiefs of office 1- 111 and V1 of the Reich Security Main-Office

---

Subject: Treatment of enemy fliers who have bailed out.
Reference: None

A series of questions dealing with the treatment of enemy fliers who have been shot down need clarification:

I

Out of principles, captured enemy fliers are to be shackled. This measure is necessary and is executed with full consent of the Chief of the Supreme command of the Armed Forces

a) in order to prevent frequent escapes, and
b) in view of the severe shortage of personnel in the collecting agencies.

H5241-0209

II

Enemy air crews, who
a) Offer resistance when captured, or
b) who wear civilian clothes under their uniforms,
are to be shot at once when captured.

III

Enemy fliers, - especially of the Anglo-American Air Forces- mostly carry escape bags with them, filled with daggers, all sorts of maps, ration coupons, tools for escapes etc.

Escape bags are to be secured by all means by the police agencies as they represent most important means of assistance for seizure. Forwarding to the Air Force is required.

IV

Partly, the order of the Reichsfuehrer SS of 10. 8. 1943. is not being followed, as it has probably not been disseminated orally- as ordered- to the subordinated police offices.

It is therefore repeated:

"It is not the duty of the police to interfere in conflicts between the German people and bailed out English and American Terror fliers."

V

Near the corpse of a shot down English flier, a brassard with the inscription "Deutsche Wehrmacht" and a valid seal was found. This brassard is only worn by combat troops, and it gives the bearer access to all militarily and strategically important points in the various operation zones. Parachuted enemy agents are probably going to make use of this new means of camouflage.

VI

During the past months individual cases have shown that the German population does arrest enemy fliers, but then, until their delivery to the Police or the Armed Forces, it does not keep the proper distance. Too strict measures on the part of the State Police against these citizens, would keep them from arresting enemy fliers without reservation, since these cases must not be <u>confused with the criminal act of helping escaped enemy fliers.</u>

Reichsfuehrer SS has ordered the following measures to be applied to citizens who conduct themselves in a dishonorable manner towards captured enemy fliers either out of bad intentions or misunderstood pity:

1) In especially severe cases, transport into a concentration camp. Announcement in the Newspapers of the district.

2) In lighter cases, protective custody not less than 14 days at the competent State Police office. Employment to clear damaged areas.

H5241-0210

Should there be no damaged area suitable for such an employment within the territory under the jurisdiction of one State Police Office, the short timed protective custody sentence is to be carried out at the nearest State Police Office. As there are always lighter cases involved here, there is no objection, if, in order to avoid unnecessary inconvenience for the Office, the person in question by order of the State Police travels without escort to the State Police Office mentioned him, and reports there to undergo his protective custody. The decision whether the case in question is a light or a severe one, is to be made by the Chief of the competent Police Office, after instructions from and consultation with the Party, taking into consideration the personality of the culprit. A short report (no teletype) giving the personal data of the culprit and stating whether light or severe case, to the Reichssicherheitsamt. The Reichfuehrer SS has contacted Reichsleiter Bormann in this matter and has pointed out that it is the task of the party officials (Hoheitstraeger der Partei) to instruct the population to preserve the absolutely necessary distance towards enemy fliers.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

I charge the commanders and Inspectors of the Security Police and the SD with the task to notify inwriting the subordinated offices and sections V and VI of the above degree.

Signed Dr. Kaltenbrunner

Certified: Rose
Office Clerk

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 3855-PS

April 12, 1946

I, WILLIAM G. REITZER, 1st Lt., FA, ASN O-1185952 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3855-PS.

WILLIAM G. REITZER
1st Lt., FA
O-1185952

usa 807

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 535-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Chief of the Security Police
and of the SD

TOP SECRET

Berlin SW 11, 23 January 1945
Prinz Albrecht Str. 8

IV A 2 a - Ltr. No. 502/42gRs -
58960 45

To: The High Command of the Armed Forces
- Armed Forces Planning Staff -
Attention of Col. i.G. Pollock

o.V.i.A.,

Berlin W 35
Tirpitzufer 72/76

Subject: Commando Operations.

Reference: Your letter of 28 September 1944 - WFSt./Qu.2 (Verw. 1)
No. 001754.44 g.K. -

I cannot agree with the view supported in the cited letter as well as in the letter, transmitted as an enclosure by the Commander in Chief of Southeast dated 13 September 1944, that members of commando operations now fall under the Fuehrer order of 18 Aug 1944 and/or 30 July 1944 - OKW/WFSt/Qu. 2/Verw. 1 No. 00 9169/
WR I/1 No. 79/44g Kdos.
This Fuehrer order speaks expressly only of non-German civilians, while the members of commando operations in question generally appear in enemy uniform and consequently must be treated according to the Fuehrer order of 18 October 1942 - 003830/42g Kdos/OKW WFSt. Only members of commando operations in civilian clothing can be treated, from the very beginning, as agents according to exclusive Security Police viewpoints, since according to the Geneva Convention they cannot claim any favors for PWs.

I request that you inform the other recipients of your letter of 28 Sept. 1944 in the above sense and to notify me of the action taken.

E. Kaltenbrunner

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 535-PS

9 November 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 535-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567.

H5241-0211

Kaindl

USA 811

D/745a.

DEPOSITION

of

Anton KAINDL.

Deposition on oath of Anton KAINDL, male, of No. 5. Civilian Internament Camp, sworn before Capt. A VOLLMAR 22 Dragoons, an officer of the Judge Advocate General's Branch, HQ BAOR at No. 5 Civilian Internment Camp on 8th day of March 1946.

---

1. I was Commandant of SACHSENHAUSEN Concentration Camp from 22 Aug 1942 until the capitulation of Germany in May 1945. I can give the following details regarding German SS personnel in my camp.

a) Camp SS personnel varied in number between 190 and 210. These were all personnel of my staff and were the only persons allowed entry into the camp itself.

b) The number of German guard personnel in Apr 1945 was approximately 3000. They were all SS personnel and wore SS uniform.

c) These SS personnel mentioned in a) and b) above were all members of the Waffen SS and not the Allgemeinen SS.

d) The SS guard personnel did not belong to any special SS units but the guard unit (WACHSTURMBANN) was known as SS TOTENKOPF WACHSTURMBANN.

2. In SACHSENHAUSEN there were no civilian personnel employed.

3. I know that all personnel who were employed as guards or on the staff of concentration camps were members of the Waffen SS and NOT the Allgemeinen SS. This applied to all concentration camps.

Signed - Anton KAINDL.

Sworn by the said deponent Anton KAINDL voluntarily at No. 5 Civilian Internment Camp on this 8th day of March before me Capt. A. VOLLMAR an officer of the Judge Advocate General's Branch, HQ BAOR., AND I HEREBY CERTIFY that the said deponent not understanding English this deposition was translated by myself to him before signature and that he fully agreed the contents thereof.

Sgd. A. VOLLMAR, Capt.
JAG Branch,
HQ BAOR.

I hereby certify that I have accurately translated this deposition from English into German to the said deponent Anton KAINDL, and that he fully agrees the contents thereof.

Sgd. A VOLLMAR, Capt.
JAG Branch,
HQ BAOR.

8 March 46.
No. 5 C.I.C.

6220.

H5241-0212

H5241-0213

USA 812

D/745b.

Translation.

Deposition on oath by KAINDL, Anton, born on 14 July 1902 at MUNICH at present at No. 5 Civilian Internment Camp.

---

1. I was Commandant of the Concentration Camp SACHSENHAUSEN from 22 August 1942 to the end of April/beginning of May 1945.

2. When I took up my duties guard personnel and camp staff consisted of Waffen SS, all told 1980 men.

3. This figure increased to 3000 men guards and 210 men camp staff at the beginning of 1945 and remained so till the end of the war.

4. During my term of duty approximately 1500 men were posted and replaced by others, so that from the time I took up my appointment to the end of the war approximately 4700 men of the Waffen SS have served at one time or another at SACHSENHAUSEN.

5. There was no difference as to the employment of personnel. The guard personnel formed the reservoir wherefrom the camp staff was drawn, but on the other hand personnel were also posted from the camp staff to the guard.

Signed - Anton KAINDL.

Sworn before me this 19th
day of March 1946 at No. 5
Civilian Internment Camp.

Sgd. D. MACMILLAN, Major, R.A.

CERTIFIED that this is a true translation from German into English.

Signed - A. NICOLSON, Sgt.
Intelligence Corps,
JAG, War Crimes Section.

Fritz Suhren

Case 8/13

D/746a.

DEPOSITION

of

Fritz SUHREN

Deposition on oath of Fritz SUHREN, male, of No. 5 C.I.C. swor n before Capt A. VOLLMAR, 22 Dragoons, an officer of the Judge Advocate General's Branch, HQ BAOR, at No. 5 C.I.C. on the 8th day of March 1946.

---

1. I was commandant of Ravensbruck Concentration Camp from November 1942 until the capitulation of Germany in May 1945. I can give the following details as regards personnel employed on guard or administrative duties in this camp.

(a) The Commandant's staff comprised 90 males and approximately 150 females who were employed in duties at Ravensbruck itself, another 300 females (approximately) were employed in Aussen-kommandos who also belonged to the staff. All these both male and female were members of the SS.

(b) The number of German guard personnel in Ravensbruck itself was approximately 200 and in the Aussenkommandos approximately 350. These were all males and all members of the Waffen SS and NOT the Allgemeinen SS.

(c) All females employed on duties in or outside the camp were members of the Waffen SS and not the Allgemeinen SS and this applied also to all the males.

(d) SS male guard personnel did not belong to any special SS unit but the guard itself was known as SS Totenkopf Wachsturmbann.

2. In Ravensbruck there were approximately 20 civilian employees comprising such trades as plumbers, electricians, carpenters, etc., and they lived in the barracks outside the camp walls. They were all released personnel from SACHSENHAUSEN Concentration Camp. There were also approximately 20 civilians who worked in the factories belonging to the SS organisation and which were next to the camp itself. These factories employed otherwise only internees of Ravensbruck.

Signed - Fritz SUHREN.

Sworn by the said deponent Fritz SUHREN voluntarily at No. 5 CIC on this 8th day of March 1946 before me Capt. A. VOLLMAR, an officer of the Judge Advocate General's Branch HQ BAOR, AND I HEREBY CERTIFY that the said deponent not understanding English this deposition was translated by myself to him before signature and that he fully agreed to the contents thereof.

Sgd. A. VOLLMAR, Capt.
JAG Branch,
HQ BAOR.

I hereby certify that I have accurately translated this deposition from English into German to the said deponent Fritz SUHREN and that he fully agrees the contents thereof.

Sgd. A, VOLLMAR, Capt.
JAG Branch. HQ BAOR.

8 March 46. No. 5. C.I.C.

6153

H5241-0214

H5241-0215

USA 815

D/747

TRANSLATION of the AFFIDAVIT
of
PAULY, Max.
born on 1.6.1907 at WESSELBUREN
at present at ALTONA.

1. At the time at which I took up my appointment as Commandant of the Concentrationcamp NEUENGAMME in November 1942, all personnel were Waffen SS, Later, in Summer 1944, single men and small units came from the Army and Airforce, who were taken over by the Waffen SS. They were issued with new paybooks and also clothed by the Waffen SS.
In Summer 1944 the camp also got SS auxiliaries and female warders (Aufseherinnen), who did not belong to the SS.

2. In cases wherecampinmates worked for the Navy, the guards were provided by the Navy, if they worked on the removal of debris in the City of Hamburg, the guards were provided by the police. Likewise the Airforce provided guards for outposts at Porta, Helmsted and Hanover which worked for the SS Sonderinspektion. I.

3. The total strength of the SS in NEUENGAMME amounted to approximately 500-600 men in November 1942. In Summer 1944 this figure had increased to approximately 2500 and at the time of the capitulation the number of SS troops employed in NEUENGAMME and its outposts (Aussenkommandos) may have been 2500-3000.

4. Replacements for NEUENGAMME came from all units of the Waffen SS, from 1944 onwards a great number were Volksdeutsche from Slovakia, the Banat, Danzig-West-Prussia ect. Personnel was posted from all Trainings and Holding units of the Waffen SS, to name any specific unit is, therefore, impossible.

5. Due to the increasing demands of the field units of the Waffen SS an exchange of personnel took place, younger agegroups were replaced by older ones. The replacement affected approximately 500-1000 men. During my term of duty from November 1942 to April 1945 approximately 4000 SS men have served at one time or another at NEUENGAMME and its outposts.

6. There was no difference in the employment of personnel, be it in the camp or as guard. A man could be transferred from the Camp staff to guard battallion at any time and vice versa, which occurred continuously.

sgd. Max Pauly.

Sworn before me this 15th
day of March 1946 at the
Mil. Gov. Prison at ALTONA
sgd. A.R. Frisby, Major, RCASC,
SO II, Fin/Int, HQ Mil. Gov.,
Hansestadt Hamburg.

CERTIFIED that this is a true translation from German into English
D.M. Robson Sjt.
Intelligence Corps,
JAG, War Crimes Section.

18 Mar 46,
HQ, BAOR.

(6215)

H5241-0216

USA 816

D/748.

TRANSLATION of the AFFIDAVIT
of
TOTZAUER , Karl
born on 15.6.1909 at UDRITSCH
.-. .attpresent at ALTONA.
.-.

1. From June 1940 to Summer 1943 I was employed in the Orderly-Room of the Concentrationcamp NEUENGAMME and I became, after having passed a course and having been promoted to Untersturmfuehrer, Adjutant of the Camp. I was responsible for all military matters of the SS.

2. The personnel originally employed in the concentrationcamp came from the Deathhead's units and the Verfuegungstruppe of the General SS. But already in Summer 1940 replacements and reinforcements came from the Waffen SS, either men transferred from the General SS to the Waffen SS, or men called directly to the Waffen SS. From 1944 onwards single men also small units of the Armed Forces - Landesschuetzen and Airforce came to NEUENGAMME, who were clothed by, and transferred to the Waffen SS. It is to be observed that in respect of the outposts (Aussenkommandos) the Guards were, in some cases, provided by the service for which the factories worked, for instance the Navy in Wilhelmshaven, the Airforce at Porta or Helmstedt.

3. In Autumn 1940 there were three guard companies and one HQ section of SS at NEUENGAMME, approximately 400 men Waffen SS. By November 1942 this figure increased to approximately six hundred men. Great reinforcements began in Spring 1944, which came from all the Trainings-andHolding-units of the Waffen SS and, as already mentioned, from the Armed Forces. The number rose quickly to approximately 2000-2500 SS men for NEUENGAMME and its outposts and this figure remained more or less unchanged till the end of the war.

4. I am unable to state numerically to what extent personnel has been posted and replaced by others. The figure may amount to 500-600 men. Consequently, I am inclined to believe that, since the time I took up my duties, all told 2500-3000 men of the Waffen SS have been employed in NEUENGAMME and its outposts.

5. As to the employment of personnel it should be noted, that no difference was made in respect of duties as guard or in the camp. Personnel could first be employed on guard duties and then in the Camp. If somebody served to the satisfaction of the commandant in the camp-HQ staff or camp administration (Schutzhaftlager) - it rarely occurred that he was put back on guard duties.

sgd. Karl Totzauer.

Sworn before me this 15th
day of March 1946 at the
Mil. Gov. Prison at ALTONA
sgd A.R. Frisby, Major, RCASC,
SO II, Fin/Int, HQ Mil, Gov,
Hansestadt Hamburg.

CERTIFIED that this is a true
translation from German into English
??????Sjt.
Intelligence Corps,
JAG, War Crimes Section.

18 Mar 46,
HQ, BAOR.

(6120)

H5241-0217

USA 817

D/749 b.

STATEMENT

Made voluntarily at Minden Gaol by RUDOLF HOESS,
former Commandant of AUSCHWITZ Concentration Camp,
on the 20th of March 1946.

1. I was Commandant of the Concentration camp AUSCHWITZ from 1 May 1940 to the first of December 1943.

2. When I took up duties there were approximately 50 men Waffen SS as guard platoon and 12-15 men Waffen SS as HQ section.

3. At the time I relinquished my command there were 3000 men Waffen SS serving as guards, 300 men Waffen SS as Camp staff, and another 200 men Waffen SS employed on other administrative duties, all told 3500 men Waffen SS at the Concentration camp AUSCHWITZ.

4. Out of these who served originally at the camp, approximately 2500 men Waffen SS were posted to field units and replaced by others, so that during my term of service all told 6000 men Waffen SS served at one time or another at AUSCHWITZ. After my departure this exchange of personnel continued, and I should say another 1000 men Waffen SS were replaced up to the time of the evacuation of the Camp in 1945, so that all told approximately 7000 men Waffen SS have served at one time or another at the Concentration Camp AUSCHWITZ.

5. Once a man had been selected from the guard troops for service with the Camp staff, he remained with the staff, unless posted away from the Camp.

Witnessed by me, Capt. A. Vollmar,
XXII Dragoons, an officer of the
Judge Advocate General's Department,
HQ, BAOR, at Minden Gaol in
Germany on this 20th day of March
1946.

A. Vollmar Capt.
JAG, Branch
HQ. BAOR.

Rudolf Hoess.

I hereby certify that I have accurately translated this deposition from English into German to the said deponent Rudolf Hoess and that he fully agrees the contents thereof.

20 March 1946.

Sgd. A. Vollmar. Capt.
JAG, Branch.
HQ, BAOR.

(6217)

H5241-0218

USA 818

D/750.

Translation.

Deposition on oath by HARBAUM, August, born on 25.3.1913, at GUTERSLOH, at present at No. 5 Civilian Internment Camp.

---

1. I was the Chief of the branch A/V4 of the Wirtschafts and Verwaltungs Hauptamt (WVHA), first as Hauptsturmfuhrer and then as Sturmbannfuhrer. My branch dealt with postings, promotions etc., of the Waffen SS - OR'S, NCO's and WO's - employed in Concentration Camps.

2. I took up my duties in March 1942 and stayed there until the middle of April 1945.

3. In March 1942 there served approximately 15,000 men Waffen SS as guards and camp staffs to the Concentration Camps.

4. In April 1945 approximately 30 - 35,000 men of the Waffen SS served with the Concentration Camps.

5. Due to postings to the front and other postings I am inclined to believe that approximately 10,000 men of the Waffen SS were replaced and that, accordingly, approximately 45,000 men Waffen SS served at one time or another in the Concentration Camps between March 1942 & April 1945.

Signed - A. HARBAUM.

Sworn before me this 19th day
of March 1946 at No 5 Civilian
Internment Camp.

Sgd. D. MACMILLAN, Major, R.A.

CERTIFIED to be a true translation from German into English.

Signed - A. NICOLSON, Sgt.
Intelligence Corps.
JAG, War Crimes Section.

6223.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1975-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

U.S.A. Exhibit 820
Filed 17 April 1946
Dr Mann

P. 61 o III Ba 5 Wirtschaft Arbeitseinsatz
Das Recht des besetzten Ostgebiete

5. Order concerning the introduction of compulsory work in the occupied Eastern Territories.

5. Verordnung über die Einführung der Arbeitspflicht in den besetzten Ostgebieten

dated 19th December 1941 (Official Gazette, Reich Ministry for the Occupied Eastern Territories p. 5) in terms of the revised Order dated 27th August 1942 (Official Gazette, Reich Ministry for the occupied Eastern Territories p.72)

Introduction

As in the Reich, a development in the employment situation occurred in the occupied Eastern Territories, even in a comparatively short time, from widespread unemployment at first, to today's high figures of employment. It is therefore possible to make the legal status similar to the legislation of the Reich with due regard to local conditions at the time.

In order that work in the war-industry of the Reich may not be impeded by a lack of labour, first, compulsory work itself was brought in by the Order set out below, which at the same time made a framework for further measures to be taken by the Reich commissars.

The Order read as follows:

By virtue of section 8 of the Führer Edict on the administration of the newly-occupied Eastern Territories dated 17th July 1941, I decree the following:

1. (1) All inhabitants of the occupied Eastern Territories are subject to the public liability for compulsory work, according to their capability for work.

(2) The Reich Commissars can increase or restrict the liability for compulsory work in regard to specific groups of the population.

(3) A special ruling is drawn up for Jews.

1.) By the Order revising the Order concerning the introduction of compulsory work in the Occupied Eastern Territories, dated 27, 8.42, (Official Gazette, Reich Ministry for the Occupied Eastern Territories p. 72) liability for compulsory work was extended to affect every inhabitant of the Occupied Eastern Territories. In the original terms of section 1, liability for compulsory work was restricted to persons between the ages of 18 and 45.

2.) No special regulation on compulsory work for Jews has been made owing to the fact that all Jews capable of working are already in actual employment and also that the liability for compulsory work itself has been extended to include every inhabitant of the Occupied Eastern Territories, according to his capability for work.

2. Persons who can prove permanent employment in some kind of work useful to the community are to remain unaffected by the public liability for compulsory work.

3. (1) They will be payed according to rates which are considered just.

(2) As far as this may be possible, the welfare of the compulsory

H5241-0219

workers and of their families will be attended to.

4. (1) The Reich Commissars will issue the instructions required for the execution of this order.

(2) Contraventions of this order and of the instructions issued for its execution, will be punished by penal servitude or imprisonment. The special courts are competent to pass judgment.

c.f. 1st Order, issued by the Reich Commissar for the Eastern Territories (Ostland) for the execution of the order concerning the introduction of compulsory work in the Occupied Eastern Territories, dated 25.1.43 (O. III Ba 5^1 d. Slg.) and 1st, 2nd and 3rd Order issued by the Reich Commissar for the Ukraine for the execution of the Order concerning the introduction of compulsory work, dated 28.7.42. (U. III ba 1^1 d. Slg.), 11.5.42 (U III Ba 1^2 d. Slg.) and 16.11.42 (U III Ba 1^3 d. Slg.).

Berlin 19th December 1941.

Reich Minister for the Occupied Eastern Territories

(RR Dr. Schünicke)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1975-PS

29 October 1945

I, KENNETH DUKE, Major, R.A. 109907, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant woth the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1975-PS.

KENNETH DUKE
Major, R.A.
109907

H5241-0220

U.S.A. EXHIBIT 821

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 580-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Filed 17 April 1946

The Reich Minister
for the Occupied Eastern Territories
III Economic Labor Policy and Social Administration
File Number 5782 - 460/42

Berlin W 35, March 1942
Kurfuersten strasse 144

a) To the
Reich Commissioner for the Ostland
R i g a

b) To the
Reich Commissioner for the Ukraine
R o w n o

For information to the Commissioners General with copies to the District Commissioners Labor Division

Re: Recruiting of civilian workers from the occupied Eastern Territories.

1. The Deputy for the Four-Year-Plan, Department Manpower, requested by decree of 14 February 1942 - V a 5780 28/60 the procurement of

380,000 agricultural workers and
247,000 industrial workers

from the occupied Eastern Territories. The employment of these workers in the Reich is particularly urgent and cannot be delayed because of the coming Spring cultivation and because of the requirements of the armament industry.

2. As shown in the attached statement, the Deputy for the Four-Year-Plan in agreement with me has divided the total requirement as indicated by the above figures between the territories of the Reich Commissioners and the Commissioners General. In carrying out this decree it should be kept in mind that in any case the requirements of the Reich have priority over the local requirements for workers. Exceptions to this rule may be made if the tasks in question are urgently necessary for the interest of the war, as for instance construction jobs of the Organization Todt, supply of troops, requirements of agriculture, transportation of coal, reconstruction of electrical plants, etc.

3. The Labor Policy and Social Administration Departments and their subordinate labor offices and social agencies with the support of and in agreement with the departments politics, press and propaganda, food and agriculture and the local district offices or their leaders respectively will be in charge of this task. Furthermore, the Deputy for the Four-Year-Plan will augment his recruiting commissions, or add new ones.

H5241-0221

H5241-0222

4. The Labor Policy and Social Administration departments, as well as their subordinate labor offices and social agencies have to take steps that all available manpower be registered. First, all the manpower has to be registered which is still available in large cities and which in the last years has migrated from the farms into the cities and were employed in industrial plants. Then workers who have migrated from the cities to the country, and who for reasons of food have taken refuge on the Sowchos and former Kolchos, and who are dispensable. The district leaders have to take active part in the recruiting and making available of these workers.

5. Furthermore, the district offices have to supply food and, if the occasion arises, horses required for the transportationsof the workers. If possible, a car with food is to be attached to every train leaving for the Reich to furnish an initial food supply for the workers, e.g. millet among other things.

6. The workers are to be recruited. Forced enlistment should be avoided, instead for political reasons the enlistment should be kept on a voluntary basis. In case the enlistment should not bring the required results and there should be a surplus of workers available use may be made, in extreme [illegible] cases and in agreement with the General Commissioner, of the decree dated 19 December 1941 concerning the introduction of compulsory labor in the occupied Eastern territories. Promises which cannot be kept may not be given neither in writing nor verbally. Therefore, the proclamations (posters) and appeals in the press and over the radio may not contain any untrue informati in order to avoid disappointement among the workers employed in the Reich an thus reactions against future recruiting in the occupied Eastern territories. Recruiting appeals are to be published only in agreement with the Labor Policy and Social Administration departments and press and propaganda.

7. The drafted workers are to be brought to designated collecting points. (f.i. to district commissioners). In case of a shortage of transportation, which is t be anticipated, the workers should be marched to their destination, their necessary baggage loaded on vehicles supplied by the respective towns or plants where the workers came from. Authorized assembly camps should be set up according to necessity.

H5241-0223

8. The OKW - Chief of Transportation - promised to furnish every week a certai number of railroad trains for the transportation of workers into the Reich. Time tables will be issued soon.

9. Food rations must be furnished to the workers for the march to the collectin point and the following trip; as far as possible warm meals are to be provided by the Labor Administration at the collecting point and at the stopping points.

10. Delousing of workers and their baggage is to be carried out in installation provided for that purpose, and if necessary, additional delousing facilities should be set up or drawn from the Armed Forces.

Please transmit directives to your subordinate offices without delay and report to me urgently (by teletype) regarding the arrangements made.

On account of the urgency of the matter the Commissioners General received their copies directly.

For the Gauleiter and
Reichsstatthalter
(signed) Alfred Meyer

Stamp of the Reich Ministry for the
Occupied Eastern Territories

Certified:
(signature illegible)
Reg. official

H5241-0224

C o p y

Enclosure 2 to Va 5780. 28/60

Recruiting of Industrial Workers.

Recruiting district (Oblast)	Workers
Charkow	20 000
Saporoshje	15 000
Taganrog	10 000
Melitopol	10 000
Druczkowka	6 000
Kramatoskaja	20 000
Slawjansk	4 000
Konstantinowka	10 000
Stalino	50 000
Kiew	30 000
Nikolaijew	5 700
Kriwoj-Rog	7 000
Schostka	8 000
Powno	1 000
Prosskurow	10 000
Dniepropetrowsk	6 200
R e v a l	4 000
Riga	2 000
Kauen	2 000
Wilna	2 000
Odessa	25 000
Total	247 900

Enclosure 1 to Va 5780. 28/60

H5241-0225

Recruiting of arm labor

Recruiting district (quota)

1. Economic District North
   (mainly Russian refugees)

2. General Commissariate of White Ruthenia
   and District of Minsk including Economic District Center

3. Reichs Commissariate Ukraine

Quota	Kiew North-Soth	90 000
"	Kamenez-Podolsk	60 000
"	Shitomir	50 000
"	Rowno	30 000
"	Luzk	30 000
"	Brest	30 000
	total	380 000

I, Annemarie C. Catlin hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages and that above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 580-PS.

March, 18th 1946

Annemarie C. Catlin
X 046172

U.S.A. Exhibit 822
Filed 17 April 1946
LT Mann

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 045-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Berlin, March 16, 1942
R/H

File Memorandum for the Fuehrer

I am prompted by several partly contradictory requests of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces (OKW), to quote opinions expressed by the Fuehrer, to ask the Fuehrer for a directive in the following question of principle as well as political tactics.

The aims of German politics, notably in the Ukraine, have been laid down by the Fuehrer. They are: exploitation and mobilization of raw materials, a German settlement in certain regions, no artificial education of the population towards intellectualism but the preservation of their labor strength, apart from that an extensive unconcern with the interior affairs. This policy might, in the future, possibly lead to severe measures of the Government to safeguard German interest, depending upon the attitude of the population. Now, certain individuals have drawn their own conclusions from this policy which they publicized everywhere with drastic slogans such as "colonials who should be whipped like niggers", "Slavs who should be kept as ignorant as possible", "establishment of churches and sects to stimulate trouble", etc. In spite of a directive to the Reich Commissioner of the Ukraine, approved by the Fuehrer, this talk has spread and everyone who has visited the Ukraine has reported the effects of this talk, namely that the frequently displayed attitude of contempt had a more detrimental effect on the willingness to work than any of the other measures. The representatives of the Armed Forces have urgently requested us to care for the pacification of the Ukrainian population to prevent sabotage, the organization of ganga, etc. It seems to me that the above-mentioned talk does not serve but rather damage German interests. After continuous observation of the state of affairs in the Occupied Territories of the East I am of the opinion that German politics may have their own, possibly derogatory attitude regarding the qualities of the conquered peoples but that it is not the mission of German political representatives to broadcast measures and opinions which could eventually bring about the sheer desperation of the conquered peoples, instead of promoting the desired productive labor mobilization. In this respect the frequently mentioned comparison with India appears to me entirely wrong. England has largely exploited India and has divided her into power groups; but she has never broadcast this exploitation and division. On the contrary, she has emphasized for many years the blessings she has brought to the country and has - through certain concessions - facilitated such propaganda.

In home politics we had to announce our aims to the whole nation in the most candid form of aggression by way of contrast to the others. Yet, the political leadership in the East must remain silent where necessary harshness is dictated by German policy. They must remain silent about their possibly derogatory judgement of the conquered peoples. Yes, a clever German policy might be able to do more in the German interest through politically immaterial alleviations and certain human concessions than through open, thoughtless brutality.

Since in spite of repeated directives, the effects of this former attitude have lately appeared everywhere, I have the intention to send the enclosed decree to the Reich Commissioner of the Ukraine. I ask that the Fuehrer rule on this memorandum and on the draft of the decree.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 August 1945

I, Fred Niebergall, 2nd Lt. Inf. 0-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 045-PS.

/S/ FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt. Inf
0-1335567

H5241-0226

USA Exhibit 823
Filed 17 April 1946
[illegible]

H5241-0227

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1019-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Appendix to Memorandum No. 2.

Recommendations as to the personnel for the Reich Commissariats in the East and for the Political Central Office in Berlin.

Anhang zur Denkschrift Nr. 2.

Personelle Vorschläge fur die Reichskommissariate im Osten und die politische Zentralstelle in Berlin.

Surveying the requirements in regard to personnel as a whole, the following considerations must be taken into account. On psychological and historical grounds it would not appear politic to put the immediate political direction of the Baltic Provinces into the hands of the Balts. Although it must be admitted that they know the conditions the best and also know the languages, so many historical memories and complexes are involved, that it would appear inexpedient if we are to attain our final political goal to allow people who formerly had dealings with the Estonians, Latvians and Lithuanians once more to appear politically in positions of authority. On the other hand, it is necessary to send people to these parts who are intimately acquainted with the problems of the East and North and are also able, from the point of view of temperament to bring a particular understanding to bear on the situation there. When, in addition, there are still interests in connection with Scandinavia and Finland, indeed altogether a hanseatic trend, then in the opinion of the undersigned, such persons would be most suited for the political direction of the Eastern Provinces. On these grounds the undersigned suggests the following to the Fuehrer:-

As Reich Commissar for the Baltic Provinces and White Russia: Gauleiter Hinrich Lohse, Kiel.
Headquarters: Riga.

Further positions to be filled: a Reich Commissariat for the Ukraine, a Reich Commissariat for the Caucasus and a Reich Commissariat for the Don and Volga Areas. Here also it would appear necessary to entrust this task to people who already have a previous knowledge of the Russian, Ukrainian and Caucasus problems, who have been in contact with the country and people, and if it is at all possible, who speak Russian, the language with which one can make oneself generally understood there. The undersigned suggests to the Fuehrer as Reich Commissar for the Ukraine and Caucasus, as they may be suitable, Secretary of State Backe and Stabsleiter Arno Schickedanz. Party member Backe himself comes from the Caucasus and will quickly be able to acquaint himself with the conditions, speaks fluent Russian and has never quite broken off his connections with the Caucasus. Pg. Schickedanz has been working in the Russian sphere for 20 years, formerly with Dr. Scheubner-Richter and then with the undersigned. He helped the latter with politically cautious advice, particularly in connection with Norway. He knows many of the people concerned with Russia, the Ukraine and the Caucasus so that he appears suitable for one of these posts, in order to survey the political situation correctly and serve the political aims for which we are to strive. If the undersigned could make a choice for this recommendation, he would name Backe for the Caucasus and Schickedanz for the Ukraine. As second in Command to the Reich Commissar in the Caucasus, the

H5241-0228

Commissioner for the 4 year plan would have to name someone to lead an authoritative Oil Commission. For the Ukraine an agricultural department of particularly capable men would have to be established. Headquarters of the Reich Commissariats would be Kijew and Tiflis.

Prime Minister D. Klagges is recommended as Reich Commissar for the Don-Volga Area. As a result of his iniative in connection with the establishment of the Hermann-Göring Works in Salzgitter he knows the problems of mining and as Prime Minister of Brunswick he has collected all the administrative experience. At the moment the undersigned can call to mind no one else who speaks Russian. Headquarters of the Reich Commissar: Rostov on Don.

In addition it will eventually become necessary to occupy with troops not only Petersburg, but also Moscow. This occupation will definitely differ considerably from that in the Baltic provinces, in the Ukraine and in the Caucasus. It will be accomplished by suppressing any Russian and Bolshevik resistance and will necessitate an absolutely ruthless person, both as regards the military representation and also the eventual political direction. The problems arising from this need not be detailed here. If it is not intended to maintain a permanent military administration, the under signed would recommend the Gaulciter of East Prussia, Erich Koch as Reich Commissar in Moscow.

A consideration of the problems as a whole shows that in order to oversome them a Central Office to direct the work of the various Reich Commissariats is urgently necessary. First of all in order to relieve the Fuehrer, so that he does not have to deal continuously with four or five Administrative Offices in the East, and secondly since it is necessary, from an authoritative and political point of view, for all these areas to be surveyed and supervised by one office, and for the tasks allotted to be carried out in the manner desired by the Fuehrer by means of directives to the personalities in charge. The Fuehrer instructed the undersigned, on 2nd April 1941, to establish a central political office to deal with work in the East in anticipation of the eventuality mentioned in the introduction to this memorandum. Bearing in mind the political aims described above, the most important task of such a central political office, immediately subordinate to the Fuehrer, would be the adaptation or actual preparation of suitable leaflets, as the first proclamation of the Military Commander. It would then have to take care that all proclamations and decrees issued later by the political directors of the Occupied Territories conform to the varied aims, that measures resulting from this central attitude, both cultural and economic, are in agreement with these, that mistakes which do not correspond to the political intention are, if possible, avoided or, if they have already occurred, remedied in a sensible manner. Furthermore the Office would have the task of writing and editing the necessary enlightening articles on the history and relations with Germany of the various territories, or of finding collaborators who can write them. It would also be a good thing to have translations made of those articles and speeches which can be shown to have expressed a German-Ukrainian solution in the course of the national-socialist struggle. Scientific literature on this subject has been in preparation by colleagues of the undersigned for a considerable time. A basic work has been published ("Um die Neugestalt Europas" = "The Changed Face of Europe", Central Party Publishers), a new book is in preparation and extensive research on the whole continental european question is well under way.

H5241-0229

In addition speeches must be composed in German, Ukrainian, Georgian etc., to be made into gramophone records. A large number of loud-speaker cars must be available in view of the widespread illiteracy still existing. In addition this Central Office would already have to have such authority, that the most efficient of the top-ranking Reich Authorities concerned, of the O.K.W. as well as the authorities controlling the 4 year Plan would be at the disposal of its chief, so that all future measures necessary for the realization of our political goals, political, economic, cultural, scientific and propaganda, may be instituted even now in such a way as to further these central ideas. Only by such a central direction of basic, decisive orders will it be possible to avoid confusion later on and will the enormous difficulties and misunderstandings unavoidably connected with the occupation of almost devasted areas be reduced to the minimum. The undersigned therefore makes the suggestion to the Fuehrer that when the eventuality arises this Central Office, which is fully empowered and is to be set up, should be changed into a competent authority immediately subordinate to the Fuehrer, i.e. - in order to avoid a repetition of existing official designations - into a General Protectorate for the occupied Eastern territories with its seat in Berlin. The Head of this Protectorate could then obtain the official designation of "The Protector-General of the German Reich for the Occupied Eastern Territories".(The name Commissar-General is already in use, e.g. as the subordinate of the Reich Commissar in Holland). The Fuehrer would then nominate and recall the Reich Commissars for the Baltic Provinces, the Ukraine, Caucasia and the Don-Volga area (eventually Moscow and Turkestan) on the recommendation of the Protector-General. The official communications of all top-ranking Reich Authorities to the Reich Commissariats in the occupied territories would go through the Protectorate-General, whereby all technical, economic etc., directions would be issued entirely authoritatively by the top-ranking Reich officials in question. It is therefore not necessary to found a new large Reich Office, but rather a political centre for the East provided with all necessary powers, in combination with an Inspectorate and StateSecretariat to control all questions concerning the connection between the Protector-General and the Reich Commissariats and top-ranking Reich Authorities. Should the Fuehrer agree to the proposal to alter the political central office, which is to be established shortly and with whose direction the undersigned is charged, when the eventualty arises into a General protectorate under the same direction, then the undersigned recommends Gauleiter Dr. Meyer of Munster as Secretary of State. Dr. Meyer is an old national-socialist fighter who sees the political problems clearly and from a national-socialist point of view. He has occupied himself so exhaustively in the last few years with State Law and administrative measures, that he can also carry out this work in addition to his burdensome work as Gauleiter. It is clear that from Dr. Meyer extraordinary service would be asked, but on the other hand he would certainly consider such an appointment a particular honour.

The Fuehrer has already granted to the undersigned the budget for a central office. If the Fuehrer approves the above trains of thought and proposals, as they are or in modified form, they could be set in motion immediately.

Berlin, the 7th April, 1941.

Translator's note: no signature on photostat.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1019-PS

24 October 1945.

I, PETER FRASER, Capt.,K.R.R.C., 76538, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 1019-PS.

PETER FRASER,
Capt.,K.R.R.C.
76538.

H5241-0230

USA Exhibit 824
Filed 17 April 1946
[illegible]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1517-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

TOP SECRET

MEMORANDUM

about Discussions with the Fuehrer on 14 December 1941

To begin with, I asked the Fuehrer about my speech in the Sportpalast and referred to several points which seemed to call for further discussion. The Fuehrer was of the opinion that the speech was given prior to the declaration of war by Japan and therefore under different suppositions, but in view of this, still desires to think over several points. It probably would not be appropriate if I were to officially say that the provinces in the East were to remain under Germany. I said thereupon that I, too, had considered this point, that one can probably only say that the Eastern Provinces (Ostland) will remain under German protection. The Fuehrer was of the opinion, only to go so far that the provinces never again would come under communism and now from the German side appear as secured.

I remarked on the Jewish question that the comments about the New York Jews must perhaps be changed somewhat after the conclusion (of matters in the East). I took the standpoint, not to speak of the extermination (Ausrottung) of the Jews. The Fuehrer affirmed this and said that they had burdened the war upon us and that they had brought the destruction; it is no wonder if the results would strike them first.

The Fuehrer further said that he did not deem it necessary to order forth the other nations to contribute as yet, since they can produce therein a legal claim for later. He does that from time to time in single negotiations. I told him that I, too, had written that down as a question. I would comply with these instructions to edit more carefully the corresponding paragraphs in my speech. The Fuehrer agreed throughout that I had touched upon the Asiatic conflict.

Following, I laid before the Fuehrer the outline of a religious tolerance decree, to which the Fuehrer consented after careful consideration.

Then I came to talk about the lecture of Professor Schuessler, to whom Dr Dietrich had given instructions to evaluate the political testament of Peter the Great in an address. Dr Dietrich had not previously informed me thereon. Upon my indication that this testament is a forgery out of the 18th Century, the Fuehrer thought that the authenticity was contradicted by a German scholar in the 19th Century. Thereupon I pointed out that this so-called testament was written in Polish circles and that it then was converted and changed by Napoleon in the political strife. However, I would make an accurate check. I asked the Fuehrer for a general rule that if the Fuehrer had specific desires over the press to have Dr Dietrich inform me of these to insure a regulated working arrangement.

The Fuehrer replied to the question by the military commanders in the occupied Eastern territories about the marriage of persons belonging to the Armed Forces with inhabitants of these territories that no marriages will be permitted during this war. After the war a relaxation could be introduced to agree with the political limits and blood relationship.

I then spoke about the relation with Reich Commissioner Koch and told the Fuehrer that Koch had, through various declarations, created the impression among the officers of the High Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) as if he dealt directly with the Fuehrer and otherwise decided to rule without Berlin. Similar utterances that he made the law were made to my collaborators and he also told me once that he regarded himself as coordinated. I made it clear to him that here exists a distinct official relation. I spoke with him regarding the above and I hope that clarification over the cooperation will result. I have only the wish that the Fuehrer no longer will receive Koch alone but only in my presence. The Fuehrer agreed immediately.

H5241-0231

Then I told the Fuehrer of the visit by General Kitzinger, who said that he was assigned with the thrashing of the harvest. For this purpose he was promised several divisions which have not yet arrived. Moreover, they took from him other units. The Fuehrer said that he would see to it that a change will be enforced and that divisions will be given him. On the conditions of the captured prisoners Kitzinger remarked that because of malnutrition (Entkraeftung) in the camps in his territory, some 2500 prisoners die daily. Anyhow, they are already unable to consume good food and one must count on it that not very many will remain. Aside from that, the manpower in the country is large enough - the land even partly over-populated.

I further asked the Fuehrer if he had scrutinized the memoir on the establishment of Turkish legions. What I surmise, since the High Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) issued an order, is that beside the Turkish-Aserbeidschander Legion, other Caucasian legions will be set up also. The Fuehrer affirmed the question, and I once more referred to the danger of a panturanian movement. I reported further about the petition of the Crimean tartars from Constantinople and the request to visit the prison camps and to inspect the countrymen. I told the Fuehrer that I had denied this request which he absolutely affirmed. The only thing one could do would be to segregate the 250 captured Crimean tartars with respect to Turkey, and to handle them accordingly. In conclusion, the Fuehrer once more emphasized that he later wished to have the Crimea cleaned out. I told him that I, too, had given much consideration to the renaming of the towns and thought to rename Simferopol to Gotenburg and Sevastopol to Theoderichhafen - this according to the instructions of the Fuehrer himself.

Then I suggested a boundary settlement between Nikolajew and Transnistry to the Fuehrer, because the way things are, the Rumanians can look into all the ship-building installations; just an insignificant regulation will prevent this. I had also made this suggestion to General Field Marshal Keitel. The Fuehrer looked at the map and agreed to such a boundary regulation.

Finally, I told the Fuehrer that I had in mind to go to Riga in January and to visit other territories during the next year. I begged the Fuehrer to allow me to obtain several coaches for a special train. I have already started dealings over the procurement of such coaches in Holland. The Fuehrer thought this all right and agreed with my wish.

Thereupon I gave the Fuehrer an aforementioned letter of a Japanese scholar over the Japanese and National Socialistic Philosophy of Life as related to Christianity, over which we talked for a long time. The Fuehrer took the memoir with him, which immediately engrossed him.

Berlin, 16 December 1941
R/H

- - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1517-PS

20 October 1945

I, FRED NIEDERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1517-PS.

FRED NIEDERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H5241-0232

USA Exhibit 825
Filed 17 April 1946
Dr Mann

H5241-0233

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3663-PS
OFFICE U.S.CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reich Minister
For the Occupied Eastern Territories

No. I / 2591 /41
It is requested to refer to this number and the subject matter in future correspondence

Berlin W 35, 31 October 19
Rauchstrasse 17/18
Telephone: 21 95 15 and
39 50 46
Cable address: Reichsministerost

(stamp:)
Reich Commissioner East:
5 November 1941
Main Division IIa

(initialed)

To the
Reich Commissioner for the
East (Ostland)

in R i g a
Hermann Goering Street 26

The Reich and Security Main Office has complained that the Reich Commissioner for the East has forbidden executions of Jews in Liepaja (Libau). I request a report in regard to this matter by return mail.

By order

signed: Dr. Leibbrandt

(stamp:)
Reich Ministry for the
Occupied Eastern
Territories

certified
(illegible signature)
Regierungsinspektor

- - - -

H5241-0234

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 3663-PS
OFFICE U.S.CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

Page 2 The Reich Commissioner for the East — Riga 15 November 1941

IIa 4 M 219/41 secret

1) To the
Reich Minister for the
Occupied Eastern Territories

Berlin
Rauchstr. 17/18

SECRET

Re: Executions of Jews
District of Erlau 31 October 1941 I/2591/41
Reporter: Reg.Rat(Trampedach?)

I have forbidden the wild executions of Jews in Liepaja because they were not justifiable in the manner in which they were carried out.

I should like to be informed whether your inquiry of 31 October is to be regarded as a directive to liquidate all Jews in the East? Shall this take place without regard to age and sex and economic interests (of the Wehrmacht, for instance in specialists in the armament industry)? (note in different handwriting:) Of course the cleansing of the East of Jews is a necessary task; its solution, however, must be harmonized with the necessities of war production.

So far I have not been able to find such a directive either in the regulations regarding the Jewish question in the "Brown Portfolio" (Brau Mappe) or in other decrees.

2) Resubmit 1.12.41

Submitted 1.12.

(initialed)

Tr. 8.11.

- - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 3663 - PS

4 February 1946

We, WANDA S. TIESZEN, X 046 265 and VIRGINIA VON SCHON, X 046 318, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation.

WANDA S. TIESZEN
X 046 265

VIRGINIA VON SCHON
X 046 318

USA Exhibit 826
Filed 17 April 1946
[illegible]

H5241-0235

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 3666-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reich Minister (pencilled note) 28
of the occupied Eastern Territories

Berlin, W 35, 18 Dec. 1941
Rauchstrasse 17/18
Telephone: 219515 and 395046
Cable Address: Reichsministerost

No. I/1/157/41 Top Secret
Please use this business sign and subject in further correspondence.

(illegible initials) 12/I

Received 22/12 (illegible initial

Journal No. 394/41 Top Secret

V a
J.. 9 I.
Ma 23/1.

(stamp) TOP SECRET

(pencilled note) A
6 J 1

1.) To the Reich Commissioner for the East (Ostland)

R i g a / Leitort Tilsit
Adolf Hitler Street.

Subject: Jewish Question
re correspondence of 15 Nov. 1941

Clarification of the Jewish question has most likely been achieved by now through verbal discussions. Economic considerations should fundamentally remain unconsidered in the settlement of the problem. Moreover, it is requested, that questions arising be settled directly with the Senior SS- and Police Leaders.

By order

(signed) Braeutiger (?)

2.) Filed II. a 4 Ma 26./1.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 3666-PS

1 February 1946

I, T/3 Charles A. Moosmann, 12141925, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3666-PS.

T/3 Charles A, Moosmann
12141925.

USA Exhibit 827
Filed 17 April 1946
Lt Mason

H5241-0236

3428

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. [illegible]-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Department II a No 2407/428

SECRET.

Seal Eagle Swastika

Minsk, on July 31, 1942

The Commissioner General
for White Ruthenia
Dept. Regional leader /G
507/42 g

The Reich Commissioner for
the Eastern Territory
Journal No 1122/42

Secret

To Reich Commissioner for the East Land
(Eastern Territories)

Regional leader Hinrich Lohse

Riga Fs 10/8/42 rec.

Seal of
Reich Commissioner Ostland
Chief dept. 7. August 1942.

II pol.
II adm.

Re : Combating of Partisans and action against Jews in the District General of White Ruthenia.

In all the clashes with partisans in White Ruthenia it has been proven the Jewry, in the former Polish section as well as in the former Soviet sections of the District General, together with the Polish movement of resistance in the East and the Red Guards from Moscow, is the main bearer of the partisan movement in the East. In consequence, the treatment of Jewry in White Ruthenia, in view of the endangering of the entire economics, is a matter of political prominence, which should in consequence not be solved only according to an economic, but also according to a political viewpoint. In exhaustive discussions with the SS Brigadier General Zenner and the exceedingly capable Leader of the S.D., SS Lieutenant Colonel Dr. jur. Strauch, we have liquidated in the last ten weeks about 55.000 Jews in White Ruthenia. In the territory Minsk-Land (county) Jewry has been completely eliminated, without endangering the manpower commitment. In thepredominantly Polish territory Lida 16000 Jews, in Zlonin 8.000 Jews, and so forth, have been liquidated. Owing to an encroachment in the army rear zone, already reported thither, the preparations made by us for liquidation of the Jews in the area Glebokie, have been disturbed. Teh army rear zone, without contacting me, has liquidated 10.000 Jews, whose systematical elimination had been provided for by us in any event. In Minsk-City approximately 10.000 Jews were liquidated on the 28 and 29 of July, 6500 of them Russian Jews, predominantly aged persons, women and children - the remainder consisted of Jews unfit for commitment of labor who, in their overwhelming majority were deported to Minsk in November of last year from Vienna, Bruenn, Bremen and Berlin, by order of the Fuehrer.

The area of Luzk too, has been relieved of several thousand Jews. The same applies to Novogrodek and Wilejka. Radical measures are imminent for Baranowitschi and Hanzewitschi. In Baranowitschi alone, approximately 10.000 Jews are still living in the city itself, of these, 9.000 Jews will be liquidated next month.

In Minsk City 2.600 Jews from Germany are left over. In addition to that all the 6.000 Russian Jews and Jewesses, who remained as employees with such units, which employed them during the action, are still alive. Even in the future, Minsk will still retain its character as the strongest center of the Jewish element, necessitated for the present by the concentration of the armament industries and the tasks of the railroad. In all the other areas, the number of Jews to be drafted for labor commitment, will be limited by the S.D. and by me to 800 at the most, but if possible to 500 , so that after completion of future actions as announced, we well retain a remainder

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3428-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

of 8.600 Jews in Minsk and of about ..000 in the other 10 areas, including the jewless areas of Minsk-land (county). The danger, that the partisans can rely essentially upon Jewry in the future, will then exist no longer. Naturally, after the termination of demands of the armed forces, the S.D. and I would like it best, to eliminate Jewry once and for all in the District General of White Ruthenia. For the time being, the necessary demands of the armed forces, which are the main employers' of Jewry, are considered. Besides the fact of this unequivocal attitude toword the Jewry, the SD in White Ruthenia has in addition the grave task to transfer continually new contingents of Jews from the Reich to their destiny. This is an excessive strain on the physical and psychical stronght of the men in the SD and keeps them away from their duties, which are awaiting them in the area of White Ruthenia proper.

Therefore, I would be grateful if the Reich Commissioner could possible stop additional deportations of Jews to Minsk at least until the peril of the Partisan movement has been subdued conclusively. I need the SD in its total force (100 % commitment) against the partisans and against the Polish Resistance movement, both of which are occupying the entire strenght of the not overwhelmingly strong SD units.

After completion of the action against the Jews in Minsk, SS Lieutenant Colonel Dr. Strauch reported to me tonight with just indignation, that suddenly, without directives of the Reichleader SS, and without notification to the Commissioner General, a transport of 1000 Jews from Warshow has arrived for this air-force administrative-command. I beg the Reich Commissioner (already prepared by telegram) to prevent transports of such a kind, in his capacity as supreme Plenipotentiary for the Eastern Territory. The Polish Jew is, exactly like the Russian Jew, an enemy of Germanism. He represents a politically dangerous element, the political danger of which exceeds by far his value as a skilled worker. Under no circumstances may administrative offices of the armed forces or of the air forces import Jews to an area of civil administration without the approval of the Reich Commissioner or from the Government General or any other place, as they will endanger the entire political work and the safeguarding of the District General. I fully agree with the commander of the SD in White Ruthenia, that we shall liquidate every shipment of Jews, which is not ordered or announced by our superior offices, to prevent further distrubances in White Ruthenia.

The Commissioner General
for White Ruthenia
sig. Kube

I, Annemarie C. Catlin, X 046172, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language; and that the above is a true and correct translation.

Annemarie C. Catlin
X 046172

H5241-0237

File USA 828 April 25

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3751-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

MEMORANDUM TAKEN FROM THE 1935 JOURNAL-SOENNECKEN 420-425-
OF THE GERMAN MINISTRY OF JUSTICE (pages 414-409)

The Reichsminister of Justice
Z.F.g.10 1717.34.

Berlin, 14 May 1935

Personal

H5241-0238

To: The Reich- and Prussian Minister
of the Interior, Berlin

Subject: Ill-treatment of Communist Internees by Police Officials

Enclosure: One loose document

My dear Reichminister,

Enclosed you will find copy of a report of the Inspector of the Secret State Police, dated 28 March 1935.

This report gives me an occasion to state my fundamental attitude toward the question of the beating of internees. The numerous instances of ill-treatment which have come to the knowledge of the administration of justice can be divided into three different causes for such ill-treatment of prisoners:

1. Beating as a disciplinary punishment (Hausstrafe) in concentration camps.

2. Ill-treatment, mostly of political internees, in order to make them talk.

3. Ill-treatment of internees arising out of sheer fun, or for sadistic motives.

I should like to make the following detailed comments on those three categories:

About No. 1. In the remand prisons and penal establishments under the Ministry of Justice, there was no need to introduce corporal punishment as a disciplinary measure. The experience of the administration of justice has taught that a well-trained, reliable and conscientious personnel of wardens is in a position to set up and to maintain model order under a strict discipline, even without corporal punishment. The more training and discipline the prison guards have, the less need exists to introduce corporal punishment as a disciplinary measure.

But if, contrary to this view, one is to suppose that there might be a need to introduce corporal punishment in concentration camps, it appears indispensable that this disciplinary measure and the manner of its application should be determined, uniformly and unambiguously, for the whole territory of the Reich. It has happened recently that camp orders of individual concentration camps concerning this matter and the use of weapons, contained unusually severe instructions which were brought to the knowledge of the internees as a stern warning, while the warden personnel was administratively informed that those regulations , which dated mostly from 1933, were no longer applicable. Such a situation is equally dangerous for the warden personnel and for the internees. It would therefore appear, after the question of imposing protective custody was generally settled by the competent minister, that in the interests of all concerned, one should urgently and clearly define responsibility and legal aspect, furthermore that the same responsible authority would have to settle, by means of camp regulations generally applicable, the question of corporal punishment as a disciplinary measure, which is still unclarified, as well as the question of the use of arms by the warden personnel.

About No. 2. I cannot concur with the opinions expressed in the enclosed letter. The present penal law, which I have to enforce, renders liable to particularly severe penalties those officials guilty of inflicting ill-treatment in the performance of their duties, especially when such ill-treatment is used to extort admissions or statements. That these legal provisionsalso reflect the will of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor is

H5241-0239

shown by the fact that, during the suppression of the ROEHM revolt, the Fuehrer ordered the shooting of three members of the SS who had ill-treated prisoners in Stettin. That being the legal situation, it is out of order to grant silently one part of the police forces permission to extort statements by means of ill-treating prisoners. Such a measure would destroy the respect for the existing laws and would thereby lead necessarily to the confusion and demoralization of the officials concerned.

Furthermore, such statements extorted by force are practically without value if they are supposed to serve as evidence in trials for high treason. The courts which have jurisdiction in cases of high treason consider to an ever-increasing degree statements of the defendants made before the police as worthless and without any evidenciary value for court decisions. This was the result of their getting convinced in the course of numerous proceedings that confessions and statements made before the police were extorted by ill-treatment.

Moreover, I cannot follow the statements contained in the attached report inasmuch as the beating of Communists held in custody is regarded as an indispensable police measure for a more effective suppression of Communist activities. These explanations of the Gestapo office show precisely that the methods used up to now have not been successful in combatting the illegal Communist machine or to hinder its development.

Experience shows that such police measures may perhaps partially be successful but that they never can attain a total suppression and destruction of an illegal revolutionary organization which alone is of importance in the long run. Behind such revolutionary organizations there are professional revolutionaries of great experience and frequently exceptional intelligence. These succeed very soon, by means of cleverly camouflaging all more important functionaries, in excluding for all practical purposes the possibility of betrayal as a result of mistreatment.

About No. 3. The experience of the first revolutionary years has shown that the persons who are charged to administer the beatings generally lose pretty soon the feeling for the purpose and meaning of their actions and permit themselves to be governed by personal feelings of revenge or by sadistic tendencies. As an example, members of the guard detail of the former concentration camp at Bredow near Stettin completely stripped a prostitute who had an argument with one of them and beat her with whips and cowhides in such a fashion that the woman two months later still showed two open and infected wounds on the right side of her buttocks, one 17.7 by 21.5 centimeters and the other 12.5 by 16.5 centimeters, as well as a similar wound on the left side of the buttocks 7.5 by 17 centimeters. In the concentration camp at Kemna near Wuppertal, prisoners were locked up in a narrow clothing locker and were then tortured by blowing in cigarette smoke, upsetting the locker, etc. In some cases the prisoners were given first salt herring to eat, so as to produce an especially strong and torturing thirst. In the Hohenstein concentration camp in Saxony, prisoners had to stand under a dripping aparatus especially constructed for this purpose until the drops of water which fell down in even intervals caused seriously infected wounds in their scalps. In a concentration camp in Hamburg four prisoners were lashed for days---once without interruption for three days and nights, once five days and nights--to a grating in the form of a cross, being fed so meagerly with dried bread that they almost died of hunger.

These few examples show such a degree of cruelty which is an insult to every German sensibility, that it is impossible to consider any extenuating circumstances.

In conclusion, I should like to present my opinion about these three points to you, my dear Herr Reichsminister, in your capacity as cabinet member in charge of the establishment of protective custody and the camps for protective custody.

1. It seems now absolutely necessary that the competent minister should decree unified camp regulations for all camps for protective custody, which shall regulate completely and unmistakably the question of corporal punishment as disciplinary measure, and the question of use of weapons by the guards.

2. It appears necessary that the competent cabinet minister order, valid for all police authorities, an absolute prohibition against mistreatment of prisoners for the purpose of forcing statements.

3. All mistreatments which are entirely or partly due to personal reasons must be prosecuted vigorously and punished under close cooperation of all governmental offices concerned.

Heil Hitler!

(signed) Dr. Guertner

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT
NO. 3751-PS

16 March 46

I, JOHN B. ROBINSON, Civ. X 046350, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

JOHN B. ROBINSON, Civ.
X 046350

* * * * * * * * * *

H5241-0240

Jud. Nürnberg

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 501 - EC
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

21 Apr 1937

(Berliner Tageblatt)
p. 98

The Economic Development.

An Inaugural Speech by Dr. Schacht.

On the occasion of the Fuehrer's birthday and of the simultaneous inauguration of the new Hall of Honour in the Economic and Labour building of the Reich-and Prussian Ministry of Economics and of the Reich-and Prussian Ministry of Labour, Dr. Schacht, Reich Minister of Economics and President of the Reichsbank, delivered a speech in which he gave a survey of the National-Socialist developments in the spheres of national economy and currency. The ceremony was attended by all fellow-workers at both Ministries, Reich Labour Minister Seldte, the creator of the new Hall of Honour, as well as by all the workers who had been engaged in the construction of the new hall. Reich Minister Dr. Schacht stated among other things:

We are met together here to remember, with respect and love, the man to whom the German people entrusted the control of its destiny more than four years ago. Today, our Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler, upheld by the veneration of a whole nation, completes the 48th year of his life. The last 18 years of this life were dedicated to one single aim : the revival of the German people, the restoration of its freedom, its honour and its wellbeing. These 18 years were full of strife and trouble, of suffering and care, but also full of success and proud happiness. With the limitless passion of a burning heart and the infallible instinct of the born statesman, Adolf Hitler has won for himself the soul of the German people in a battle fought for 14 years with unswerving consequence. Hitler has stood at the very head of the German Reich for more than four years, called upon by the people and upheld by the inner, constant trust of the whole nation.

H5241-0241

This unshakeable belief of all Germans in their Fuehrer gives an increased power to Hitler's decisions, brought about by the indomitable will of a strong and resolute people of seventy millions; it gives the Fuehrer again the power to bear the responsibility of the destiny of the German Reich. Only the closest collaborators of the Fuehrer know how difficult is the burden of this responsibility, how sorrowful often the hours during which decisions have to be made which bear upon the well-being and the fate of Germany. What brilliant successes the Fuehrer's well thought-out policy has achieved, is, of course, no secret to anyone.

Labour and Industrial Peace.

I do not wish to speak, on this occasion, of the successes of this policy in the sphere of domestic and foreign policy. As Minister of Economics and President of the Reichsbank, I am more competent to throw some light on the successes of the National-Socialist policy in the sphere of national economy and currency. Here also, great things have been achieved. The national economy that the Fuehrer found extant at the time of the assumption of power was practically bankrupt and was hardly able to keep even two-thirds of those capable of work in employment. With a few notable exceptions, there was a complete lack of understanding between employer and employed.

We have put an end to the nation-destroying plague of unemployment, and have enabled nearly all those willing and able to work to earn wages and bread. We have restored the profitableness of economic undertakings. We have introduced industrial peace into national economy and have imbued it with a new economic conviction, which regards owner and workers as equally useful members of the industrial community and as having equality of rights; which considers economic work as primarily a service to the whole people and adapts all economic measures to the great aims

H5241-0242

of state leadership. All this has been achieved by the principle of the recognition of free enterprise, without which no national economy and no cultured nation of the 20th century can exist.

German banking, at the time of the change, was also in an unenviable condition. The after-effects of the crisis of '31 had in no way been overcome, the loan banks were not yet able to dispense with support from the Reich and the Reichsbank. The restoration of national economy, which started during the following years, and the beginnings of the recovery of economic activity gave the loan banks the opportunity of covering their crisis liabilities to the Reichsbank, of writing off the crisis losses and of creating a new profit basis. The restoring to private circulation of the shares of the big banks which had been taken over by the public authorities, has already made considerable progress. Finally, it is of quite exceptional significance that, by the Reich law concerning the credit system, the competent Reich organisations - the Reichsbank, in particular- are afforded sufficient opportunities, by means of the Credit Supervisory Office, of supervising the management of the banks and in particular of ensuring that, in the management of the banks the general economic interests and particularly the political requirements as regards currency are taken sufficiently into account.

The consequent policy of the capital market.

Four years ago, the capital market was completely stagnant; the interest on capital was unbearably high. It has been possible for us, by means of organisation, to lower the rates of interest to a reasonable level and to free the capital market from its lethargy. A meticulous control of the capital market made possible the utilisation of newly acquired capital primarily for the urgent loan requirements of the Reich which resulted from the heavy special expenses in connection with the creation of work and later with the restoration of Germany's military power.

H5241-0243

H5241-0244

It has thus already been possible to consolidate a considerable sum, running into milliards. The method, followed up to the present, will, nevertheless, still have to be employed for years - with a careful probing of the existing capabilities of the capital market - until the total special expenditure of the Reich is finally settled.

In past years a not inconsiderable portion of this special expenditure must temporarily have been financed in advance over a short period. That has, in many instances, been misunderstood abroad and has led to the assertion that our currency policy is unsound. I have refuted this assertion too often to need to deal with it again in this company. The whole "secret magic trick" of our advance financing consists simply in the fact that we draw on any resources of the money market which are at the time lying idle for the advance financing of the exceptional Reich requirements, so that the Reichsbank, by its coverage, replaces the currency reserves which it sacrificed to Germany's foreign creditors, by special withdrawals, and, with the great fluctuation of the money market, can replace private discounts to a great extent by these special withdrawals. The decisive factor in currency policy is that, in spite of special discounts, it was possible for the Reichsbank, in cooperation with the Reich Government, to prevent the payments in actual cash and assets from rising above the level necessary to exceed the increased value of goods. Any further increase in the circulation of money would moreover mean inflation. Our whole currency policy is based, however, on keeping the wage-and price-levels, and therefore the purchasing power of our currency, stable.

Stable currency in spite of opposition from abroad.

Our chronic lack of foreign exchange will not alter this in any way, although, in the next few years, it will hardly cause us less trouble than in the period following the 1931 crisis.

H5241-0245

The achievements of the National-Socialist state in the field of currency policy are easily underestimated, since, according to the nature of the situation, it has been, up to now, not so much a question of creating something obviously new, but more of counteracting with all our might a deterioration of existing conditions. What we have achieved in this connection can never be rated too highly. We are the only one of the greater nations to have succeeded in maintaining the parity of our currency unchanged. Over and above this, we have paid back considerable amounts of our foreign debts in the last four years, although, God knows, foreign countries have not made it easy for us. On the contrary, foreign countries - however paradoxical it may sound - have attempted to hinder the payment of debts as far as possible: by prohibitive duties and quotas, by allowing a boycott policy to flourish. All this has forced us to make our foreign currency laws even more severe and to change our foreign trade policy radically. The success of the new foreign trade policy will be significant if one considers the trade balances of the last few years.

A disentanglement of the currency chaos of that time is unthinkable so long as no reasonable adjustment is made regarding international debt, international economic relations and the distribution of raw materials. We have time and again declared that we are ready to co-operate as far as possible in a reasonable adjustment such as this, but so far,--apart from purely platonic expressions of agreement - this proposal has met with no support.

For the time being, therefore, we have only our own forces to fall back upon. We have drawn our conclusions from this knowledge and have set up the Four Year Plan which is to lessen the existing shortage of foreign raw materials. While it is in operation, the new Four Year Plan must exact some discomfort and also some sacrifice from the national community - the construction of new works, indeed, requires a temporary increase in the use of foreign currency - we can, however, already foresee that

very soon it will contribute considerably to the easing of our trade balance. When, after the second of the four years has passed, the German people assemble for the ninth time since the assumption of power to celebrate the birthday of their Fuehrer, a great part of the difficulties that are now still facing us will happily be overcome.

This is the historical background behind the celebration for which we have gathered here today. The Reichs Haus of Labour and Economy is holding a small domestic celebration at the same time as the Fuehrer's birthday: the inauguration of the Hall of Honour in which we are assembled today for the first time. With the Hall of Honour, so-called in honour of the Fuehrer, our house receives a worthy abode, in which all of us who are connected by a common profession can foregather on the nation's festivals and days of remembrance in order to spend them together."

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 501 - EC.

7 February 1946.

I, EVELYN WITT, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 501 - EC.

EVELYN WITT .

H5241-0246

H5241-0247

Urk 830 7 May 2

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC 504
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Reich Minister

Dr. Hjalmar SCHACHT

Reich Bank President, retired

17 Nov. 40

taken care of orally
in Munich 24/XI G.(initial)
(pencil note)

My Dear Mr. Goetz!

I enclose a copy of my letter of today to Reich Minister of Economics Funk.

Respectfully

(signed) Dr. Hjalmar SCHACHT.

H5241-0248

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. EC 504
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

DR. HJALMAR SCHACHT
REICH MINISTER
BERLIN CHARLOTTENBURG 9
BADEN-ALLEE 9

17 October 1940

To the

Reich Minister for Economics

B E R L I N.

In order to avoid a working side-by-side, that is a working against each other of the German banks in the occupied western territories, you had assigned the German Bank the task of clearing the way for a closer economic cooperation with Holland, and you had entrusted the Dresden Bank with the same task for Belgium. This was founded on the provision, that it would be possible to obtain a voluntary, close cooperative working relationship on the part of the economic systems of the occupied territories. This provision has not been fulfilled. There rather exists a basic reluctance in Holland as well as in Belgium to voluntarily enter into general obligations of the planned kind. This basic reluctance was increased by the Societe Generale which is dominating Belgium, because they apparently did not want to commit themselves in regards to a definite, sole German partner. At least this was reported by the German Bank as well as by the Dresden Bank. In order to now remove this difficulty, you, Herr Reich Minister, have declared yourself in agreement that the undersigned has followed the requests of the two banking houses for an objective expression of opinion in this question at hand.

I have subsequently talked over the situation with the two banks, and found it proven in the course of the conversation, that at present no tendency exists with the Dutch or Belgian financial institutions to enter into general obligations toward the German business friends, although they are well prepared to negotiate single transactions. Because of this reason it appeared the most simple to me to stop pursuing the question of general obligations any further, which would cause the argument between the two banks to come to an end, instead however to oblige the two banks to report all eventual, single larger scale transactions which are intended to deal with Dutch or Belgian institutions beforehand and in time to the Reich Minister, so that the latter will be able to mediate in case of disagreement.

H5241-0249

Translation of Document
EC 504 (cont'd)

After you declared yourself in agreement with this solution I have informed the both banks correspondingly, and I hereby confirm to you the agreement of the two banks with this procedure.

Heil Hitler!

Dr. Hjalmar Schacht

21 Feb. 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT EC 504

I, T/3 CHARLES A. MOOSMANN, 12141925, hereby certify, that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document EC 5033.

T/3 CHARLES A. MOOSMANN
12141925.

D/151

USA 831
also JB 256

Translation of letter by Dr Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach to Dr Hjalmar Schacht of 30th May 1933 .

Personal.

Dear Mr President, (Comment: added in pencil, "Dr Schacht".)

As Dr HOFTTGEN and I had the opportunity of mentioning to you yesterday, it is proposed to initiate a collection in the most far-reaching circles of German industry, including agriculture and the banking world, which is to be put at the disposal of the Fuehrer of the NSDAP in the name of "The Hitler Fund", which would replace collections in many cases separately organised of the various NSDAP organisations and the Stahlhelm. It has been decided to appoint a management council for this central collection; I have accepted the chairmanship of the management council at the unanimous request of the principal federations, inspired by the wish to collaborate with my full strength in this task which is to be a symbol of gratitude to the Fuehrer of the nation.

You were kind enough to promise me to obtain from Messrs Otto Christian Fischer, of the Reichskreditgesellschaft, Berlin, and Dr Mosler, of the Deutsche Bank und Doskonto-Gesellschaft, Berlin, full particulars and especially information on how far banks which are public corporations can participate in this task. Dr Fischer will get in touch with you within the next few days.

With the expression of my sincere esteem,

I am,

Yours &c.

(sgd) Krupp Bohlen Halbach.

H5241-0250

H5241-0251

Translation of Extract of a Printed Circular on

Berlin, 1st June 1933.

ADOLF HITLER Fund of German Industry.

I.

In order to replace the numerous individual collections of the most diverse authorities and federations of the NSDAP, a central collection of all branches of German industry has been organised under the name of "Adolf Hitler Fund of German Industry". The management of the fund lies in the hands of a management council composed of representatives of the branches of industry concerned. Dr. Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach has taken over the chairmanship of the management council.

The branches of industry have undertaken to raise within one year, more particularly during the period from 1st June 1933 to 31st May 1934, a fixed amount in the manner most convenient for them in each individual case, and to remit the amounts collected to the management council.

The Reich Federation of German Industry and the Federation of German Employers' Associations request their member associations and firms to support the collection with all means at their disposal. We expect the energetic collaboration of all our organisations and of all undertakings and the personal active co-operation of their leaders. It is a case of acting quickly and generously, of making the administration simple and economical, and of avoiding all red tape.

.....

For the Reich Federation of German Industry.

signed:- K r u p p von B o h l e n und H a l b a c h.

For the Federation of German Employers' Associations.

signed:- K o e t t g e n.

H5241-0252

Translation of Extract of a Printed Sheet in a file from the Private Secretary's Office of Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach.

August 1933.

The "Adolf Hitler Fund of German Industry" rests upon an agreement between the Reich management of the NSDAP and leading representatives of the German industry.

It is the purpose of the fund:-
on the one hand to put at the disposal of the Reich leadership the funds required for the unified execution of the tasks which fall to the lot of the SA, SS, St, HJ, political organisations, etc.

.....

signed:- Rudolf H e s s .

.....

Translator's Note:-

St. - Stahlhelm - a political organisation of ex-soldiers belonging to the German National Party, who bore arms. They were first tolerated by the NSDAP, but later merged with the SA.

H5241-0253

Translation of Printed Circular (Extract) from

ADOLF HITLER FUND OF GERMAN INDUSTRY

Management Council

Berlin W 62, Burggrafenstrasse 11

Mail-book No. VIIa/15150.

Berlin, 2nd September, 1933.

.....

To the federations themselves I address an urgent request to refrain from a n y t h i n g which might impede the participation of firms in the "Adolf Hitler Fund of German Industry" and beyond that t o c o n t i n u e r e c r u i t i n g e f f o r t s a t h i g h e s t p r e s s u r e .

The Chairman of the Management Council.

Signed:- Dr. Krupp von B o h l e n und H a l b a c h .

H5241-0254

Translation of Document No. D. 433.
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

KOENIGSBERG SPEECH

Speech of

President of the Reichsbank and Acting Minister of Commerce.

Dr. Hjalmar Schacht

at the

German Eastern Fair

Rubber stamp

(Library of Erlangen University)

Koenigsberg

18 August 1935.

Rubber stamp

(Gift)

H5241-0255

The members of the Government welcome with special pleasure the occasion to come to East Prussia. As it is said in the East-Prussian song "Aennchen von Tharau"; "My life is bound with yours", our visit should show you, my East-Prussian friends, that the life of Germany is bound with that of East-Prussia eternally and unchangably. With this feeling and conviction, I bring the greetings of our "Fuhrer", in whose name and spirit our feeling for German Unity sends down stronger and stronger roots, and I also bring you the greetings of the Reichs government, who will always be aware of the care and welfare of East-Prussia, and those of the Prussian government and of the Prussian Prime Minister, who has become the patron of the Eastern Fair.

My East Prussian friends, you have seen me within your walls several times before. I especially appreciate this visit, because on these previous occasions, it was anxiety which spoke to you; but today, despite all worries, which we still have and some of which are unfortunately cuused by ourselves, I am full of a feeling of joy and hope on this visit. I come into a sphere of action, which has, since the National Socialist revolution, attacked its economic and cultural problems with particular vitality, and has solved them to a surprising extent.

At this time, I wish to express, while recognizing the cooperation of all concerned, how much of this success, Herr Oberpraesident, is due to your energy and initiative. An initiative which occasionally reaches for the impossible, and an energy which is not always suitable for work nerves; but both led and clarified by an understanding of the realities and humanities of life. Whoever has seen East-Prussia in years past and compares her with, what has been created today, cannot fail to recognize and appreciate her progress.

Today, we are invited by the Koenigsberg Eastern Fair to test what has just been said. Not only are interested persons and buyers from within Germany herself participating in this test of German achievement, but also a considerable number of representatives from abroad. Also a considerable number of foreign nations took the occasion of this Koenigsberg Eastern Fair, to acquaint us with their own products, and with particular pleasure, I welcome this year several new nations who had not been represented at previous Fairs. During this period, certain circles abroad find pleasure in calling every broken windowpane in German a cultural infamy, without considering that these circles themselves smashed more windows than can ever be paid for by the political leaders of the world with their efforts towards peace; in such a period, I wish to emphasize, to establish in the name of the govenment, that we have the heartiest desire to concust peaceful economic and cultural exchange with all people and nations of the earth. During a time when credit and confidence have almost disappeared from the world, we wish to emphasize that self-esteem demands the esteem of others, that the assertion of our characteristics does not mean the belittling of the characteristics of others, that the recognition of foreign achievement can only improve our achievement, and that economic competition can only be won by exemplary performance, and not by force or conning. I therefore welcome it that our visitors from abroad at this Eastern Fair, will find many opportunities and exploit them to become familiar with the achievements, not only of our industry and craftsmanship, but also of our agriculture, which is especially here in East Prussia, a bountiful source of supply, in the cultivation of seed grain and animal-breeding.

The emphasis on the real achievement, which is brought at such a Fair, is more suitable than anything else to distract us from the cheap slogans of certain political economists, who, as Goethe said, substitute violence for the truth and power they lack. Germany is today in the midst of one of the greatest problems, which has come to her in history, and the whole world is amazed how a nation impoverished by war and war tribute, by inflation and deflation, is able to make these tremendous economic sacrifices, which this problem necessitates. Those thoughtless amateurs do not have the slightest idea what financial and economic political efforts are necessary for the solution of this problem. For

H5241-0256

example, a prominent newspaper speaks about the new spirit, which made science supreme over economics, and according to which economics is forced to keep pace w ith science, "even if it loses its breath". The writer apparently supposes that asthma is a special stimulant toward the achievement of better performance. Whose heart would not beat higher when he reads these slogans: "The flag is more than a bank account", "The people is of the first importance, and not business". Such slogans are disarmingly correct but can the economist use them for his practical work? A short time ago when I emphasized in public that German economy must be kept free from alarm; I could read that the questioning, whether a measure alarms the economy, was "liberalistic". My indication that the rearmament of our people demands the concentration of everyone, as well as all economic and financial forces, was done away with by the argument, that only old women would still wring their hands and ask: "Who will pay for all this." Taking a chance of being called an old woman, I wish to explain with all clarity, that the question of the actual execution of this problem which has been put to us, gives me a considerable headache.

My German compatriots, to dismiss the seriousness of our German mission with cheap slogans, not only does not make any sense, but also is damned (Verdammt) dangerous. The whole world around us is in the midst of depression, worries and difficulties, and it would be ridiculous to imagine that we are an exception. On the contrary, our problem is considerably more difficult than that of foreign countries. Germany, who lost the greatest war of all times, with a tremendous expenditure of blood and material sacrifice, from whom after the war tributes were extorted to the extreme by the most stupid peace-treaty of all times, who was cheated during the inflation out of the savings of her most industrious workers, and finally, who was hit hardest during the world depression, which already has lasted six years; Germany, this much tried land, pulls herself together with a tremendous harnessing of the means left to her, to regain the political liberty of the nation. She does that, because a "Fuhrer" has risen within her, who brings home to millions the conviction that no people can gain and safeguard material security without this political liberty. Especially East-Prussia already has lived through a similar period, at a time when our great-grandfathers lived, when every single citizen contributed toward the winning of political freedom by the utmost economic sacrifices. But what is happening today is far above the position and perfoemance of this small Prussian territory of the wars of liberation. But woe unto us, if we only want to be contemporaries of such an enterprise instead of co-fighters and helpers. Adolf Hitler has called the German people to this new, almost impossible effort, with boundless courage, statesmanlike skill and with an unerring sense of responsibility toward history; and the impossible has become fact. A people, weakened by two decades of poverty, under its Fuhrer shakes off the paralyzing weakness, arises in the midst of a world, full of dislikes offormer enemies, and regains its national honor and freedom from the rest of the world, to secure for all times its material and cultural foundations. The entire national policy is governed by this historical problem; all parts of this national policy, of which financial and economic politics are primarily apart, are aimed at this goal. Whoever meddles with this economic life must have the feeling that he is in the service of the whole. The obligation and will to serve in the armed forces compares to the obligation and will to serve the national economy.

Unfortunately, not all of our compatriots are conscious of this, First, there are the 10 o/o who cannot be taught, who are known opponents and saboteurs, and to whom the Fuhrer recently directed very plain words. Then there are those of our contemporaries, about whom it is best to pray: "Lord, save me from my friends". Those are the prople who heroically smear window panes in the middle of the night, who brand wvery German who trades in a Jewish store as a Traitor, who condemn every former Free-Mason as a bum, and who, in the just fight against priests and ministers who talk politics from the pulpit, cannot themselves distinguish between religion and uisuse of the pulpit. The goal at which these people aim at is generally correct and good. There is no place in the Third "Rich" for secret societies, regardless how harmless they are. The

H5241-0257

priest and preachers should take care of the souls, and not meddle in politics. The Jew must realize that their influence is gone for all times. We desire to keep our people and our culture pure and distinctive, just as the Jews have always demanded this of themselves since the time of the prophet Ezra. But the solution of these problems must be brought about under state leadership, and cannot be left to unregulated individual actions, which mean a disturbing influence on the national economy, and which have therefore been forbidden repeatedly by governmental agencies as well as party agencies. As always, according to the stage of legislation as well as several declarations of the Fuhrer's deputy, the Minister of the Interior and the Minister for Public Enlightement and Propaganda, (not to mention the Minister of Economics), Jewish enterprises are permitted to carry on their business activities. It is for the national government to decide whether and when these should be limited. However, all those who will not subordinate themselves to this decision of the government, act without discipline, and I shall hold them responsible, if their actions make impossible the carrying out of the economic and financial policies, which were entrusted to us by the Fuhrer.

Economy is a very sensitive organism. Every disturbance, from whatever direction it may come, acts as sand in the machine. Since our economy is closely allied with that of foreign countries, not one of us, especially myself, as the Minister responsible for the maintenance of the German economic machinery, can be indifferent to what consequences these disturbances can have at home and abroad. It is absolutely necessary for the leadership of our economic policies that confidence in Germany as a constitutional state remain unshaken. No one in Germany is deprived of his rights.

According to Point 4 (four) of the National-Socialist Party program, the Jew can neither become a citizen or a fellow German. But Point 5 (five) provides legislation for him, that means, he must not be under arbitrary action, but under the law. This legislation is being prepared and must be awaited. Until such a time, the existing laws must be observed. I also mention this here in connection with the whole of the church problem, which has for Germany a far greater importance than the Jewish question.

Without mutual confidence among those engaged in economic life, no economic policies can be carried out. One of the main causes for the long duration of the depression is the fact that this confidence is so little held in the whole world today. Every economic task is disturbed by this lack of confidence. Even if I ignore these people, who cannot do otherwise because of customary enmity than utter doubt and suspicion toward our economy; I still would like to present to the well-meaning doubter at home and abroad some facts and figures, which will illustrate our economic policies.

In one point, indeed, I agree with my foreign critics, namely that the foreign debts which we have are a heavy load for us. In this respect also, we have in Germany several unswerving individuals who cannot understand at all that we concern ourselves about paying our debts. The lack of consideration of private property, which has been shown by our enemies during war and in the peace treaty, has found its imitators. That in which the enemy governments have sinned a great deal we can rightfully all,the worst type of barbarism in history. This planned and considered barbarism is, in fact, far worse than American lynch justice, or individual action, which also occurs elsewhere. But we, as Germans, do not desire to imitate such barbarism. We do not want to forget that our foreign creditors are not the governments, but thousands of individual foreign citizens, who loaned us their savings. Especially, we do not want to forget, that among them were numerous pro-German people, who had the good faith to help us with those loans. I regret it extremely that Germany is not at present in the position to honor her foreign obligations fully because of the difficulties of transfer, (Transferschwierigkeiten) but I shall not cease to make every effort possible to satisfy the existing obligations.

H5241-0258

In a second point, I disagree somewhat with my foreign critics. These crit cs apparently like to spread the opinion that Germany is not able to procure the needed raw materials from abroad. My German compatriots, it has been exactly a year since I with the consent of the Fuhrer, declared it to be the basis of German economic policy, not to buy more than we can pay for, and mainly to buy what we need, and only secondly to buy what is unnecessary and superfluous for us. Since the proclamation of the socalled "New Plan", we have been in an almost uninterrupted series of conferences with many countries about the mutual exchange of goods. I have not found as yet, that any one of the foreign countries has given any indication of excluding itself. It is correct, that our trade relation to the different countries has changed a great deal; but just this has created for a number of countries entirely new possibilities of export to the German markets, which has contributed greatly toward the relief of the depression in those countries. And especially those countries which have not been hampered by excessive political foreign debts or other politicalties in the their trade policy, have benefited a great deal by this "NwwPlan" of German economic policy. The real cause for these changes lies in the fact that the international credit-machinery, which has formerly financed the three-sided or many-sided trade exchanges unfortunately does not function any more. This has of a necessity led to an increase of the two-sided exchange of trade. The international credit machinery will only then function again, when the old obligations of political debts, caused by the war and the peace treaty, will have disappeared. Only then will a real revival of world trade take place, and I do not doubt that Germany will Participate. But until that day, we will heep outselves through thick and thin, with the present methods, although they have reduced the volume of trade; but they function well within this reduced volume.

At last I come to the third point; the internal financing of our entire re-employment program inclusive of rearmament. There are also some very important people and experts at home and abroad, who break their heads, over the question of where the money for reemployment should come from after all. I cannot belittle this question which concerns me daly; but I can assure that neither witchcraft nor tricks are used. The secret consists solely of the universal and strict centralization of the entire financial and economic policy, which is only possible in a autocratic state. The problem could not be solved with a democratic parliament. The fact is that the tax income has increased greatly with the progress of gainful employment. The fluidity of the money market made it possible for the Reich to issue to a considerable extent interest-bearing and non-interest bearing treasury bonds. The Reichsbank was able to give aid, as long as it was possible, because private business called on it to a decreased extent. The loosening up of bank debtors because of increased gainful employment, made it possible to transfer some of the credit, necessary for reemployment, to private agencies of the banking trade. The money, which was put into the economic process by public works is thus put at the disposal of the Reich for its great problems again by business itself. The very minor increase of the cash circulation, and the somewhat greater increase of payment without cash, but by check, is a natural consequence of the increaded trade turn-over.

Thus, we have anticipated, at the expense of some short-term money, a later permanent financing. This later consolidation is, of course, an important and inescapable problem, and it is not above me, to declare that the main difficulty still lies ahead of us. My German compatriots, no one may forget, that thanks to the government's reemployment program, and especially the rearmament program, that the vast army of unemployed has almost been done away with. The amounts necessary for this are according to normal standards enormouslyhigh and they must be financed by the achievement and savings of the people. I must say again to the German people, that we do not live in a Utopia. Unfortunately, I must say that the theorists, who have dabbled with the cutting of taxes, bank papers, notes and so on, have sinned a great deal. Since my first speedh on financial policy in my capacity as President of the Reichsbank in February 1924

H5241-0259

in Koenigsberg, I have never ceased to point out the size and difficulty of our financial problems, and to plead for economy in public expenditures. Today again I raise my voice in warning. The size of the sums, which are being expended for reemployment, can easily lead to the opinion in this or that agency that a few millions more or less do not matter. During a time, when it is impossible for us to consider an increase of wages, every penny, spent unnecessarily, is an obstruction of the entire situation, and one cannot appeal enough to the sense of responsibility of all spending agencies.

The is a modern theory, which is of the opinion, that the more one spends the richer one becomes. This type of economist is to be considered the same way that scientists consider the inventor of perpetual motion.

If we have chosen for the present financing of the reemployment program the course of the short-term money market, that is not a careless financial policy, but a well thought out transitory measure until the day when sufficient savings have accumulated for a longer term consolidation. It is the capacity of our people for saving, to which we finally have to entrust this consolidation. But capacity for saving will only show itself if there is a will for saving; and I hope, that all the money theorists, who always want to present these works of are, realize from my explanations the damage they do, when they propose again and again these plans for devaluation and similar plans. Whoever has followed my explanations will realize, that the financial execution of the Fuhrer's great task stands and falls with the confidence in the security and stability of the Reich and its agencies. It would really be suicide and would make the carrying out of the reemployment and rearmament program impossible, if the government would violate the interests of the thrifty persons. In the final analysis, the reemployment must be financed by the saved surpluses of business and labor; never may or can this be done at the expense of the currency standard. Also, never can or may business and labor get away from this problem.

From time to time a certain psychology of real property (Sachwertpsychose) appears with certain people, that means the attempt to escape a supposed danger of devaluation by the purchase of valuable property, stocks and bonds and other real property. My German compatriots, I believe the Minister of Finance and myself, have already shown by the measures taken so far, that we know how to handle these sly fellows. I emphasize now that all of us are in the same boat, and no one will be given the opportunity to get out. There is only one thing. Confidence in the seaworthiness of this ship and in the captain's leadership of the German ship of State. But this captain has given a speedh on 21 March 1934 about the formation of German savings capital, and he spoke these words: "We shall promote the formation of capital, and in the process, we shall use no means whatsoever, which will in any way violate the rights of private property, or terms of contracts. The confidence of the German savers will in the future as well, not be disappointed by arbitrary interference or by careless financial policy".

My German compatriots, there is for no German a better or more useful investment of his savings than to put them at the disposal of Germany for the accomplishment of the reemployment program. It is only the government, who made a savings program possible again by its courageous and all-embracing measures for the removal of unemployment. Every individual, therefore, must contribute in his own interest, that the Fuhrer's gigantic work of reconstruction can be continued and completed; in that everyone should place his savings at the service of these urgent problems which are important for everyone until such a time when normal trade conditions have returned in the world.

This is the only way, by which the peaceful work and peaceful existence of our people can be assured.

H5241-0260

This eastern Fair, opened tday, is evidence of this will for peaceful work, of this confidence in our own efforts. May it be stimulating at home and abroad, and especially, may it appear to our neighbors near and far in the East as a pillar for a bridge, which will facilitate our getting together and which will increase the mutual exchange of our economic and cultural products.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. EC. 433.

29 November 1945

I, LEO LOEB, Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. EC. 433.

LEO LOEB
Civilian

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. EC 286
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

C O P Y

Reich and Prussian Ministry
of Economy

Berlin, W. 8, 2 April 1937
Behrenstr. 43
Telephone: A6 4351

General Consultant

Please refer to above heading and subject
in future correspondence

S e c r e t

My dear Colonel,

Herewith enclosed I send you privately a copy of a letter written by President of the Reichsbank, Dr. Schacht, to Prime Minister General Goering, for your confidential information.

Heil Hitler!
Very truly yours,
(signed) Blessing.

To Colonel Thomas,
General Staff Corps.

To Prime Minister General Goering
Commissioner for the Four Year Plan. 2 April 1937.

SECRET

My dear Prime Minister:

You were kind enough to send a letter to me, dated March 24, written by the Reich Commissioner for price control to you, in order that I may voice my opinion. I return this letter herewith and desire to make the following comments:

I fully agree with the Commissioner for price control that we should exploit by all means the present chances for export trade. Further, I agree with him when he says that "Germany at present does not take nearly sufficient advantage of the present situation in world trade, either to the fullest possible extent or with the greatest possible energy". As a matter of fact the obstacles which the world trade presented to the German export trade in the past, have become much fewer, particularly in the last few months. Caused by the international armament boom the purchasing power of the raw material producing countries has markedly increased and their desire to purchase industrial investment goods and finished products has risen. Long planned building projects like constructions of railroads, electric power plants, foundries and rolling mills, new construction or enlargement of factories, replacements of plants, long delayed during times of crises are now being carried out everywhere speedily. As a result, the prices for a number of German export products have risen considerably. This is especially true for products of the iron producing and foundry industries, for machine tools, special products of the precision type and optical instruments, as well as for the sale of cellulose and for mills producing paper. These signs of revival on the world market, however, do not concern at present the products of the glass, ceramics, wood products, by far the largest part of the iron and sheet iron and metal products (hardware) industries, textile and clothing, large fields of machine construction, especially textile machinery and paper

H5241-0261

producing machinery. The same applies for great investment transactions for which strong international competition exists since countries which usually compete for such items on the world market, such as Italy and Czecho-Slovakia, use their unutilized capacities exclusively for export purposes.

If, therefore, in the face of such developments on the world market, the value of German export has not increased more, then the reason is not, as the Reich Commissioner for price control assumes, that my export policy was not adopted fast enough to a new situation; on the contrary the fault lies with handicaps of a decisive nature which the German export industry experiences from within. I do not wish to burden you, my dear Prime Minister, with particular instances, of which I could cite many, but I would like to confine myself to a short description of these handicaps:

a) German economy brought into high gear through armament and the Four Year Plan very frequently induces the German manufacturer to neglect exports in favor of lucrative domestic business with risk.

b) Although the supervising agencies under me have strict orders to give priority in the distribution of raw material destined for export shipments, the lack of raw material for export orders becomes more and more noticeable. In many cases it does not help the firms engaged in the export business if they merely get the raw material required for an immediate foreign order, because they cannot break even without having at the same time domestic business for which raw material is not available in sufficient quantities. A further point is that in the industries which make semi-manufactured goods or parts, it is impossible to ascertain whether the raw material contained in such parts is destined for foreign or domestic markets. In these industries, therefore, special raw material difficulties appear which make the exportation of the final product more difficult.

c) Armament and Four Year Plan have absorbed so many skilled workers that an extraordinarily serious lack of suitable labor has arisen for the production of articles for export. This applies especially to those industries which have the greatest chances to export.

d) Extent and urgency of army orders and recently also of the orders for the Four Year Plan have taxed the capacity of the German industry to such an extent that for the fulfilment of export orders insufficient o no facilities at all remain.
As a result, German industry has to delay delivery for export to such an extent that foreign buyers prefer to buy in Switzerland, Sweden, Belgium, the United States and Czecho-Slovakia. Frequently time of delivery agreed upon cannot be kept, a fact which must destroy the confidence in the German businessman as to his desire and capability t deliver the goods.
Aside from the export difficulties already mentioned, doubts have recently arisen with firms engaged in the export business as to whethe the point of view always represented by me, namely that export business has priority over domestic business, was still valid. The Office for German Raw and Synthetic Material has recently repeatedly expressed the opinion to a large circle of business men that the principle of priority supply for export shipments which was in force until now and has been formerly acknowledged by you in the Inner Cabinet has been abandoned or would not be enforced any more to its fullest extent. Aside from the fact that such contradictory orders cause uncertainty and unrest in economic life, it is obvious that a number of firms see in the opinion of the Office for German Raw and Synthetic Material a welcome opportunity to refuse export orders which are less desirable on account of the greater risk and effort involved.

If I understand the letter of the Reich Commissioner for price contro correctly, he seems to be of the opinion that we have accepted lower prices for our export products than we could have achieved with the prevailing tendencies of increasing prices in the world market and through this the

H5241-0262

proceeds of foreign exchange have been reduced. May I first of all state that it is incorrect that there is a scarcity of goods practically all over the world". As I have already explained, the boom is different in various categories of goods. Whereas in some categories, as for example in semi-finished iron parts, machine tools, precision instruments, optical products and cellulose, as well as in paper products, there exists a definite scarcity, there has been no boom in a number of other export goods. Therefore, one cannot generalize the boom which is most intense in very important fields, and it would be wrong to assume that in a short time the prices in foreign markets would generally surpass the German domestic prices. To cite an example, may I point to the fact that the unutilized capacities of the English and Japanese textile industries are still exercising a constant pressure upon the textile markets of the world.

In all fields where tendencies of increasing prices were noticed, I took immediate steps in order to obtain higher prices for our export goods. You will know, Mr. Prime Minister, that in 1935 I set up a price control agency for each export group, altogether 25, whose main duty it is to secure the highest prevailing prices for German export goods. These control agencies constantly watch over the export, compare the prices, and report about possible changes of export subsidies. Thanks to the activities of these control agencies, the customary cut price policy by German exporters competing against each other has been limited to the lowest possible extent. Only with the help of the control agencies was it possible to give that flexibility which was necessary in order to adjust constantly the prices in accordance with the price developments of the world markets. Due to our extremely scarce foreign exchange situation, we could however not afford to change the German export prices abruptly, because we must avoid by all means even a temporary stoppage of our exports. Nevertheless, we have, in all fields in which price increases were noticed or could be expected with some certainty, cut or even cancelled the subsidies without delay. Just to cite a few examples, in August 1936 the export subsidies for pile-planking iron were reduced from 24% to 10%, on 31st October 1936, the subsidies for ship profiles from 17% to 8%, on 24th November 1936, the rates for grooving machines, free-form-forged-prices and quality bar iron from 26% to 15%. In the last few weeks, the subsidies for the entire iron producing field (plates, pipes, mine tracks and so forth) have been considerably reduced, or even cancelled. In the same manner have subsidies been considerably reduced or cancelled in the field of the machine industry, and especially where it was at all possible likewise in the field of special products of precision and optical industries. Compared to this, the possibilities for reductions of export subsidies in the field of the iron, sheet iron, and metal goods industries (finished goods) and the ceramic industries have been insignificant. For automobiles a reduction was not yet possible at all because the foreign automobile manufacturers have not yet raised their prices. When the Reich Commissioner for price control says that there is "not enough pressure applied against the entire export industry", then I would like to retort that in my opinion there is no better pressure than the fact that the exporter profits by his export business. This principle has of late conquered even the food-administration. Unfortunately, it happens frequently that the export prices, despite the improvements in various fields, cannot compete with the prices which are paid by the Army for their orders. Due to the fact that export subsidies are paid on the amount received from exports, the present system offers already an incentive for the exporter to get the highest possible foreign prices because thus he receives higher subsidies. Furthermore, the export prices unfortunately do not increase so generally and not to that extent above the domestic prices as supposed by the Reich Commissioner for price control, because in that case no pressure would be necessary in order to induce the German exporter to export and get bigger prices. Apart from the pressure already applied by the apparatus of the control agencies, I cannot see what kind of pressure could yet be invented in order to help the exporters to receive better export prices.

H5241-0263

Although I do not quite agree with the Reich Commissioner for price control in regard to the export price question, I understand and share the deep concern which the Reich Commissioner for price control entertains with regard to the future German export developments. Rearmament and the policy of procuring employment up to the end of 1936 have been made possible by trade-political measures (new Plan), by decreasing non-essential imports in favor of essential imports, and in addition, by the stocks in hand and by imports of raw materials which were much larger than formerly.. This policy was also successful because the extraordinarily good harvest in 1933 and the average harvests of 1934 and 1935 did not necessitate extraordinary imports for food purposes. The continuation of the armament policy and the execution of the Four Year Plan, which makes considerably larger demands for raw material than the procurement of employment policies of the years, 1933/1936 were jeopardized by the end of 1936 because on one hand the domestic stocks of raw materials were exhausted and because furthermore the imports from abroad, despite favorable results from exports, were not large enough to satisfy the increased demands.

At this moment, in accordance with your instructions, it has been undertaken to draw upon the substance of the German property abroad, with the aim of furthering the armament program and of carrying out the Four Year Plan. You, most honored Prime Minister, proceeded in this matter from the consideration that the decrease of Germany's foreign requirements would be vindicated by the fact that the German economy would strengthen its self-sufficiency by the investments to be provided by the Four Year Plan. To this let me remark that in spite of the increase of internal raw material production, the import requirements frequently do not only become less but become greater. Thus, in spite of the increase of internal production of light motor fuels from 570,000 tons in the year 1933 to 1,240,000 tons in the year 1936, the import of 922,000 tons (1933) rose to 1,208,000 tons (1936) because consumption rose from 1,491,000 tons (1933) to 2,448,000 tons (1936). The figures for crude oil (Gasoel) are the following: internal production 1933 - 60,000 tons, 1936 - 110,000; import 1933 - 490,000 tons, 1936 - 1,125,000 tons; consumption 1933 - 550,000 tons, 1936 - 1,235,000 tons.

The resort to German foreign property values has up till now had the following results:

a)	Foreign exchange receipts from sale of securities	130	million RM
b)	Gold intake	25	" "
c)	Speeded up collection of outstanding export and import claims from capital shares	227	" "
	Total:	382	" "

Up till now this sum has been disposed of as follows:

a)	For the total food sector	153	million RM
b)	For the industrial sector to cover the most pressing need in the first half year 1937	173	" "
c)	For the return of land arrears, Spanish observation committee (Spanischer Ueberwachungsausschuss) pp.	21	" "
	Total:	347	" "

There is, according to this, a balance of 35 million RM.

The comparatively favorable results which were achieved during the last few months in the collection of foreign property values must not lead one

H5241-0264

beyond that, apart from the fact that the possibilities still existing here are no longer very great. At first the more easily realizable stocks were called upon, in order to achieve quick results; in addition the speeded up collection of outstanding export claims means that later continuous foreign exchange returns are decreased by the earlier deductions. I do not share the conception that one could achieve higher amounts by a legalized confiscation of foreign securities. To be sure, the securities can be transferred by confiscation into the hands of the Reichsbank or some other agency; but the possibility of their disposal in foreign countries is more likely to be reduced by the foreign countermeasures which are to be feared, particularly those of our creditor nations.

At the present tempo and rate of foreign exchange consumption, the proceeds from previous special collections will be used up at the latest by the end of 1937, to which the partially exorbitant increase of raw materials contributes decisively. At this I completely disregard possible unexpected events which could occur in the food sector. Thus, toward the end of 1937 we will have reached a situation in which we can fall back neither upon inner raw material supplies nor upon receipt from foreign property values of the German people. Then we are forced to derive the necessary import requirements only from the proceeds of our export activities, that is, we can carry out only as much of our programs as remains on hand after deduction of the necessary food requirement, for the import of industrial raw materials from export proceeds. The decisive problem is therefore the export problem.

As I have already set forth above, the possibility definitely exists for Germany, from the point of view of the world market, to considerably extend her exports at comparatively good prices at the expense of her competitors - here I entirely agree with the Reich Commissioner for prices -- and thereby decisively to better her current foreign exchange and raw material situation, and in fact, much more as the ability of our competitors to deliver is considerably impaired in exactly those spheres which have been cornered by the world boom by preoccupation with its own armament. This applies particularly to Germany's main competitor: England.

These unusual possibilities for export, existing perhaps only for a comparatively short period, cannot be taken advantage of by Germany under the present circumstances because the internal obstacles to German export set forth above stand in the way.

In the present situation, lately made more acute by the fact that individual instructions have been issued by the Office for German Raw Materials and Synthetic Materials, as well as the procurement agencies of the branches of the Wehrmacht, to the effect that export orders are to be postponed, one must consider that export chances in the world market not only cannot be taken advantage of, but that on the contrary, one must count on a decrease of German export in the second half of 1937. (Pencilled marginal note by Keitel: "this would be very regrettable!"). I therefore have fears that export proceeds and therewith the possibilities for imports will become less at the same moment that incomes from foreign property values will no longer be available. I do not have to emphasize that by such a development not only the carrying out of the Four Year Plan is jeopardized, but that the continuation of armament is made questionable, and in fact that much more if the result of the next harvest should make larger import requirements necessary. That such a development would influence the freedom of our foreign political dealings is self-evident.

I therefore emphasize, just as the Reich Commissioner for prices, my conviction that we should take advantage of the chance offered to us by the world market. I am therefore of the opinion that we should promote our export with all resources, by temporary decrease of armament, and that further, with reference to the Four Year Plan, we should solve only those

H5241-0265

problems which appear the most pressing (pencilled marginal note by Keitel: "But we are doing that already!") Among these I include the gasoline program, the buna program, and the program of developing internal resources of ores, insofar as this development does not of itself require large amounts of raw material which must be withheld from export.

On the other hand all other measures of the Four Year Plan should be postponed for the time being. I am convinced that by such a policy, our export could be increased so greatly that our exhausted stock-piles would experience a certain improvement and that the resumption of a strengthened armament would again be possible in the not-too-distant future from the point of view of the raw material situation. To what extent a temporary postponement of armament would have military advantages, I am unable to judge. Yet I would suppose that such a pause in armament would not only have advantages for the training of officers and men, which has yet to be done, but that this pause would afford an opportunity to survey the technical results of previous armament and to perfect the technical aspect of armament.

I would be thankful, most honored Prime Minister, if you would consider present developments from these viewpoints.

Heil Hitler!

Your respectful

(Hjalmar Schacht).

H5241-0266

To President Dr. Schacht with the request for acknowledgement.

(Signed) GOERING

Prime Minister General GOERING
Commissioner for the Four Year Plan

Berlin, W. 8, 24 March 1937.
Leipziger Platz 7.

Reich Commissioner for Price Control

T. - Nr. pers.

Prime Minister General GOERING

Berlin W 8
Leipziger Strasse 3

PERSONAL!

Honorable Prime Minister!

On the occasion of the last conference accorded me, on Wednesday, the 17th of this month, I referred to the question of export, and along with it our faulty methods of action. In almost every general council meeting since the middle of November, I have called attention to the price development of the world market and continuously pressed the gentlemen of the Ministry of Economy, to take advantage of the openly changing situation with stress for the benefit of the German export and a completely substantial increase of our export price. Unfortunately I had time and again to observe along with the gentlemen of the R.W.M. also in other various kinds of transactions, that they didn't believe the opening developments of the world market would last for any length of time, and for that reason they took a hesitating attitude, which, according to my opinion, did not contribute to Germany's advantage in the export price.

In the meantime they have changed in the Ministry of Economy to a certain degree and try now to catch up with export prices.

My latest findings, which on my part are never based on theory, but are explained by facts, have strengthened my conviction that the present situation of the world market is not being taken advantage of to the full extent and with all possible energy on the part of Germany. It is beyond doubt that in the whole world, scarcity in nearly all goods prevails and at present prices are offered which only a few weeks ago were believed to be impossible. I do not mean to include in these prices the prices for products which are needed everywhere. At the present we are no longer very far removed from the moment in which the prices for goods on the world market will exceed our prices within Germany. This fact already is beginning to appear variously. Thus a German export deal for paper to the Far East at the price of about 24 RM for 100 kg was concluded while the normal price within Germany is around 20 RM or 21 RM.

The various gentlemen who have been active in export for years and whom I know as extraordinarily active confirm to me continuously that we are very well in the position to drive up our prices for finished goods to be exported.

In my opinion, this demand will not be realized to the full extent on all sides because sufficient pressure does not stand behind the entire exporting industry and because appropriate measures are not used.

In this case our export subsidies play a very important role. As you well know the difference between the domestic price and foreign price striven for in the export is paid to the export firm through this subsidiary agency. With all its disadvantages which are necessarily brought about in such a procedure, it was without doubt desirable in the past.

H5241-0267

Today we must change this procedure according to my opinion, slowly and surely and with a steadily increasing tempo. Pressure must be exerted on the exporting firms, to force them to agree on prices for the goods, which as soon as possible must be adjusted to our normal domestic prices.

Even though I may not be able to present in this letter these matters in their entirety, which must be considered here, I nevertheless believe I have made it sufficiently clear as to the way with which they must be dealt, in order to extract the utmost for Germany from the present world market development.

I am convinced that in this manner we may attain many millions more foreign currency.

In this connection I think it necessary to point out a second train of thought, time and again defended by me. We must succeed in repressing home consumption in several fields, thereby freeing goods for an increased export with energetic leadership and continued pressure on the economy in the next 6 months, which will be for our benefit towards the end of the year and during the year 1938 in the form of great gains in foreign currency, and which will then place us in a position to buy the products needed for Germany against cash on the world market. According to my reckoning, one will be able towards the end of this year to buy foreign currency for cash everywhere, because the present boom in quantities and prices naturally will cause an expansion of production of raw materials, etc. If the unexpected rise of today goes down in the coming year, contrary to expectations, it would only be a gain for us, because then we would be able to buy at considerably better terms with our great foreign currency surplus of this year.

If I speak of the restraint of domestic consumption for some goods, I cite in this respect as an example our present paper consumption in Germany. From the year 1935 to 1936 our domestic consumption of paper per capita has risen from 29.76 kg to 33.27 kg, even though the consumption of paper for the press, on the other hand, in 1932 and other years still stands at 10 - 12% lower. We can today strive for prices for paper - as already mentioned above - which are better than our domestic prices. I have presented two vital points in general with these representations, which must receive the strongest consideration on the part of Germany, and should influence most strongly our political trade position with respect to export in order that we can make use of a situation in 1937/1938, which today no one indeed can overlook. On concluding I still deem it necessary to mention something. The present price development, which is also set before all things for finished goods on the world market to a great extent, will last longer because England too is extraordinarily interested in this. In this way England wants to reduce her cost of rearmament to a great extent. She has always bought her raw materials for this and perhaps also for the next year, in as much as they were accessible at all, for foreign currency at substantially more favorable prices, and has assured herself priorities and attained gains by means of the highest possible prices for half-finished and finished goods, which substantially ease the total mobilization costs. Today it is presumed by all that there will be a longer duration of the present development, because of which we must prepare appropriately, as far as export is concerned, for more than a full year.

Heil Hitler!
Your very obedient

(Signed) WAGNER
(not in ink) (Gauleiter JOSEF WAGNER - Reich Price Commissioner 1936/42)

H5241-0268

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. EC 286

30 November 1945.

I, WOLFGANG F. THORMANN M/Sgt. 33 779 426, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document EC 286.

WOLFGANG F. THORMANN

M/Sgt. 33 779 426.

H5241-0269

NOKW 834

TRANSLATION FROM DOCUMENT NO. EC-293
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reich and Prussian
Economics Minister

Berlin, 24 December 1935.
Behrenstr. 43.

SECRET COMMAND MATTER

To the Reich War Minister:

From letter Aktz. 66 b 9950 W wi (II a) of 29 November I gather that an increased Wehrmacht demand for copper and lead is anticipated, and that to about double the previous consumption. This concerns only the current needs, while the equally urgent stockpiling is not contained in the figures. You expect me to obtain the necessary foreign currencies for these requirements. I respectfully reply that I see no possibility of this under the prevailing circumstances. I proceed here from the assumption that not only copper and lead, but also other materials are involved in the increased demand for raw materials, and I should be grateful if I could obtain from you an estimate of your deficit in the other principal raw materials.

In all previous conferences with the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor, as well as with the leading military agencies, I have expressed the conviction that it would be possible to provide foreign currencies and raw materials until 1 April 1936, for armament on the scale maintained thus far. Although this program of mine has been made extremely difficult by our cultural policy, which is encountering opposition throughout the world, as well as by our agrarian policy, and will continue to be made difficult, I still hope to be able to realize my original anticipations. If a degree of armament going beyond these is now demanded, it is, of course, quite far from me to deny or change my advocacy of the greatest possible armament, expressed for years, before and since the seizure of power; but it is my duty to point out the economic limitations to this policy.

The gold and foreign-currency reserve of the Reichsbank today amounts to 88 million RM. I should only like to point out the political and military impossibility of trying actively to master foreign political decisions with such a low reserve of foreign currencies. A reducing of the foreign-currency reserve, which has already been commenced owing to the food supply difficulties, involves, however, the danger that the population will be filled with distrust, not so much about the stability of the currency as because of the fact that our food supply difficulties will thereby become manifest.

In the conference with the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor of the 26th of last month I gave an exact account of the receipt and use of foreign currencies. The estimate there presented gave the following picture for the six months from October 1935 to March 1936:

Industrial requirements (including armament)	1,288	Mil.RM
Food requirements (minimum, probably more)	474	" "
Other Imports (so-called commercial-policy imports)	390	" "
	2,152	" "

In contrast thereto, at the same time, means of payment to foreign countries estimated at 1,776 million RM are available,

H5241-0270

so that there is a deficit of 376 million RM. The task of providing coverage for this deficit is an enormous one and quite uncertain of success. In addition, we already owe about 30 million RM in foreign currencies to foreign countries in overdue payments of the Reich Railways (Polish Corridor), the Reich Postal System, and the foreign-currency agencies, and furthermore must in the near future make available about 35 million RM in foreign currencies for the Saar Territory (Roman Convention) and for Danzig.

The additional copper and lead requirements imposed by you now demand alone approximately 3 million RM monthly. To these must be added the additional requirements of other raw materials on which I am still awaiting a tabulated statement from you. To these direct additional requirements must be added the indirect requirements for the accessory industries (Zulieferungsindustrien) and the requirements of those raw materials which are needed for military structures, as well as for the housing, food and clothing of the workers belonging to those industries.

Alongside of this additional industrial demand for foreign currencies, I fear, precisely during the coming year, an increased demand from the food sector. Already, the receipt of industrial raw materials has considerably declined in proportion to the agrarian imports. Imports of live animals and foodstuffs has risen considerably in the last few months, while industrial raw material imports have only with difficulty been kept at the previous level. As late as the spring of this year, the Reich Food Ministry estimated the foreign cash demands for fats for the second half year of 1935 at 300-400 thou. RM per work day, but already on 4 October a special expenditure of 3 million RM of foreign cash was demanded, and on 28 November new foreign cash demands amounting to 12.4 million RM, were made in addition to the current work-day assignment of 400,000 RM. For the month of January 1936, indeed, 690,000 RM per work day were demanded.

It is obvious that such estimates, which are being changed every moment, upset the whole foreign-currency procurement policy and must make my task almost hopeless. After the fodder harvest, already in the fall of 1934, was declared to be extremely scant; after the hog censuses at the beginning of March and the beginning of June 1935 made it very clear that the stocks were going down; after we had nevertheless entered the new harvest of 1935 with the unusually high grain reserve of 3.3 million tons instead of having used a part of it to fatten hogs; and after we had read, as late as 14 July 1935 an article entitled: "Hog Flood Finally Avoided" in the weekly newspaper of the Kurmark Peasant Union, which designated a recession in the stocks of hogs, especially middle-aged animals, as an "especially gratifying result"; there would appear to be justification for the question whether the above-mentioned mis-estimates do not have fundamental causes. In view of the uncertainty as to how much additional foreign currency the Reich Food Ministry will demand, I am unable, in any case, to make a sure prediction as to whether even the carrying out of the previous program up to 1 April 1936 will succeed with respect to foreign currencies and raw materials.

In the field of trade policy, too, the agrarian mis-estimates have produced regrettable consequences. In the fall of 1934, I could have negotiated extraordinarily favorable opportunities for raw material purchases in some South American countries, if I had been able to promise these countries to take even small consignments of frozen meat. This chance was spoiled by the resistance of the Reich Food Ministry. Yet

H5241-0271

exactly one year later, the same ministry suddenly raised an urgent cry for frozen meat imports, and I could not trade these imports off as compensation, but had to jeopardize a part of the industrial raw material imports in order to import frozen meat. A similar situation arose with the importation of cattle and hogs demanded by the Food Ministry in the fall of this year, when not enough time was left me to exploit these things from the viewpoint of commercial policy.

The picture of the hampering of my trade and foreign-currency policy would, however, not be complete if I did not point again and again to the cultural-policy hindrances, which keep alive throughout the world resistance to and dislike for business connections with us. The economic and legal treatment of the Jews, the anti-church movement of certain party organizations and the legal arbitrariness associated with the Gestapo form a detriment to our armament task, which, by the application of more reasonable methods, could at least be considerably diminished without sacrificing the objective.

If we have nevertheless succeeded in raising our raw materials imports in 2 years from 26 million tons to over 40 million tons, this was due only to the commercial-policy shifts imposed by the New Plan, which made possible an increase in our exports to some regions of the world; and it was furthermore only possible through the well-known export subsidies which weigh upon our economy. The longer and more broadly our cultural and legal-policy methods take effect out in the world, the fewer are the prospects of continuing the heretofore successful course in our trade policy.

An internal deviation through restriction of the raw material imports of certain industries, for example the cotton industry, in favor of metal imports, is also intolerable for reasons of internal policy, since this would lead at once to discharges of workers and to an increase in the cost of living. A restriction of the textile industry would, moreover, hit precisely those workers who are already on short hours. Furthermore, a saving of foreign currencies for other raw material imports than metals would lead to undesirable repercussions upon our exports. Exportation, however, is the indispensable basis of all foreign-currency and raw-material procurement, including armament.

Charged with the conduct of affairs:

Signed: Dr. HJALMAR SCHACHT

President of the Reichsbank Direktorium.

- - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. EC-293

21 November 1945

I, LAWRENCE ECKER, civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. EC-293.

LAWRENCE ECKER

H5241-0272

USA 836 May 3

Partial translation of 3936-PS

SCHACHT'S VIEWS OF GOERING

Source: Second preliminary report on SCHACHT by Major Tilley of FIAT, based upon notes written for him by SCHACHT.

PERTAINING TO QUESTION 3:

"HITLER I called an amoral type but GOERING I can only regard as immoral and criminal. By nature endowed with a certain bonhomie which he managed to exploit for his popularity, he was the most

Page 3 egocentric being imaginable. The assumption of political power (Note: by the Nazis in 1933) was for him only a means for personal enrichment and personal good living. The success of others filled him with envy. His greed knew no bounds. His predilection for jewels, gold and finery was unimaginable. He knew no comradeship. Only so long as someone was useful to him he was friends with him, but only on the surface.

"GOERING's knowledge in all fields equalled 0 (zero), especially in the economic field. Of all the economic matters which HITLER entrusted to him in the autumn of 1936 he had not the faintest notion (nicht den leisesten Schimmer) though he created an immense official apparatus and misused his powers as lord of all economy most outrageously. In his personal appearance he was so theatrical that you could only compare him with Nero. A lady who had tea with his second wife reported that he appeared at this tea in a sort of Roman toga and sandals studded with jewels, his fingers bedecked with innumerable jewelled rings and gererally covered with ornaments, his face painted and his lips rouged.

"GOERING had no influence whatever on HITLER. He was terribly afraid of HITLER and carried on permanently intrigues against all big-shots (Bonzen) who could have belittled him or ousted him from the Fuehrer's favour. On one occasion, when I had persuaded him to report certain matters to HITLER, he told me that he would do that, but that, every time he was in HITLER's presence his heart went to his boots (the original German expression, in fact, is much cruder, viz. dass ihm .... jedesmal das Herz in die Hosen fiele)."

H5241-0273

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 3936-PS

April 30, 1946

I, William C. Reitzer, 1st Lt., FA, ASN-O-1185952 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3936-PS.

WILLIAM C. REITZER
1st Lt., FA
O-1185952

H5241-0274

USA 837 May 3

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3901-PS
OFFICE OF THE U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

November 1932

Your Excellency;

Much Esteemed Herr Reich President:

Filled, like your Excellency, with profound love for the German people and the fatherland, the undersigned welcome hopefully the fundamental change which your Excellency has initiated in the conduct of state affairs. We agree with your Excellency on the necessity of a government run independently from parliamentary party matters; the ideas which your Excellency formulated with regard to a Presidial Cabinet bring this thought into the open.

The outcome of the Reichstag elections of November 6 of this year has demonstrated that the former cabinet, whose sincere intentions noone among the German people doubted, did not find adequate support within the German people for the pursuit of its course; it also demonstrated that the goal at which your Excellency is aiming has the support of a full majority of the German people if we -- as we should -- exclude the Communist party whose attitude is negative to the State. Not only the Black-White-Red party and its related smaller groups, but the National Socialist German Workers Party as well are fundamentally opposed to the former parliamentary party regime; thereby they have agreed to the aim of your Excellency. We consider this result extremely gratifying and cannot imagine that the realization of the goal should now founder at the maintainance of ineffective methods.

It is evident that an oft-repeated dissolution of the Reichstag with increasingly frequent and sharpening elections would not only be detrimental to a political pacification and solidity but to an economic one as well. It is equally clear, however, that any constitutional change which is not supported by the broad masses would elicit even worse economic, political, and psychical results.

H5241-0275

H5241-0276

We therefore consider it a moral duty to ask your Excellency respectfully that, in order to attain the goals of your Excellency which all of us support, the reorganization of the Reich Cabinet be carried out in a manner which would line up the greatest possible po popular force behind it.

We confess to be free of any narrow party-political attitude. We recognize in the national movement which penetrates our people the promising beginning of an era which, through overcoming of class contrasts only now creates the essential basis for a rebirth of German economy. We know that this rebirth will claim many sacrifices yet. We believe that these sacrifices can be made willingly only when the largest group of this national movement receives a leading share in government.

Entrusting the leader of the largest national group with the responsible leadership of a Presidial Cabinet which harbors the best technical and personal forces will eliminate the blemishes and mistakes with which any mass movement is perforce afflicted; it will incite millions of people who today are still standing apart, to a positive effort.

With full confidence in the wisdom of your Excellency and your Excellency's feeling of solidarity with the people, we greet your Excellency with the most profound respect.

* * * *

Signed:	Signed:	Signed:	Signed:	Signed:
Helferich	Schacht	Höcker	Tischbein	Kalkreuth
Krogmann	Reinhart	Voegler	Jaenicke	Von Oppen
R. Slomann	Schroeder	Rosterg	Rob. Bosch	Koudell
Witthoeft	Fink	Silverberg	Ullrich	Rabethge
Cuno	Kurt Eichborn	Theyssen	Luebbert	Wenzel
Kiep		Reusch	Beidorff of.	Keyserling
Albert		Haniel	Reindorff	
Much		Krupp	Wentzky	
Kurt Woermann		Siemens		
		Springorum		

H5241-0277

Signed:	Signed:	Signed:
Krogmann	Schmitt ? B	Ullrich R
Helferich	Thyssen Sch	Rabethge
Schacht	Reusch ? Sch	Wenzel
Reinhart	Veegler ?	Krupp
Schroeder	Haniel ? Sch	Brandes
Hecker	Rob.Bosch ? K	
Rosterg	Fink ? B	
R. Slomann H.	Kalkreuth B	
Witthoeft H.	v. Lussinch x	
Cuno - Kiep H.	v. Oppen B	
Albert (Hecker)	Eichborn R	
Silverberg	Merck H	
Tischbein	Luebbert B	
Jaenicke	v. Keudell B	

Copy

from scratch paper

Helferich
Krogmann
R. Slomann
Witthoeft
Cuno
Kiep
Albert
Much
Kurt Woermann
Schacht
Reinhart
Schroeder
Fink
Kurt Eichborn

Hecker
Voegler
Rosterg
Silverberg
Thyssen
Reusch
Haniel
Krupp
Siemens
Springorum
Tischbein
Jaenicke
Rob.Bosch
Ullrich
Luebbert
Beirdorff oder Reindorff
Wentzky (Name schlecht leserlich)
Kalkreuth
von Oppen
Keudell
Rabethge
Wenzel
Keyserling

* * * * * * *

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Edith H. Simon, Civ., D-150458, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. 3901-PS.

Edith H. Simon, Civ.
D-150458

NCA 839 7 May 6

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. EC-255
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reich War Minister and
Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces:
WA. No.1961/37 Most Secret. L IV a
(When replying, please quote above reference and give date and contents in brief).

Berlin W.35. 29.11.37.
Tirpitzufer 72/76
Tel. B 1 Kurfürst 8191

Re: Plenipotentiary General for War Economy

Stamp:

- Most Secret -

To the Commissioner for the Four Year Plan
Ministerpraesident General Göring.
B e r l i n

Dear General Göring:

As provided in Section 6 of the Reich Defense Law, the Fuhrer and Reich Chancellor, when declaring the state of defense, provided for the appointment of a "Plenipotentiary General for War Economy (G.B." for the direction of the war economy as a whole. By virtue of a decision of the Reich Cabinet of 21.5.1935. he has already taken up his duties in peacetime.

The Fuhrer and Reich Chancellor, by a special decree, had appointed the President of the Reichsbank directorate, Dr. Schacht, as Plenipotentiary General, and he was at the same time charged with the direction of the Reich and Prussian Ministry of Economics.

Because I deem it necessary that the position of Plenipotentiary General should continue to be combined with that of the Reich and Prussian Minister of Economics, I intend to suggest to the Fuhrer and Reich Chancellor that he should appoint the Reich and Prussian Minister for Economics, Funk, as Plenipotentiary General, effective immediately, and stregthen his operational staff as regards constitutional law, through the appointment of a Secretary of State.

The urgency of unified further work on all preparations for the conduct of the war does not admit of this office being paralyzed until 15.1.1938.

May I have your opinion on this matter?

Heil Hitler!

(sgd.) v. BLOMBERG

Most Secret
No.1961/37 Most Secret. IV A.
To War Economy Staff.

1.12.37.
(Illegible Initials)

The above copy is transmitted with the request that it be noted.

pp. (signature illegible)

Stamp:

War Economy Staff
War Economy Ia.
Dec.2 1937.
No. 3333/37/Secret Encl.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, LEO OEB, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document EC-255.

(sgd.) LEO LOEB

H5241-0278

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC 270
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

D R A F T (rubber stamp) 76.)

9 April

War Economic Staff Berlin, 27 April 1938
File No. 11 b W Wi Ia
No. 923/38 Top Secret 2 copies
2nd copy

Ref: 610/38 Top Secret L IV a of 9 April 1938

Subj: Attitude of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) toward the Plenipotentiary General for the War Economy.

T O P S E C R E T (rubber stamp)

To

L ,

through Lt. Col. Hinnemann on 27 April

Registered 21 April 1938 Bl

The interpretation, which the Plenipotentiary General for the War Economy has given the decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor of 4 February 1938 in his letter "GB No. 649/38 top secret of 31 March 1938" toward the Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellery, does not in any way correspond to the necessities of total warfare.

The demands which warfare has to make of economy are decisive for the mobilization preparations. The achievements of the economy, however, reach their full importance only then when these mobilization preparations are being directed along similar lines. These lines must be in accordance with the requirements of national defense. They form one of the most important provisions for the supply of the armed forces and therewith for the fighting ability of the units.

It must therefore be requested that you agree with the opinion in the planned conversation with General Field Marshall GOERING that the Plenipotentiary General be dependent on the directives issued in the general name of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor to the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces (OKW) in all questions dealing with the supply of the armed forces in wartime, and that in questions of minor importance in this field the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) has the right to make decisions in case of arguments, without having the point of the argument brought before the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor for his decision. The working side by side of the branches of the armed forces dealing with the preparations for the economic mobilization and th Plenipotentiary General for the War Economy prevents almost in all fields a clear picture about the potential de guerre.

H5241-0279

H5241-0280

In order to justify the necessity of the right of directive the following details are pointed out:

1.)
The dependence of the armament sector on the remaining sector of economy, and thereby the whole mobilization preparation require, that directives about the extent and speed of the mobilization preparations be issued by the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.

2.)
The armament industry adjusts its size to the requirements of t Armed Forces. Therefore, in the interests of national defense it must remain the right of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces to decide to what extent industries will be declared armament industries. After the past experiences however, the debtors (Aussenstellen) of the Reich Economic Ministry often oppose such a declaration of armament industries.

3.)
The Armed Economic Order (Wehrwirtschaftsordnung), which is t regulate the cooperation between the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces and the Plenipotentiary General on the basis of the national defense law, has been completed in draught form by the Armed Forces as far as t is is possible without th cooperation of the Plenipotentiary General. The Plenipotentiary General in his part has refused his cooperation in this fundamental plan for the time being. Although a clear determination of the authority of the civilian and military authorities in the war economic field urgently needs to be settled, the further continuation of working on the plan has become impossible through the attitude of the Plenipotentiary General at present.

4.)
The distribution of the total population (requirements of the Armed Forces and mobilization of labor) must be decided from the standpoint of warfare. Only the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces can determine if the operational situation requires an increased use of men at the front or in the war economy. The use of human labor, in wartime must therefore be placed unter the control of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces in peacetime already.

5.)
The food economy is also decisive for the fighting ability of the units and occasionally of decisive importance for military operations.

H5241-0281

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC 270
(cont'd)

An exact knowledge of the food situation and cooperation in measures in the food economy on the part of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces are therefore required already in peacetime.

Previously it has not been possible to receive a report on the war food situation from the Plenipotentiary General or even only reasonably dependable reports on the necessary food requirements of the civilian population in wartime. As long as no right of directive exists it will be impossible to receive these reports.

6.)
The use of raw materials decisively influences the supply situation of the Armed Forces in wartime.

7.)
The usual equipment is only to be secured by the order of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces, because the equipment of the units and thereby their fighting preparedness depends on this.
For this the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) must be able to assemble

the installations for industrial

economy to the extent it appears necessary to the interest of the country's defense.

8.)
In the field of transport facilities, uniformity is essential. During one of the transport actions carried out recently, the individual offices of the Plenipotentiary General discussed this from completely various viewpoints and from a different one than was taken during the usual war economic-inspections proceedure, so that the result is hardly of use. The directory law of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) could have avoided this:

9.)
In the court of a mobilization at the present time in the Reich, there is a shortage of approximately 40,000 trucks. With the mobilization, the Armed forces will therefore either not receive the necessary trucks, or parts of the war economy will collapse, since the necessary transports cannot be driven. In the interest of her supplies, the Armed forces must therefore request that the management make possible the procurement of the trucks lacking through tax reductions and release of raw material.

The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) must use its influence to expedite the procurement of the trucks lacking.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC 270
(cont'd)

The war economy which is subordinated to the Plenipotentiary General represents the war economic stage of the armaments industry. If this stage fails, the striking power of the Armed Forces becomes questionable.

The undertaking Otto has brought numerous proofs that the lack of uniformity in the direction of economy will lead to severe disturbances.

The greatest part of all points of friction and difficulties can be eliminated, as soon as it has been clearly decided that the Plenipotentiary General in all questions of provisions for the Armed Forces must conform to the orders of the OKW.

For the files II b

CHIEF AUTHORITIES

W 26/4

(illegible initial) 26/4
(illegible initial) 26/4
(illegible initial) 26/4

22 Feb 46

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT EC - 270

We, EVERETT V. CUNNINGHAM, Civ., B 210795, T/3 CHARLES A. MOOSMANN, 12141925 hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document EC- 270.

EVERETT V. CUNNINGHAM, Civ.
B 210795
T/3 CHARLES A. MOOSMANN
12141925

H5241-0282

H5241-0283

mea 841 May 6

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO EC 271
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

C o p y.

75.) 9.4.

4/27

Berlin, 4/6/1938.

4/27

The Minister of the Reich and Head of the Reichschancellery.

R.K 153 B g Rs vol. 94-4

Top Secret

(Geheime Kommandosache)

E 271

To the Chief of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces (OKW)
General of Artillery K e i t e l
or to his Official Deputy.

Dear General!

The enclosed copies, concerning the Plenipotentiary for War Economy and the decree concerning the command of the armed forces, dated February 4, 1938, are respectfully submitted, with request to take notice.

W 4/12

Heil Hitler!
Very sincerly yours

(signed) Dr. Lammers

2 enclosures. (Rubberstamp): WSTb. W Wi I a
11 April Tb a 11 II/4
1938 I

Initials illegible

Az.
Nr. 923 138 gk. Anl.

L

Very urgent!

Nr. 610/38 g.Kdos. IV a

Top Secret

(Geheime Kommandosache)

To W Stb.

Above copy transmitted with request to take notice.

I.A.
(signed) Mueller

(pencil note) I a Spitzengliederung 11 b
2. I.U.C.

H5241-0284

Copy

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. EC 271
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy to Rk. 153 B.G.Rs.

Berlin 31. 3. 1938

The Plenipotentiary
for War Economy.

Top Secret

G.B. 649/38 g. Rs.

(Geheime Kommandosache)

To the Reich Minister and Head of the Reich Chancellery
Dr. Lammers

Berlin.

Dear Dr. Lammers!

In connection with a trip to Austria I have among other matters talked to General Fieldmarshal Goering also about the position of the Plenipotentiary for War - Economy. I have pointed out that - contrary to the attitude of the OKW of which I was informed the degree of 4 February 1938 concerning the leadership of the Wehrmacht did not change the position of the Plenipotentiary for War-Economy. Aside from the fact that this decree, according to its heading, applies exclusively to the "command of the armed forces", the tasks of the OKW, as mentioned especially in the last paragraph in question, are dependent upon instructions of the Fuehrer. Moreover, to the instructions of the Fuehrer, belongs also the decision of the Reich Government 21 of May 1935, according to which the Plenipotentiary for War-Economy, in his sphere of duty as supreme Reich authority, is immediately subordinated to the Fuehrer.

General Fieldmarshal Goering assured me that my interpretation, as mentioned above, was correct in every respect and also corresponds with the Fuehrer's opinion. Thereupon I asked him to give me a brief written confirmation. General Fieldmarshal Goering promised to grant this request.

I am transmitting these facts to you for your information, so that you may make use of them, should the occasion arise.

Heil Hitler! Yours
(signed): Walter Funk.

I, Theodore Lit, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. EC 271.

March 8th 1946

Theodore Lit X 046185

H5241-0285

Copy

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.271
OFFICE OF U.S.CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy to Rk. 153 B. g. Rs.

Berlin, 6.April 1938

The Reich Minister and Head of the
Reich Chancellery

Top Secret

Rk. 153 B.g. Rs.

(Geheime Kommandosache)

Re: Letter from the Plenipotentiary for
War-Economy
G.B. 649/38 g. RS.-
regarding decree concerning command
of Armed Forces, dated 4 February 1938.

To the Reich- and Prussian
Minister of Economics Walter Funk
or official deputy.

Dear Mr. Frank!

When reporting to the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor the draft of the decree concerning the command of the Armed Forces, dated 4. Febr. 1938, I extended my report also to the Plenipotentiary for War Economy. The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor expressed himself in a definite manner, to the effect that is previous instructions with regard to the Plenipotentiary for War Economy, were in no way affected by this decree. The wording in the last paragraph of the decree was formulated in its present manner, for the precise purpose if corresponding with the conception of the Fuehrer. In consequence the position and the sphere of duty of the Plenipotentiary for War Economy have not been altered by the mentioned decree.

Both, General Fiedlmarshal Goering and the Commander of the OKW have received one copy each, of your letter of 5.3.1938, as well as of this letter.

Heil Hitler!

Very sincerely yours
(signed): Dr. Lammers

I, Theodore Lit, hereby certify that I am thoroguly concersant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a trued and correct translation of Document No. 271.

March 8, 1946

Theodore Lit

H5241-0286

I, Thecdcre L i t, X C46185, hereb certify that I am thcrcughly ccnversant with the English and German languag s; and that the abcve is a true and ccrrect translatien cf Dccument Nc. EC 271.

March 8th 1946

THECDCRE LIT
X C46 185.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC 488
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Plenipotentiary General for the Economy
Berlin, W.8. Behrenstrasse 63.

GBW 7/437/39 g

28 January, 1939.

Replies to be addressed to:

The Leading Staff GBW
Attention Ministerial Director Sarnow,
or Deputy in the Office.

Express Letter

S E C R E T

To the High Command of the Armed Forces
Department of the Interior
Attention: Major Breyer
or Deputy in the Office.
Berlin

Re: Employment of Prisoners of War.

With reference to the meeting of our mutual special workers in the case, I would like to inform you of the following:

I

According to the Reich Defense Law of 4 September, 1938, I have the direction for the economic preparations for the Reich Defense (except the armament industry). The Offices under my jurisdiction (Reich Ministry for Economic Affairs, Reich Ministry for Nutrition and Agriculture, Reich Labor Ministry, Reich Forest Master and Reich Commissioner for Price Control) are bound to follow my directives.

For the preparations concerning the utilization of labor during the war, the measures planned by you for the housing and the utilization of prisoners of war are of great importance. In the case of mobilization there would be an important deficit of laborers which might be catastrophic in some parts of the economy. I can refer to the statements of Col. General Keitel, Secretary of State Dr. Posse, and Secretary of State Dr. Syrup in the meeting of the sub-committee (R.V.) on 17 January 1939, concerning balance sheets for figures (Zahlenbilanz). The deficit in labor has to be made up by the employment of eventual prisoners of war as far as possible and practical. The preparations, therefore, have to be made in close cooperation of OKW and GBW. The offices under my jurisdiction will be informed.

I therefore beg you to inform me of the preliminary studies prepared so far and to have negotiations of a principal nature in future with myself. I would be grateful for a copy of the drafts so far prepared.

II

In the drafting of the directives I want to emphasize the following principles:

1) Location of Camps:

For the choice of transit camps only military and technical transport exigencies will be prevailing.

As far as the permament camps are concerned the exigencies of labor utilization will have to be taken into consideration. It will be expedient to locate them in districts which presumably will have the greatest and most urgent need for workers. The preliminary studies of

the/

H5241-0287

the President of the Reich Institution for employment and unemployment insurance concerning employment during war in the agriculture could serve as a basis.

I therefore beg you before the final decision about the location of the six contemplated permament camps to give me an opportunity to offer my advice. This could be done within a very short time.

2) Dimension of the Camps:

According to present directives, the permament camps shall take in 10 000 men and the working commands should return daily to the camp even if longer distances are involved. This regulation renders more difficult a practical employment. Therefore, a more flexible arrangement of the camps should be sought, as far as military reasons do not interfere and self-contained working commands should be provided.

3) Execution of the Utilization of Labor:

a) The utilization of the prisoners of war will take place only in the permanent camps; in the transit camps a separation of working commands will not take place. If the High Command of the Armed Forces should think a different regulation necessary, then a participation of the district labor offices for the transit camps would have to be ordered, which, so far, is only contemplated for the permanent camps.

b) The utilization of the prisoners of war must be accomplished in close cooperation with the authorities for labor utilization, because only they have knowledge about the most urgent demands for labor. The Reich Labor Minister will declare competent one district labor office (respective labor office) for each permanent camp, which takes care of the practical utilization of the prisoners and which will advise the Commandant of the camp on all labor questions.

c) All requests for working commands will have to be directed to the District Labor Office. Insofar as the utilization of prisoners of war is not regulated centrally by OKW, GBW and RAM, the District Labor Office will advise about the urgency of the request. The utilization itself will take place in close cooperation between the District Labor Office and the permanent camps.

4. The Reich Ministry for Economic Affairs will make suggestions about the regulations for labor conditions, etc.

III

(Not translated)

Unsigned
Berlin, 28 January 1939.

To the High Command of the Armed Forces
Attention: a) Col. Warlimont (DepartmentL)
or Deputy in the Office.
b) Major General Thomas (War Economy Staff)
or Deputy in the Office.
Berlin

I am forwarding herewith the foregoing copy for your information, with a request to keep my office ihformed of all negotiations.

By order,
(sgd.) SARNOW

Stamp; Certified:
Signature illegible

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION EC-488

I, LEO LOEB, Civ., XO46344, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document EC-488.

LEO LOEB XO46344

Doc. 3894-PS
OUSCC

Interrogation of Hans Posse at NEUMUNSTER, Germany, April 12, 1946, 13,40 - 17,00 hrs; present Lt. Bernard MELTZER, interrogator: H. GANSCHOW, Interpreter: Jean HOLT, Reporter

Lt. Meltzer to the interpreter: --

Q. What is your name and occupation?

A. Hans Ganschow, Interpreter for No I Civilian Interment Camp.

Q Do you swear to translate the questions faithfully and and accurately from English into German and the answers from German into English?

A I do.

QUESTIONS BY LT. MELTZER TO THE WITNESS THROUGH THE INTERPRETER: --

Q What is your name?

A Hans POSSE

Q Do you swear to tell the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

A I do.

Q You were attached to the Office of Chief Plenipotentiary for the Economy in the German Government, were you not?

A I was Secretary of State in the Department of Economy.

Q Did you also have the job of Deputy General for the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy?

A I was not actually Deputy of the Minister of Economics, I was Secretary of State in the Ministry of Economics, but when the Minister was either sick or away too long.

Q But there were two separate offices, the first the Ministry for Economics and the second a special Office known as the Plenipotentiary for the Economy?

H5241-0289

A No they were not separate. The Ministry for Economics was at the same time Plenipotentiary.

Q But the organizations were separate.

A The civil servants and employees employed by the Ministry of Economics were also employed by the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economics. The staff of the Plenipotentiary was in general taken from the Ministry.

Q To refresh your recollection, I ask you to look at a photostatic copy of Document EC - 261 which refers to you as the Deputy General for the Plenipotentiary for Economy.

A I was the Deputy Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy and I also deputized for the Minister when he was absent if he was not absent too long.

Q When were you appointed Deputy General?

A As far as I can recollect, the Ministry of Economics was transformed after Schlacht had resigned and Goring took over the Ministry of Economics for a short time. In this time, Goring had transformed the Ministry of Economics and merged it with the Fours Year Plan. During this time, I was appointed Deputy Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy, but holding at the same time my position as Secretary of State in the Ministry of Economics.

Q Who appointed you Deputy General for Economy?

A I think I was appointed either by Hitler or by Goring.

Q Funk didn't appoint you?

A No.

Q Did Funk confirm your position after he got into power?

A NO. Funk took over the Ministry for Economics from Goring and he was appointed as Chief Plenipotentiary for Economics.

Q How often did you report to Funk in connection with you duties as Deputy General for the Plenipotentiary?

A The Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy never really went into action.

Q That is not answering the question.

A Younsee, there were several German Ministries that he to deal with economy and the plan was to merge the economic departments of the various ministries and to have them "under one roof." At the same time when the Chief Plenipotentiary was appointed, a Chief Plenipotentiary.

H5241-0290

for the whole German administration was appointed.

Q We are very familiary with all that.

A I intended to give an explanation as to why the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy never functioned. When the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy was appointed, the intention was to merge all the Economic departments of the German Ministries, such as Finance, Communications, Agriculture and Economy, under one roof. But the Ministers and the Secretaries of the various German Ministries disliked it and protested.

Q But we have very clear-cut evidence that the Office of Plenipotentiary for Economy did function as an entity, separate from the Ministry of Economics.

A Well, it did function, but it never achieved its purposes, because there was always discrepancy between the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economics' office and the other economic departments. They conflicted with each other.

Q You mean the Plenipotentiary for the Economy and the Four Year Plan, don't you?

A All the Ministries. For instance, the Ministry for Communications Finance, etc., -- they all did not harmonize with the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy, and there was no harmony between the Four Year Plan.

Q What was the nature of the conflict between the Plenipotentiary for Economy and the Four Year Plan?

A The struggle for power.

Q The struggle for power between Funk and Goring?

A The struggle for power between Funk and Goring, between Funk and the Ministry for Agriculture and Ministry of Communications.

Q How was the struggle finally resolved?

A Never. It was a struggle always continuing under the surface.

Q Did Funk, who had very important powers as Minister of Economics and later as Reichsbank President and as Chief Plenipotentiary for the Economy, actually exercize these powers?

H5241-0291

H5241-0292

A: Yes. But the powers of Goring were stronger.

Q: Nevertheless, Funk did exercize important powers?

A: YES. As President of the Reichsbank, Minister of Economics and Plenipotentiary for Economy.

Q: I want to go back to the question of the separate function of Plenipotentiary's office. I want to ask you to look at and read over carefully this document which I identify as EC-488. This is a photostatic copy of the original German document, captured by the US forces and it deals with planning for the use of prisoners of war. (Witness read document.) You have read that document?

A: I have.

Q: Do you have any reason to doubt its authenticity?

A: No.

Q: Did you participate in these discussions about the planning of the use of prisoners of war?

A: I cannot remember that I ever participated in any of the discussions concerning the document in question.

Q: That was very important and you were Deputy General, would not it have been likely that you did participate?

A: I cannot remember to have participated. I have never seen the document. It was signed by Sarnow.

Q: You worked very closely with Sarnow?

A: No, I did not. Sarnow is the man who expelled me from my position.

Q: When was that?

A: I was expelled in 1939 - I cannot remember exactly when.

Q: Before you were expelled, what other problems were dealt with in the Office of Chief Plenipotentiary?

A: The purpose was to merge conflicting economic interests.

Q: With what end in view. Dr. Posse, is it not true that the Office of Plenipotentiary for Economy was set up in order to coordinate all economic activities with a view to preparation for war?

H5241-0293

A: The purpose was what I just said. To coordinate the conflicting economic interests with the view to one end, but there was no question of the view being to prepare for war.
Q: Are you familiar with Reich Defense Law of 1935 and the second one of 1938 which established the Office of Chief Plenipotentiary for the Economy ?
A: Yes, 1938, but not 1935. But in the Reich Defense Law of 1935 the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy is not mentioned.
Q: That is not true. It is mentioned in the Law of 1935
A: I cannot remember.
Q: You can take it, it was so. But I want to go back to the Law of 1938, which you do remember. That law on its face made it clear that one of the purposes for setting up both the Plenipotentiary for Administration, who was Frick, and the Plenipotentiary for Economy, Funk, was to coordinate the German Economy and German administration in order to prepare for War.
A: It is true that the purpose was to coordinate all economic questions, but not for the purpose of preparing war. But, of course, if war preparations would become necessary, it was also the task of the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy to deal with this question and to coordinate.
Q: And you, yourself, did deal specifically with the measures necessary for financing war, did you not? I want to refresh your recollection again by showing you a photostatic copy of a German document captured by the U.S. forces and marked as 3562-PS for purposes of identification. You will observe that that document is the Minutes of a Conference sent out over your signature and in the course of that meeting measures relating to the financing of the war were dealt with. (Witness read document.)
You have read that document? have you any reason to doubt its authenticity?
A: No reason.

H5241-0294

Q: You recall the conference that this document records and summarizes?

A: I cannot remember participating in any of the conferences mentioned in the document and there was another Chairman for the conference mentioned in the document.

Q: You sent the minutes out over your signature?

A: The document you just gave me was sent out under my signature.

I was not there, because I was ill.

Q: But, had you not been ill, you would have been present and would have been Chairman?

A: Yes.

Q: After you recovered from your illness, you studied these matters and took them up with Funk?

A: Well, it may be that I did, because Funk was Chief Plenipotentiary.

Q: And this was very important matter. Didn't you usually discuss important matters in the Plenipotentiary's office with Funk, your Chief?

A: Yes, I did. But much did not come out of it.

Q: But did you discuss them with Funk?

A: Probably, but I cannot recollect details.

Q: In general, you reported fully and frequently to Funk, didn't you, about the activities of the Plenipotentiary's office?
A:
A: Yes, it was my job.

Q: What measures did you report to Funk about?

A: I reported to Funk allmatters of importance.

Q: What was the nature of these problems. What matters were you dealing with in 1939?

A: For instance, the question of which goods should get priority of transport by rail.

Q: And how did you decide this question? What larger objective were you trying to achieve in your decisions on these questions?

A: To give priority to these goods which were necessary for the economy.

Q: And how did you decide what goods were necessary for the economy?

H5241-0295

A: That depended upon the season. Whether seed potatoes or any kind of vegetables or food, or coal was the most necessary.

Q: Is it not true that in deciding these questions, the most important factors were rearmament and preparation for war ?

A: There was always a conflict between the Ministry for Agriculture and the Ministry for Economics and the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy always tried to bridge these conflicts.

Q: Do you want the record to show that the Office of the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy, which under the law which set it up was directed to coordinate all of the economics forces in the interest of war, did not decide these questions with a view to achieving a strong economic basis for your armed forces ?

A: Apart from the war preparations, the daily requirements had to be dealt with.

Q: But Dr. Posse, many documents which we captured show that the attention of that office was directed at the economic measures necessary for war. I have shown you two documents here.

A: But I think that you must also have hundreds of documents where other questions are dealt with.

Q: But the primary purpose of that office was economic preparation for war, was it not ?

A: Preparation for war was one of the main aims, but not the primary one. The essential aim was to reconcile conflicting interests. In trying to do this, the Chief Plenipotentiary failed.

Q: But you did not reconcile conflicting aims in a vacuum, you must have had a purpose to guide you in reconciling these aims ?

A: It is reason enough that the economic departments of the various ministries did not harmonize with each other.

Q: Was not a large part of your duties, the duties of the Plenipotentiary's office, taken up with the drafting of decrees ?

A: Yes, this was also part of our activities.

Q: What important decrees did you work on ? Think carefully now. You must remember the really important ones ?

A: I cannot recollect any details.

Q: Can you recollect in general ? We have the decrees, the details, but we want your view of it.

H5241-0296

A: As far as the food situation is concerned, the allocation of rations cards was prepared.

Q: In the course of your work, you discussed from time to time, the international situation, did you not?

A: We never knew anything about the international situation and we did not learn or know anything about it, and when the international situation was mentioned in our discussions, we could only express our private opinions.

Q: But did not you and Funk discuss the international situation?

A: No.

Q: One of the important purpose of your work was preparation for war, and yet you carried on that work without discussing the international situation and the possibility of war breaking out?

A: Officially we had no news regarding the international situation.

Q: What were your private views, in June of 1939, when you worked on measures for financing the war?

A: We had always hoped that there would be no war.

Q: Did you ever discuss your private views with Funk?

A: Yes.

Q: When did you discuss these matters, do you recall? Spring, summer, 1939?

A: Spring and summer of 1939.

Q: And what views did Funk express?

A: Funk was as anxious as I was and as much scared as I was concerning the outbreak of a war. I wrote a memorandum against the war and handed it to Funk, suggesting that he pass it on to Hitler, but Funk did not hand it on to Hitler because he thought that it would not impress Hitler.

Q: What did you put in your memorandum?

A: That we cannot wage a war against the whole world.

Q: Did you expect at that time to wage a war against the whole world or against Poland?

A: I believed that if there had been a war between Germany and Poland, a world war would have become inevitable. I knew England - I had to deal with a lot of English government officials.

Q: Did Funk agree with you?

A: I don't know.

Q: Did you discuss these matters ? What was his reaction ?

A: Funk said to me, even if the statements in your memorandum are correct, I won't pass them on to Hitler, because Hitler won't take any notice of them.

Q: But did Funk indicate whether he thought these views were correct ?

A: I think he agreed with me, because we never disagreed as far as economic matters were concerned.

Q: Did he say that he agreed with you in so many words ?
A: I cannot remember. Funk may have hinted he agreed with me.

Q: When did you write this memorandum ?

A: In 1939.

Q: What part of the year ?

A: Early summer, perhaps.

Q: You told us earlier that you knew nothing about the international situation, why did you write this memorandum ?

A: I was afraid of the development of things.

Q: How did you know about the development of things ?

A: I learned about the development from the newspapers.

Q: And from your newspapers you thought that a war against Poland would break out, which would become a World War ?

A: Of course, the German newspapers did not indicate that a war against Poland had become inevitable, but I could read it between the lines.

Q: Did you keep a copy of your memorandum which you sent to Funk ?

A: The copy was destroyed - burnt - in an air-raid.

Q: Did you collaborate with Funk in the measures he took to safeguard German gold and foreign exchange abroad in preparation for war ?

A: I never was an expert regarding financial matters.

Q: But did you collaborate in these matters ?

A: No, it was not my duty, but came under the jurisdiction of the Reichsbank.

Q: Did Funk either before or after that memorandum ever talk to you or his staff about his general view of the international situation ?

A: No.

Q: Not privately ?

A: No, he never did and they, in their capacity as civil servants, never learned anything regarding the international situation.

H5241-0297

H5241-0298

Q: Except from the newspapers?

A; Yes.

Q: And you as a subordinate of Funk's were willing on the basis of the newspapers and no other information to address a memorandum to the Fuehrer which, in effect, said that the course the Fuehrer was taking was wrong?

A: We discussed the international situation very often when we, in our capacities as civil servants, were by ourselves, and we considered it necessary to warn the Fuehrer.

Q: What people did you mean when you said "we"? What were their names?

A: With my colleagues and the members of my staff.

Q: How big staff did you have?

A: Twenty or thirty members - all professional people.

Q: You were still in the Plenipotentiary's office after the war broke out, were you not?

A: I was removed immediately after the war broke out - August or September.

Q: And who was responsible for your removal?

A: It was Goering who disbanded the institution of the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy.

Q: You mean that the functions of the Plenipotentiary were transferred to Goering?

A; They were transferred partly to Goering and partly to the Minister of Economics.

Q: Were you asked to leave the German Government, or did you do so voluntarily?

A: Goering declared to me that there were no more functions for me as Deputy General for the Chief Plenipotentiary for Economy.

Q: Why were you not transferred to the Ministry of Economics, as a State Secretary?

A: I maintained my position as Secretary of State in the Ministry of Economics and held that position until the capitulation. But before the war, I was only Secretary of State in the Ministry of Economics, and after the war broke out I was only the second secretary of state, without functions, and a first secretary was appointed.

Q: Who?

A: First Brinkmann and then Landfried.

Q: You say that you had no functions whatsoever?

H5241-0299

To 403

A: No - only in the year 1941 when I was appointed Reichskommissar of the Unilever Company.

Q: Where were your offices then?

A: In Unilever House, Berlin.

Q: Unilever was an English/Dutch company?

A: Yes.

Q: Are you familar with the economic policies which were laid down for the occupied territories?

A: No.

Q: So until 1941 you were in the Ministry of Economics and, in time of war, you had no function whatsoever?

A: Yes, I was Chairman of the board of directors in some jointstock companies in which the shares were owned by the Reich.

Q: But you had no Ministerial functions yourself?

A: No.

Q: Are you familiar with what persons in the Ministry of Economics were responsible for determining the economic policies for occupied territories?

A: I knew the Secretary of State; my colleague Landfried.

Q: He was, was he not, involved in the setting of policy for the occupied territory?

A: No, it was not Landfried, but the Minister Funk.

Q: Do you know that Funk did lay down these policies?

A: Funk could not do it on his own - the Ministries of Finance, Agriculture etc. were also involved.

Q: How did Funk run his Ministry, did he have a tight hold on it, or did he delegate the work to his State Secretaries and chiefsassistants and allow them to carry it on?

A: I only give my private views, because at that time I was not enough concerned with the business in the Ministry of Economics.

Q: Surely you were in the Ministry and you talked to your colleagues - you must know how the Ministry was run? We are interested in your views, whether private or otherwise, so long as they are the truth.

A: Funk only dealt with important matters because there was too much work for him apart from his position as Minister of Economics, he was also President of the Reichsbank.

Q: That will be all.

Document 3894-PS
Office of U. S. Chief
of Counsel

No. I Civil Internment Camp
NEUMUNSTER, GERMANY
April 13, 1946

I, HANS POSSE, have read and understand the English record of my Interrogation at Neumunster on April 12, 1946. I hereby affirm that that record, consisting of eleven pages, represents my testimony which I have given voluntarily and under oath. I have signed each page of the Interrogation in question.

_____
Hans Posse

SIGNED BEFORE ME THIS
THIRTEENTH DAY OF APRIL
NINETEEN FORTY-SIX:

_____
Bernard D. Meltzer
Lt. (jg) USNR

H5241-0300

TRANSLATIONNOF DOCUMENT NO 1031 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Top Secret)

Notes Berlin May 28, 1941

Meeting with Reichminister FUNK

Present:

1) Reichsleiter Rosenberg
2) Reichsstatthalter Meyer
3) Stabsleiter Schickedanz
4) Staatssekretär Landfried
5) Reichsbankdirektor Wilhelm
6) Ministerialdirektor Schlotterer
7) Oberbürgermeister Winkler
8) Oberbereichsleiter Malletke

Subject; Establishing of currency for the countries to be occupied.

x x x x

page 4.

P.2.

In the Ukraine and in the Caucasus however it would become neccessary to maintain the present currency the Rubel; at least until a Ukrainian and or Caucasian National Bank has been formed. Plans would have to be made to provide sufficient Rubel bills by printing new ones in Germany, as well as by manufacturing printing dies to be used also over there, these Rubels to be used for purchases as well as for troops.

Reichbankdirektor Wilhelm asks that the Reich Bank not appear in the new printing of Rubel bills under any circumstances. The Reich Bank should not be accused in any case that it has counterfeited bills. For this purpose a special organization must be created.

x x x x

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1031 PS

8th November 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, (jg), USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No.1031 PS

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt (jg), USNR.
391590

H5241-0301

H5241-0302

Filed May 7 1946

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
COPY OF DOCUMENT NO. 3944-PS

AFFIDAVIT

Baden-Baden
Germany
3 May 1946.

EMIL P U H L, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. My name is EMIL P U H L. I was born on 28 August 1889 in Berlin, Germany. I was appointed a member of the Board of Directors of the Reichsbank in 1935 and Vice President of the Reichsbank in 1939, and served in these positions continuously until the surrender of Germany.

2. In summer of 1942, WALTER F U N K, the President of the Reichsbank and the Reich Minister of Economics had a conversation with me and later with Mr. Friedrich Wilhelm, who was a member of the Board of Directors of the Reichsbank. F U N K told me that he had arranged with Reichsführer H I M M L E R to have the Reichsbank receive on safe deposit gold and jewels for the SS. F U N K directed that I should work out the arrangements with P O H L, who, as head of the Economic Section of the SS was in charge of the administration of the economic aspects of the concentration camp program.

3. I asked F U N K what the source was of the gold, jewels, banknotes and other articles to be turned over by the SS. F U N K replied that it was confiscated property from the Eastern occupied territories but that I should ask no further questions. I protested against the Reichsbank handling this material. F U N K stated that we were to go ahead with the arrangements for handling the material, and that we were to keep the matter absolutely secret.

4. I arranged subsequently with one of the responsible officials in charge of the cash and vault departments for receiving the material, and reported the matter to the Board of Directors of the Reichsbank at its next meeting. P O H L of the Economic Section of the SS, on the same day telephoned me and asked if I had been advised of the matter. I said I would not discuss it by telephone. He came to see me and reported that the SS had some jewelry on hand for delivery to the Reichsbank for safe keeping. I arranged with him for delivery and from then on deliveries were made from time to time, from August 1942 over the following years.

5. The material deposited by the SS included jewelry, watches, eye glass frames, dental gold and other gold items in great abundance taken from Jews, concentration camp victims and other persons by the SS. This was brought to our knowledge by SS personnel who attempted to convert this material into cash and who obtained in this connection the assistance of the Reichsbank personnel with F U N K's approval and knowledge. In addition to jewels and gold and other such items the SS also turned over banknotes, currency and securities to the Reichsbank to be handled in the usual legal procedure established for such items. As far as the jewelry and gold were concerned, F U N K told me that H I M M L E R and von K R O S I G K, the Reich Minister of Finance had reached an agreement that the gold and similar material was on deposit for the account of the Reich and that the proceeds resulting from the sale thereof would be credited to the Reich Treasury.

6. From time to time, in the course of my duties, I visited the vaults of the Reichsbank and observed what was in storage. F U N K, in the course of his duties, also visited the vaults from time to time.

H5241-0303

7. The Golddiscont Bank, at the direction of F U N K, also established a revolving fund which finally reached 10 to 12 million reichsmarks for the use of the Economic Section of the SS to finance production of materials by concentration camp labor in factories operated by the SS.

I am conversant with the English language and declare that the statements made herein are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Witness:_____ _____
EMIL P U H L

Sworn and subscribed to before me on the third of May 1946 at Camps d'Altschweier, Baden-Baden.

_____
DANIEL F. MARGOLIS
1st Lt. AUS

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. 3948-PS
OFFICE OF THE U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Municipal
To the Pawn Brokerage
Div. III - Central Office
Berlin N 4
Elsaesser St. 74

September 15, 1942

21020 K

Second Shipment

We submit to you the following valuables with the request for the best possible utilization:

	kg rough	kg gross
Item 1:		
247 rings of platinum and silver with stones	0,911.0	0,950
Item 2:		
154 gold watches	3,413.5	8,614
42 " watch chains and watch pendants	0,685.5	
245 silver " " " " "	4,047.5	
Item 3:		
207 ear rings, with stones believed to be diamonds	0,337)	
1601 ear rings of gold	1,425)	2,694
721 " " " silver	0,759)	
Item 4: - - - - -		
Item 5:		
41 bracelets and wrist bands, said to be of gold	0,512)	
9 " " " " with precious and semi-precious stones	0,161)	
13 brooches with stones said to be diamonds	0,085)	5,650
55 " , pins, and clips of gold	0,226)	
99 gold pendants	0,379)	
5 pendants with diamond	0,013)	
116 bracelets and wrist bands, silver	0,761)	
diverse brooches, pins, clips of silver	1,187)	
" pendants of silver	0,902)	
Item 6:		
132 jewel rings with stones said to be diamonds	0,381)	
254 " " " various stones	0,730)	1,274
Item 7:		
324 silver wrist watches	6,622)	6,809
Item 8:		
784 silver pocket watches	54,420)	55,435
Item 9:		
12 silver candelabras)		
170 " goblets and containers)		
99 " boxes and cases)	26,950	28,295
127 " spoons, forks, and knives)		
18 " money purses and pocketbooks)		
43 diverse articles of silver)		
Item 10:		
5 necklaces and collieres with stones said to be diamonds	0,038.5)	
48 " " " of gold	0,572.5)	
5 " " " with pearls, and 49 loose pearls	0,082.5)	
317 " " " of sliver	1,778.5)	
5 " " " with garnets	0,085.0)	
1 collar pin with stone said to be diamond	0,001.5)	
13 " pins of gold	0,019.5)	
3 " " " silver	0,004.0)	
2 studs with stone said to be diamond	0,002.5)	
23 studs of gold	0,092)	5,788
60 studs of silver	0,211)	
(160 diverse dentures, partly of gold	0,973)*)	
various parts of jewels and watch cases	1,809)	
187 pearls)	)	
4 stones said to diamonds) kg.	)	
10 precious and semi-precious stones) gross	0,071.0)	
27 corals)	)	

We should like itemized statements for the individual items and further request that the amount be transmitted by check as soon as possible to the "Edelmetall" ("Precious Metal") account.

Deutsche Reichsbank
Hauptkasse
Signature illegible

*This line is crossed out. - Transl.

I, Louise Stubing, certify that I am conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation.

H5241-0304

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. 3949-PS
OFFICE OF THE U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

September 19, 1942 -

Concerning: Conversion of notes, gold, silver, and jewelry in favor of the Reich Minister of Finance.

1. Partial statement of values received by our "Precious Metal" ("Edelmetall")

1 Shipment received on August 26 of this year.

1.	Foreign notes and coins (compare enclosure 1)	RM 123 827.65
2.	32 gold ingots (cf. enclosure 2)	446 234.93
3.	116 silver ingots (cf. enclosure 3)	38 229.40
4.	diverse jewelry)not yet	
5.	" strings of pearls,)examined and	
	pearl jewelry and loose pearls) evaluated	
6.	Diverse gold coins (cf. enclosure 4)	77 692.06

2. Shipment received September 4 of this year.
The examination of the nine locked trunks received revealed the five objects indicated, whose conversion has been begun. In addition, the following have been ascertained.

a. gold coins (cf. enclosure 6)	1 953.68
b. silver coins (cf. enclosure 7)	53.16
c. foreign notes (cf. enclosure 8) contents of two trunks	77 452.71

3. Shipment of September 7 of this year.
The locked trunk received contained the gold coins evaluated in enclosure 9 in the amount of 112 037.70

In addition we took foreign notes in the amount of 89 130.64
(cf. enclosure 10)

Statement of the ten gold ingots given us separately, ca.kgr. 139,189 in the amount of 217 763.66
(cf. enclosure 11)

RM 1 184 375.59

Before we turn over the total amount taken in to date, to the Reichshauptkasse, account of the Reich Minister of Finance, we beg to be informed under what initial this and later amounts should be disposed of.

It might further be of advantage to call the attention of the responsible office of the Reich Ministry of Finance in time to the amounts to be transferred from the Deutsche Reichsbank.

Deutsche Reichsbank
Hauptkasse

11 Enclosures

Stamp: Paid by check
Berlin, October 27, 1942
Hauptkasse

I, Louise Stubing, certify that I am conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation.

H5241-0305

Will 849 Filed May 7

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2263 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Top Secret

The Reich Minister for Economy
v Ld. 7/30287/42 g Rs II. Aug.

Copy

Berlin W 8 6 June 1942
Behrenstrasse 43
Phone: 16 43 51

Express Letter

5 Copies
5th Copy

To the Chief of the O.K.W.
Administrative Office

Attention: Ministerialrat BIEHLER o.V.i.A.
Berlin W 35
Tiepitzufer 72-76

Subject: Disposal of assets from the Occupation Cost Fund B
Your letter from 13 May 1942 - 2f 32 gK Beih. 1 WV(X6)
173/42 GKdos.

In answer to my letter of 25 April 1942-V Ld. 7/30183/42 g.Rs.-100 Million R.M. were put at my disposal from the Occupation Cost Fund by the Armed Froced High Command. This amount has already been disposed of except for 10 Million R.M. since the demands of the ROGES Raw-Material Trading Co. Inc. Berlin, for the acquistion of merchandise on the black market were very heavy. In order not to permit a stoppage in the flow of purchases which were made in the interest of the prosecution of the war, further amounts from the Occupation Cost Fund must be made available. According to reports by ROGES and by the Economic Bureau of the Military Commander in France, 30 million R.M. in French Francs are needed every 10 days for such purchases, according to reports by ROGES an increase of purchases is to be expected;therefore it will not be sufficient to have the remaining 100 million R.M. ready - according to my letter of 25 April 1942. Above this, an additional amount of 100 million R.M. will be necessary.

I request therefore with reference to my letter of 25 April 1942-V. Ld. 7/30183/42 g.Rs. to grant the amount of Francs equivalent to 200 million R.M.

I request that arrangements as to how far the Minister of Finance is to participate in the disposal of this amount be made by your office. Copies of this letter will be forwarded to the Reichsmarschal of Greater Germany, Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan, the Reich Minister of Finance and the Foreign Office.

For (In Vertretung)
signed Dr. Landfried

TOP SECRET
To: The Foreign Office
Attention: Ministerialdirektor Wiehl o.V.i.A.
Berlin W 8
Wilhelmstrasse

I am forwarding the above copy of my express letter to the Chief of the Armed Forces High Command for information. I request that the enclosed second copy be transmitted to the Armistice Delegation, department "Economy" in Paris.

For: (signed Dr. Landfried)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2263 PS

16 November 1945

I, T/5 GOETZ MAYER, 33812169, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the Englsih and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2263 PS.

GOETZ MAYER
T/5, 33821169

H5241-0306

USA 850 May 15

TRANSLATION OF 3947-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Berlin, 31 March 1944.

Subject: Utilization of jewels and so forth, which were acquired by official agencies in favour of the Reich.

According to the oral confidential agreement between vice president Mr. Puhl and the Chief of one of Berlin's public offices, the Reichsbank took over the selling of local and foreign currencies, gold and silver coins, precious metals, securities, jewels, watches, diamonds and other precious objects. All incoming objects will be processed under the code name "MELMER".

The large number of precious objects acquired hereby have been turned over to the Municipal Pawn Shop, Div. III Main Office Berlin N 4, Elsaesser Str. 74, for the best possible utilization after checking the number of pieces and their weight, provided they have not been smelted. As it is evident from the enclosed copy of a letter from the Pawn Shop, dated 29.3.44. it refuses further acceptance of such items and declines to process items already in their possession, whose processing has not yet been completed.

We have been informed that the City Treasurer, to whom the Zentralstelle as a municipal office is subordinated wants to use its personnel in the office for war damages.

The question of a uniform utilization of the precious objects is important not only because the Reichsbank should be given the opportunity to sell unprocessed jewels, etc. from the Melmer delivery the same way as it did before, and not only because its equivalent belongs to the Reich, but also due tb the following reasons:

So far the Pawn Shop made the purchases according to the world-wide gross prices minus 10% for purchasing charges. In case the price obtained in the final disposition was a higher one, this surplus went to the benefit of the Reich. Through sales to foreign countries, a considerable amount of foreign currency must have been acquired. A large number of goods ready for export are still in possession of the Pawn Shop. Among others, diamonds of 35,000 carats and very small diamonds (roses) of a very high value.

The Reichsmarshall of the Greater German Reich, the deputy for the Four Year Plan, informed the German Reichsbank, in a letter of 19.3.44., a copy of which is enclosed, that considerable amounts of gold and silver objects, jewels and so forth, at the Main Office of the Board of Trustees East should be delivered to the Reichsbank according to the order issued by Minister of the Reich, Funk and Graf Schwerin Krosigk. The utilization of this objects should be accomplished in the same way as the Melmer deliveries. The Reichsmarshall informed us also about the utilization of objects of the same kind, which have been acquired in the occupied Western territories. We do not know to which office these objects have been delivered and how they are utilized.

We received a further inquiry about the utilization of jewels a.s.f. from the Reichsbank in Kattowitz (compare with enclosed copy).

Besides the above-mentioned cases, where the Reichsbank is, or will be indirectly participating in selling of jewels, there is yet to clear the question of utilization of jewels a.s.f. which have been acquired as war booty. As far as we know, the entire war booty consisting of jewels a.s.f. is in the safes of the Reichshauptkasse. Probably there are objects and items still fit for export which after smelting can give us gold and silver. The official in charge of it is Ministerialrat Dr. Maede, as attorney - in fact - from the Reich Ministry of Finance in Sigmaringen.

In/

H5241-0307

In our opinion it is absolutely essential that an uniformed utilization be established of goods acquired by official agencies. The simplest solution would be to separate the pawn institution, which has the necessary skilled personnel and the connections necessary for sale abroad from the Municipal authorities for this war job. Should this be impossible, another appropriate agency should be appointed for this work.

Considering the large amount of incoming foreign currency as a result of the sale of these objects in foreign countries and the considerable acquisition of gold and silver not fit for export from smelting - the immediate uniform settlement of this problem seems to be very advisable.

Hauptkasse

(sgd.) KROPP

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Edith H. SIMON, Civ. D.150458, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3947-ps.

EDITH H.SIMON

H5241-0308

H5241-0309

DOCUMENT NO. 3951-PS

8 May 1946

STATEMENT OF ALBERT THOMS:

1. One of the first steps in the series of state sanctioned confiscations in Germany was a decree by the 4 Year Plan, dated 26 April 1938, which required that all Jews declare their property, together with estimated values. This was followed by a series of decrees which, at first, forbade trading in such property and subsequently permitted the possessors to turn in their jewels and silverware to the Municipal Pawn Shops for conversion into currency and to deposit securities in Devisen Banks. The instructions to carry out these orders were issued by the Minister of Economics. On 21 February 1939 a decree was issued making compulsory the delivery of the personal property of Jews to the appropriate organizations. I am not certain whether the proceeds of the sale of the items so confiscated were placed to the credit of the Ministry of Finance or to the credit of local governments.

2. Certain of these items did, in the normal course of events, come to the Reichsbank. Coin and gold bars are in that category. ~~The Reichsbank also had its own pawn office (Lombard-Konter) in which, however, only gold and silver bars were handled.~~ Thoms

3. Therefore, except in so far as gold coins and bars were concerned, the Reichsbank had no participation whatsoever in this program of confiscation of property.

4. The first time that the Reichsbank was placed in the position of having to handle jewelry was when it began to receive Wehrmacht booty, usually from Reichsbank branches closer to the western front. These branches transmitted the jewelry

H5241-0310

to the Reichsbank which, in turn, immediately transmitted the items to the Reichs Haupt Kasse and notified the shipper of that action.

5. In the summer of 1942, however, I was called into the office of Reichsbank director Frommknecht, who said that the Reichsbank was going to handle a special transaction, of which he knew very little. However, he said Puhl would know all the details and wanted to see me about them. I went to Puhl's office and Puhl explained to me that the Reichsbank was going to act as custodian for the SS in the receipt and disposition of deposits. He said that the SS would deliver usual property with which the Reichsbank dealt, namely, gold, silver and foreign currency. He also explained, however that the SS had intended to deliver numerous other kinds of property, such as jewelry, and we must find a way to dispose of it. I suggested to Mr. Puhl that we transmit the items to the Reichshauptkasse, as we made it in the case of Wehrmacht booty, or that the items could be given by the "Reichsfuehrer SS" directly to the pawn shop for disposition so that the Reichsbank had no more to do with it than it did in the case of confiscated Jewish property. Puhl told me that it was out of the question and that it was necessary that we arrange a procedure for handling this unusual property in order to hold the whole business secret.

6. This conversation with Puhl occurred just a short time, approximately two weeks, before the first delivery, which occurred on August 26, 1942. The conversation was in the office of Mr. Puhl; nobody else was present. I don't remember if Mr. Frommknecht was present during the whole time; and Puhl said it was very important not to discuss this with anybody, that it was to be highly secret, that it was a special transaction, and if anybody asked about it that I say I was forbidden to speak about it.

H5241-0311

7. This was the first time in a very long time that I ever had occasion to speak with Puhl on business. Since Puhl was Vice President I very rarely dealt with him. I normally dealt with only the Reichsbank director in charge of cash, Mr. Frommknecht, or with the Reichsbank director in charge of Devisen, Mr. Reinel. The only other case I remember dealing with Puhl concerned the Belgian Gold Situation.

8. I was told by Mr. Puhl that if I had any questions on this matter I was to get in touch with Brigadenfuehrer Frank or with Gruppenfuehrer or Obergruppenfuehrer Wolff of the Wirtschaftabteilung of the SS. I remember getting the telephone number of this office, and I think I recall it was furnished me by Mr. Puhl. I called Brigadefuehrer Frank about this and he stated that the deliveries would be made by truck and would be in charge of an SS man by the name of Melmer. The question was discussed whether Melmer should appear in uniform or civilian clothes, and Frank decided it was better that Melmer appear out of uniform. I was told merely to give Melmer a preliminary conditional receipt for the cases that constituted the deliveries and Frank told me that Melmer would later tell me what account was to be credited with the proceeds of the items upon their disposition.

9. I do not believe that anybody over heard this conversation. I called from my office which was separated from other offices by glass partitions.

10. When the first delivery was made, however, although Melmer appeared in civilian clothes, one or two SS men in uniform were on guard, and after the first one or two deliveries, most of the people in the Hauptkasse and almost everybody in my office knew all about the SS deliveries.

11. The procedure, upon receiving the goods, was to sort them and distribute the goods to the appropriate departments in the Reichsbank for handling and disposition. The

H5241-0312

The stocks, securities, and bonds were transmitted to the Wertpapierabteilung. The coin and gold were retained by me in the Precious Metals Department, as well as the jewelry. In the early deliveries, Melmer always had a short statement of the contents of the delivery, on the original of which was placed a Reichsbank signature as a receipt. Then the goods were itemized in detail and a final receipt delivered to Melmer. Subsequently, the Reichsbank also prepared even the abbreviated preliminary receipt.

12. Included in the first statement sent by the Reichsbank and signed by me, to Melmer was a question concerning the name of the account to which the proceeds should be credited. In answer to that I was orally advised by Melmer that the proceeds should be credited to the account of "Max Heiliger". I confirmed this on the telephone with Rechnungsdirektor Ratzer of the Ministry of Finance, and in my second statement to Melmer, dated 16 November, 1942, I confirmed the oral conversation.

13. After a few months, Puhl called and asked me how the Melmer deliveries were going along and suggested that perhaps they would soon be over. I told Puhl that the way the deliveries were coming in it looked as though they were growing.

14. One of the first hints of the sources of these items occurred when it was noticed that a packet of bills was stamped with a rubber stamp "Lublin". This occurred some time early in 1943. Another hint came when some items bore the stamp "Auschwitz". We all knew that these places were the sites of concentration camps. It was the tenth delivery in November 1942 that dental gold appeared. The quantity of the dental gold became unusually great.

15. The Berlin Pawn Shop disposed of the jewelry for the Reichsbank. The Wertpapierabteilung disposed of the securities. Only bearer paper was, however, disposed of, and the Reichsbank still possesses all unendorsed paper which was

H5241-0313

made payable to named holders. I do not know how savings bank account books were cashed in. Mr. Eugen Deter and Mr. John of the Wertpapierabteilung ought to know.

16. The first savings bank books occurred in the twenty-third delivery on 24 April 1943.

17. I understand English, and specifically, I understand fully all that has been written above.

/s/ Albert Thoms
Albert Thoms

SIGNED BEFORE ME THIS 8th
DAY OF MAY NINETEEN FORTY SIX

Joseph A. Benda
Capt. AGD
U. S. Army

M.S. 853

H5241-0314

May 24

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3930-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(stamp:)
Teletype message
Reich Governor in Vienna
Received 10 September 1942 23.07 by Hi.

(stamp:)
Copy
10 Sept. 1942

"Eherverlag" Berlin

To the Reich Governor in Vienna.

No 2322 10 September 1942 11 23.07

The Reich Governor in Vienna

For the editorial staff of the "Schwarzes Korps" (Black Corps) we are transmitting to you the following article of Gebietsfuehrer Kaufman, which we already transmitted tonight by telephone:

"How Much Does Youth Count Today?

A high-ranking officer recently arrived in Berlin from Sevastopol and declared openly: "Gentlemen, this fortress was overpowered by 19-year-old soldiers, the very same we saw 4 years ago in short pants, marching through our cities with the song on their lips: 'Yes, the flag is more than death'"

That statement of an old soldier means: The entire weight of this war lies on the shoulders of youth. Lads are fulfilling in fighting what boys promised in their singing. The National Socialist Movement has brought up a young generation, filling them with faith and self-denial, with endurance and fire, so that the signs of victory cannot slip from our hands.

And Aunt Emma fell silent. She has heard how dreadfully the Bolshevists have brought up their youth, so that out of 10 children 2 or even 3 died from dirt and disease, while the remaining seven became tough wether-beaten fellows who can withstand hunger and cold, can move like wildcats in the open and shoot like devils. Aunt Emma is also of the opinion that it was unwise when in 1938 her Karl did not return home from the Hitler Youth service until 11:00 at night or when some too keen and a "much too young" leader made a night march with his enthusiastic tots.

Again and again do we now hear from the very same countrymen of ours, who before the war kept calling up the authorities and imploring them to free their young son from service, because it was too hard for him - that it was a mis-

H5241-0315

take not to have brought up our youth in a still harder and more Spartan way in peacetime. Just as the same spirits who formerly rejected the principle of youth being led by youth because of too early a development of self-assertion, doubtfully shaking their heads over 16-year-old "Faehnlein Fuehrers" today praise the prudence and maturity of the youngest lieutenants or are full of admiration for the kids who under a shower of bombs during British air raids are giving valuable aid at the risk of their young lives."

I, Virginia von Schon , herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3930-PS.

1 Mai 1946

Virginia von Schon

XC46318

May 24

U. S. ~~855~~ 854

Extract from "Uns geht die Sonne nicht unter" Hitler Youth Song, Page 5.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3764-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Hans Otto Borgmann.

Forward, Forward.

Verse 1. Forward, forward, the fanfares sound,
Forward, forward, youth never sees any danger.
Germany you will shine, even if we go under.
Forward, forward, the fanfares sound.
Forward, forward, youth never sees any danger.
However high our goal, youth will attain it.

Chorus. Our flag flies before us, we march into the future man for man,
We march for Hitler through night and through want,
With the flag of youth for freedom and bread.
Our flag flies before us. Our flag is the new era.
And the flag leads us into eternity.
The flag is more than death.

Verse 2. Youth, youth, we are the future soldiers,
Youth, youth, pillars of future deeds.
Yes, everything which opposes us will fall before our fists,
Youth, youth, pillars of future deeds,
Youth, youth, we are the soldiers of the future,
Fuehrer, we belong to you, we comrades to you.

Text Baldur von Schirach
for the UFA talkie "The Hitler Youth Quex."

H5241-0316

H5241-0317

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3764-PS
OFFICE OF U.S.CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Extract from

continued.

"Uns geht die Sonne nicht unter" Hitler Youth Songs. Page 19.

Can you see the dawn in the East?

A.Pardun.

1. Can you see the dawn in the East? A sigh of freedom and sun.
We will keep together, whether living or dead, come what may.
Why do you still doubt, stop all this quarrelling, German
blood still flows in our veins. People to Arms.

2. For many years the people was enslaved and misguided.
Traitors and Jews had the upper hand, they demanded the
sacrifice of legions.
Born of our nation a Fuehrer arose, gave Germany faith and
hope again. People to Arms.

3. Germans awake and get into line, we march towards victory.
Labour shall be free, we will be free, and valiantly and
defiantly daring. We clench our fists we will not be faint
hearted, there is no going back, we will risk it.
People to arms.

4. Young and old - man for man cluster round the Swastika banner.
Whether a townsman, a farmer or a worker, they will wield
the sword and hammer for Hitler, for Freedom, for work and
bread. Germany awake, death to Jewry, People to arms.

A.Pardun.

H5241-0318

continued.

Extract from "Uns geht die Sonne nicht unter", Hitler Youth Songs.

Page 24.

Unfurl the blood-soaked banners.

Unfurl the blood-soaked banners, let the fire leap up to heaven,
He is a coward who still thinks of himself, when the Homeland is
menaced all around by enemies.
We will never give way before the enemy, we Hitler's fifth company.

Verse 2.

Where cowardice and treason prevail, our fighting songs ring out,
we march forward to fresh endeavours, the last defenders of Germany's
freedom. We are ready to die at all times for Germany's greatness.

Verse 3.

And if at some future date the day of vengeance approaches, and the
Fuehrer calls us to war, then we will carry the Swastika out os misery
and disgrace from victory to victory. We march at dawn towards death
for Hitler's flag.

With kind permission of the Central Publishing House of the NSDAP
Franz Eher Nachf., Munich.

continued.

Extract from "Uns geht die Sonne nicht unter". Hitler Youth Songs.

Page 25.

Druns sound throughout the Land. George Blumensaat.

Druns sound throughout the Land, the drums of the Hitler Youth,
The flag waves in our hand, the flag is our Fatherland,
Our enemies must go to the scaffold, the enemy must go to the scaffold.
Chorus: Hitler Youth marches, Hitler Youth marches.

Verse 2.

We firmly believe in our destiny,
Heil Adolf Hitler,
And though we are given the death blow,
We will nevertheless make Germany great,
We comrades, we comrades. Chorus.

Verse 3.

As Hitler Youth the best of the nation were killed,
We are the last levy and carry blood red banners
For Germany's greatest son, for Germany's greatest son.
Chorus.

Baldur von Schirach.

Copyright 1933 by Ufatons-Publishers, Berlin SW, with permission of the original publishers.

H5241-0319

H5241-0320

Extract from "Uns geht die Sonne nicht unter" Hitler Youth Songs.

Page 26.

The decaying bones are trembling. Words and music by Hans Baumann.

The decaying bones of the world are trembling,
Because of the great war,
We have rid ourselves of the terror,
It was a great victory for us.
Chorus : We will march on, even if everything falls into ruins,
For to-day Germany belongs to us, and to-morrow the whole world.

Verse 2.

And if the whole world lies in ruins,
What the devil has that to do with us,
We will build it up again.
Chorus:

Verse 3.

And what if the old-folks grumble,
Then let them fume and scream,
And if all the world opposes,
We will nevertheless become the victor.
Chorus:

With kind permission of the publishers Ludwig Voggenreiter, Potsdam, taken from Hans Baumann "Our little drummer-boy"

H5241-0321

continued.

Extract from "Uns geht die Sonne nicht unter" Hitler Youth Songs.

Page 113.

(Sung first of all in the
Hitler Youth)

We march through the streets.

We march through the streets with firm and steadfast step,
And above us the flag flutters,
Tum, tum, tum, tiddly, um, tum, tum.
In front of us the drummer boy, he beats his drum well,
He knows nothing yet of love, he doesn't know what separation does.
Tum, tum, tum, tiddly, um, tum, tum.

He drummed many a one into bloody battle and into his grave,
And nevertheless everybody loves the happy drummer-boy.
Tum, tum, tum, tiddly, um, tum, tum.

Perhaps I am the one who tomorrow must die in a pool of blood
The drummer-boy does not know what love and dying are.
Tum, tum, tum, tiddly, um, tum, tum.

First in "Goetz", "We march into the distance", Guenther Wolff.
Publishers, Plauen i.V.
1931.

H5241-0322

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT 3764-PS.
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

15th.March 1946.

I, Evelyn Litt, 110560, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with both the German and English languages and that this is a true and correct translation of Document 3764-PS.

Evelyn Litt.
110560.

May 24

U. S. ~~884~~ 855

Extract from "Blut und Ehre"
Hitler Youth Songs. Pages 13-15.

Translation of Document 3763-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

From the peasants' war. 16th century.

1. We are the black swarms of Geyer, hey, ho !
and want to fight tyrants, hey, ho.
Spear in front, at them,
put the red cock on to the cloister roof (Set the cloister roof on fire.)

2. We will lament to Him on high, Kyrieleis,
that we want to kill the priest, Kyrieleis, Spear before etc.

3. When Adam dug and Eve spun, Kyrieleis, where was then the nobleman? Kyrieleis. Spear before, etc.

4. Now castle, abbot and monastry are of importance hey, ho!
Nothing but the Holy Scriptures are of importance to us, hey, ho!
Spear before etc.

5. The same law, that is what we want, hey, ho! From the prince to the peasant, hey ho! Spear before, etc.

6. And if country and Emperor do not listen to us, hey ho!
We hold the trial ourselves, hey ho! Spear before, etc.

7. Florian Geyer leads us, despite outlawry and excommunication. He carries the sandal symbol on flag, helmet and armour. Spear before etc.

8. At Weinsperg fire and stench were caused, hey, ho!
Some were even put to death! Spear before, etc.

9. The nobleman's little daughter, hey ho! We sent her to hell, hey, ho! Spear before etc.

10. Beaten, we return home, hey ho! Our grandchildren will fight it out better, hey, ho! Spear before, etc.

H5241-0323

H5241-0324

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3763-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Extract from "Blut und Ehre"
Hitler Youth Songs.
Pages 117-118.

continued.

Words and music by Altendorf.

1. Still softly through the forests of Silesia rises to-day our song which soon will ring in jubilation through meadow and field, and even if our singing and ringing does not please grumblers or the devil, to us, young Hitler soldiers, hail, the world belongs to us. The world.

2. The fading stars still shimmer, the satchels are already packed, we are already dreaming of the distant places and hum softly in measure: And if our singing and ringing etc.

3. And everywhere we travel, with flags in our hand, many a "heil" rings through the German land to greet our troops. And if our singing and ringing etc.

4. And when we march through village and town, recognised everywhere, the girls wave to and greet the Hitler youths in Silesia. And if our singing and ringing etc.

5. And if the bells give warning of storm for justice and bread, then our flags also lead us on to victory and death. And if our victory and death also do not please grumblers and the devil, to us Hitler soldiers, hail, to us belongs the world.

H5241-0325

Extract from "Blut und Ehre" Hitler Youth Songs. Pages 121-122.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3763-PS

OFFICE OF U.S.CHIEF OF COUNSEL

continued.

Hans Otto Borgmann

Forward, Forward.

Verse 1. Forward, forward, the fanfares sound,
Forward, forward, youth never sees any danger.
Germany you will shine, even if we go under.
Forward, forward, the fanfares sound.
Forward, forward, youth never sees any danger.
However high our goal, youth will attain it.

Chorus. Our flag flies before us, we march into the future man for man,
We march for Hitler through night and through want,
With the flag of youth for freedom and bread.
Our flag flies before us. Our flag is the new era.
And the flag leads us into eternity.
The flag is more than death.

Verse 2. Youth, youth, we are the future soldiers, ("der Zukunft Soldaten"!)
Youth, youth pillars of future deeds,
Yes everything which opposes us will fall before our fists,
Youth, youth, pillars of future deeds,
Youth, youth, we are the soldiers of the future,
Fuehrer, we belong to you, we comrades to you.

Baldur von Schirach

H5241-0326

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

OF DOCUMENT NO. 3763-PS.

14 March 1946.

I, EVELYN WITT, 110560, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3763-PS.

EVELYN WITT

110560.

May 24 U.S. 856

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3755-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

JAHRBUCH DER HITLER JUGEND, 1938

Page 134

The dead of the great war did not die in vain, if the youth of the new Germany will preserve the reverence for the sacrifice made by them, and if it remains imbued by the glowing desire to live readily, strongly and with faith in the future for that aim, for which those once died.

Blomberg

Pages 148 - 150

GENERAL FIELD MARSHAL VON BLOMBERG

The work, "Education for War of the German Youth" by Obergebietsfuehrer Dr. Helmuth Stellrecht, contains a slogan of General Field Marshal von Blomberg's, in which the following passage is quoted:

> "The fighting spirit is the highest virtue of a soldier. It requires toughness and determination. This passage from 'Duties of the Soldier' constitutes the direction and the aim of the education of the German youth."

It is an old soldier's experience that the number of troops and equipment, and their mastery of weapons do not solely guarantee success, but that the last decision depends on the spirit of the troops. Therefore it is a strong and unyielding demand, which the General Field Marshal already puts to the young body of men marching in the formations of the Hitler Youth, that they should conform to a soldierly spirit and educate themselves in toughness and determination. The fighting spirit is the highest virtue of a soldier. Preliminary conditions for courage are not only racial and spiritual, but also educational. In a recently published work on war psychology, it is stated that in the era of total war, spiritual power of resistance will not only come in next to courage but will perhaps replace it. Nevertheless, in the field of soldierly education, education to courageousness could and should be retained, only it has to be supplemented by education to spiritual power of resistance in and outside the troops. This in itself is a right perception; however, actually it means only something which has already been carried out through the direction of the education which was demanded by the General Field Marshal and through the fanatical faith of the German youth.

The General Marshal knew when he made his demands to the youth of Adolf Hitler, that this youth possesses the strongest powers of spiritual resistance in its fanatical belief in its leader and his ideology. But just because of this, he could demand from this youth that it should make the highest virtue of a soldier, namely courage, and those qualities upon which it is based, namely toughness towards one's self and the determination to act, the aim of the education. And from age group to age group, a new German youth will fulfill these demands in an increasingly clear and concise manner.

When a year ago General Field Marshal von Blomberg, in the Berlin Sports Palast, consecrated the colors of the Wehrmacht Section of the German Labor Front and imposed his demands as a duty upon the workers and employees of the Wehrmacht, he declared, "He who demands should also give." The man who as General Field Marshal of the Fuehrer demands a certain education from the youth has also to give something to it. As Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, General Field Marshal von Blomberg has given a unique, exemplary, soldierly body of men to the troops of the Army, Navy and Air Force under his command, to the German people and the German youth. Also during the years of the Weimar Republic he instilled the German youth with the desire to become soldiers. But it was difficult for them to understand

H5241-0327

the silent service and renunciation of a professional soldier of the Reichswehr. Yes, between the troops and youth there was an estrangement. However, as Minister of Defense and as present Minister of War, he was able to incorporate the Reichswehr into the new Reich as the sole and reliable bearer of arms; this was done in an exemplary manner living up to the sense of obligation, to the imperishable soldier of the World War and to the education for achievement, as well as to the Socialist spirit of the Reich of Adolf Hitler. Thus, an essential prerequisite was created insofar as the Fuehrer and the German people could have that confidence in the Reichswehr which was required for such an immense task, namely that of the creation of a people's army by general compulsory conscription. This task could be accomplished only by a man who is a soldier in the best and largest sense of the word and who, furthermore, is a political soldier. Such was the exemplary path pursued by General Field Marshal von Blomberg in his soldierly career: at 13 years cadet, at 19 years lieutenant, at 50 years general colonel, and at 58 general field marshal. During the World War he was a soldier in the front lines in the best sense of the word - decorated for having been wounded and the distinction pour le merite which he is wearing as the proof of that. Since the end of the World War he can be always found in the Army, when plans for a new beginning had to be shaped. At present General Field Marshal von Blomberg has always blazed the trail towards maximum military achievements which was and is his absolute aim, be it as Chief of Staff of the Brigade Doeberitz, the training school of the later Reichswehr of the Fifth Division in Stuttgart, to which post he was appointed by the General of the Infantry Walter Reinhard, who unfortunately died too soon; be it as Chief of the Training Section of the Reich Ministry of Defense and later as Chief of the Truppenamt, which is Chief of the General Staff. In 1933 when, on proposition of the Reich Chancellor Adolf Hitler, the Reich President von Hindenburg appointed General Lieutenant von Blomberg, who was at that time the Commander in Wehrkreis I, Koenigsberg, to the post of Reich Minister of Defense, Adolf Hitler's confidence was thus expressed, which was justified to the last during the following four years of untiring efforts for the new Wehrmacht. It was a wonderful gesture, acclaimed by the whole people and the youth, when on 30 January 1937 the Fuehrer awarded the Golden Party Emblem to the Supreme Commander of the Army and the Navy, who was as well the First Assistant of the Supreme Commander of the Air Force. Thus, it is unequivocally expressed that the Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht is not only the first soldier, but also the first political soldier of Adolf Hitler in the closest sense. The German youth looks with reverence, gratefulness and confidence to the First General Field Marshal of the Third Reich.

- - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 3755-PS

3 March 1946

I, T. W. SCHONFELD, 51029, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3755-PS.

T. W. SCHONFELD
51029

H5241-0328

May 24 U.S. 857

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3769-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

YEARBOOK OF THE HITLER YOUTH, 1939

Page 226

Every Hitler youth a marksman.
Shooting practice in the Hitler Youth.

Page 227

Stellrecht: "To handle a rifle should be just as natural for everybody as to handle a pen."

"In order that every group should have training armament, the Wehrmacht presented to the Hitler Jugend in 1937 10,000 KK rifles."

There is no shortage of shooting ranges. Since the beginning of organized shooting practice in autumn 1936, 10,000 shooting ranges have acquired the green shooting certificate during weekend and special practice and every year this figure increases by some thousands.

- - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 3769-PS

3 March 1946

I, T. W. SCHONFELD, 51029, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3769-PS.

T. W. SCHONFELD
51029

H5241-0329

May 24

U.S. 838

H5241-0330

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT 3751-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

EXTRACT FROM DIARY OF MINISTER OF JUSTICE, Page 174 27th May 1935

1) Prosecuting Authorities in Waldeshut, Baden (U.S.)
Criminal proceedings against the Catholic vicar Paul Wasmer. Is submitted with the request that it be discussed, whether a penal sentence should be proposed by Rosenberg because of libel.

In a sermon the accused cited the last verse of a song which is being sung by young people and against which Bishop Wares has taken exception in his official paper dated 10/2/35. The text is as follows:

"Pope and rabbi shall yield,
We want to be pagans again
no longer creep into the churches.
The orb of the sun alone is leading us.
Out with the Jews, and with the pope from the
German home."

In addition the accused quoted from page 8 of "Blut und Ehre", the little book of Songs published by Baldur von Schirach, a verse with the following text:

"We want to complain to the Lord in heaven,
Kyrieleis!
That we want to kill the priest,
Kyrieleis!
Out with your spear, forward
Set the red cock on the cloister roof!"
(Set the cloister roof on fire)

Furthermore the accused quoted a saying of Baldur v. Schirach's:
"The path of German youth is Rosenberg."

H5241-0331

EXTRACT FROM DIARY OF MINISTER OF JUSTICE, PAGE 198.

4) The Archbishop of Paderborn reported on 6th June regarding incidents on 12th May with the request that steps be taken to see that similar things did not occur again in the future.

On the 12th May the Archbishop of Paderborn was to hold a confirmation. On the 10th May a Hitler Youth Fuehrer conference took place, at which a secret order was issued, according to which the Hitler Youth were to attend at specified places in Hamm in uniform clothing (not Service dress). On Sunday, the 12th May, the Hitler Youth appeared in uniform clothing at the big parade ground. There the song about the foreign exchange racketeer (Devisenschieberlied) was practised:

When we were foreign exchange racketeers, there
were the three of us, a Father and two monks, they
were foreign exchange racketeers, there was a nun with them

And when they continued racketeering,
then there were only two, one was in jail,
they nabbed him, then the fun was over.

Then she whispered softly, now it is your turn
my friend, now you come with your
close-cropped hair, looking like an A... with ears,
to answer the heavenly roll-call.

Bannfuehrer G r o t h e then made a speech:

Scattered over the railway station and the square in front according to plan.

On the appearance of the Archbishop a civilian gave three cheers for the beloved Lord Bishop.

H5241-0332

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT 3751-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

When the Archbishop wanted to get into his car, the Hitler Youth try to prevent him, calls of "down with the foreign exchange racketeer" and so on. Hitler Youths rush after the car and try to overturn it. A few youths jump on to the running board of the car and when they are prevented from so doing, push their way forward brandishing their daggers of honour. A Hitler Youth tries to spit into the car. Passers-by who urge them to stop, are abused and beaten. A woman civilian has to be carried away from the Square. When the Archbishop arrives at the church the Hitler Youth roar "Throw the black fellow down the stairs". During the sermon, the Hitler Youth continue the uproar, often banging against the church door so that the Service is greatly disturbed. Finally the emergency squad restored order. On that day alone there were 7 Hitler Youth leaders from outside present in Hamm. They were in civilian clothes.

H5241-0333

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT 3751-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

EXTRACT FROM DIARY OF MINISTER OF JUSTICE, PAGE 2[illegible], Para 2

The General Public Prosecutor in Stuttgart submits a report by the Prosecuting Authorities in Stuttgart concerning the case in Schorndorf against Paul Roos and accomplices charged with intimidation. The victim had refused to have "Der Stuermer" displayed in a display case at his house, and at the same time described the "Stuermer" as a vulgar newspaper which the Fuehrer had already repeatedly banned. Thereupon a demonstration was staged against him in which the defendant, Sturmfuehrer Roos, as well as SA-reserves in civilian clothing and Hitler Youth with a band of musicians in uniform, took part. The injured party was forced to march through the city behind the band, and recitatio in unison of anti-Jewish sentiments were staged. The incident is said to have created quite a stir in Schorndorf.

H5241-0334

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT 3751
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

EXTRACT FROM DIARY OF MINISTER OF JUSTICE, PAGES 228 a and b.

9.) The Prosecuting Authority, Bamberg reports regarding criminal proceedings against Chaplain Heinrich Mueller and the town clergyman Franz Ruemmer, concerning an offence against the Law of 20.12.34.
The accused have stated, in a circle of Catholic Clergy, that the following song was sung by the Hitler Youth at the Party Rally 1934:

We are the happy Hitler Youth
We need no Christian virtues,
For our Fuehrer Adolf Hitler
Is always our mediator.

No parson, no evil man can prevent us
From feeling ourselves to be Hitler children,
We do not follow Christ but Horst Wessel,
Away with incense and holy water vessels.

We follow our flags singing
As worthy sons of our ancestors,
I am no Christian, no Catholic,
I go with the SA through thick and thin.

I can do without the Church,
The Swastika is redemption on earth,
I will dog its steps,
Baldur von Schirach, take me with you!

The Prosecuting Authority would like to bring * (at least) the one accused to trial, but considers it possible that the Court may consider the statement by the Pol.Dir.Nuremberg, that the song was unknown to all

---

Translator's note: * crossed out in ink.

H5241-0335

Hitler Jugend Units in Upper and Central Franconia as insufficient evidence and would therefore result in an acquittal.

The General Prosecuting Authority : notes that there is no doubt that the song in question was sung or circulated in the Hitler Youth circles, but he thinks that the statement that the song was sung at the Party Rally, i.e. to a certain extent under the eyes and with the consent of the highest Party officials, can be disproved.

H5241-0336

EXTRACT FROM DIARY OF MINISTER OF JUSTICE, Page 241, Para 9.

Chief Public Prosecutor (OSTA) Magdeburg reports in a report to the Central Public Prosecutor's Office (subsequently forwarded to me) concerning a demonstration in front of the house of a member of the "Stahlhelm" by the name of Sonntag in Harsleben, District (Kr.) Neuhaldensleb on Saturday, 6 July, about 2100. The cause for this was statements which Sonntag is said to have made a few days earlier at a Landwehr Social Gathering, to wit: "I was and still am faithful to the Kaiser. Not Hitl but quite other forces rule in Germany ...." Sonntag denies having mad this statement. He claims to have declared that he had been true to the Kaiser and that he had then wanted to continue that his allegiance now belonged to the Fuehrer. Thereupon, on 6 July, the accused Schuett, is the leader of the party organization squads (Bereitschaftsleiter der PO) in 16 communities, at a squad evening of the party organization in Harsleben, together with the accused, District Training Leader (Kreisausbildungsleiter) Stueber, induced the 58 local officers (Amtswalter) to take part in the demonstration. In addition 17 members of the Hitler Youth organization who were working in the vicinity as farm helpers were drawn in. Schuett declared to those present that it was the task of party members to take part in remedying the existing abuses, and promised the farm helpers in particular that those who took part in the demonstration would not make themselves liable to any punishment, and in the case of official intervention the party organization (PO) would use its influence to quash the proceedings. Then they assembled in front of the house in which Sonntag lives, searched it resulting in the usual damage, threatened Sonntag's wife, who was then taken into protective custody by the police sergeant who came upon the scene. Schuett was arrested. The public prosecutor (StA) calls attention to t fact that, according to statements of the Kreisleiter, the population

H5241-0337

of Neuhaldensleben is in an alarming state of excitement because the Party and the Fuehrer were constantly being referred to contemptuously, particularly by members of the Stahlhelm.

The matter has been referred to State Secretary Schlegelberger,

H5241-0338

EXTRACT FROM DIARY OF MINISTER OF JUSTICE, Page 392, Para 2.

General Public Prosecutor (GenStA) Marienwerder (1.10.) Attack upon a member of the German Girls' League (BDM-Maedel) named D u x. On 22 August a report appeared in the Voelkischer Beobachter according to which a member of the German Girls' League (BDM-Maedel) named D u x in Schneidemuehl was openly assaulted in the street by members of a Catholic youth group and struck down with a bycicle pump. The girl is said to have been seriously injured and to have required medical attention. The same incident led to a large protest demonstration by the Hitler Youth (HJ) in Schneidemuehl and to a propaganda march by Hitler Youth in the same place.

Marginal note to foregoing paragraph: "V. (letter to Goebbels concerning recent lying reports in the press)"

At this point the Chief Public Prosecutor (OStA) in Schneidemuehl made a report concerning results of the inquiry. According to this it was so dark where the incident took place that the recognition of insignia of any organization was impossible. The physician who was stated by D u x to have treated her denied this. The D u x girl finally admitted that she had not been under medical care. Inspection by the police doctor revealed that no head wound existed under the dressing covering the D u x girl's forehead (minute reddened area).

3. Chief Public Prosecutor (OStA) Elbing (27. Sept.)

Legal proceedings due to an assault upon Hitler Youth Scharfuehrer Schubring.

A report appeared in the Voelkischer Beobachter of 16 August, under the heading "Hitler Youth member struck down by members of Catholic youth groups," according to which Sch. was assaulted and struck down in the most brutal manner. The Chief Public Prosecutor's report (OStA) indicates that the statements of Sch. are to be seriously doubted. Sch. did not see or

H5241-0339

hear anything of the assaulter. According to medical testimony the blow did not create an outwardly visible wound or induce any change at all other then a slight redness round the eyes, so that it is inexplicable how Sch. could have become unconscious, considering that he can box.

H5241-0340

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT 3751-I
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(CONT'd)

EXTRACT FROM DIARY OF MINISTER OF JUSTICE, Page 341, Para. 3

Chief Public Prosecutor (OStA) in Duisburg (26 August 1935) compare 2825
On 9 July the attempt was made to set free the SA-man and another intruder, who had been arrested.

On the same evening - 9 July - a further clash took place, during which a police official who intervened was wildly insulted and shoved around by the crowd. He drew his side-arm and injured a Hitler Youth member. There was no improper conduct on the part of the police official.

On the same evening several window panes were broken in prelate Cupper's house, by stones being thrown.

An SA-man who had attended the meeting at which Muckermann spoke was attacked on his way home.

On the evening of 10 July encounters with the police took place by reason of the posters which were put up and again removed. 5 police officials were slightly injured.

About 2100 the Catholic Institute was stormed and its fixtures and furniture destroyed. Police who hurried to the scene were received with ugly oaths, "You bloodhounds, for shame, get out of here or we will trample you to death."

When the Institute was stormed for a second time the police officials were actually attacked, two of them injured, one by a knife stab in the face.

About 2300 the Catholic workers' home was visited by large numbers of people then suddenly deserted as pre-arranged, without payment being made for the beer, the flags of the Catholic Workers' Association were taken away, also three sashes, carrying belts, a flag streamer and 10 ashtrays, a chocolate-machine and a bust of St Joseph were destroyed.

H5241-0341

On 10 July another attack on the Catholic Youth Hostel.

The participants for the most part belong to the Hitler Youth. The evening at home which had been planned was not carried out, as the Hitler Youth participants are said to have gone out of curiosity to the scenes of activity. From the fact that the places where the deeds took place were suddenly filled with a crowd of over 2000 persons, the impression is created that numerous members of the Hitler Youth were instructed to assemble at a given time by some office with authority over the youths who appeared. A 15-year-old Hitler Youth member who appeared in uniform was sent back to put on civilian clothing.

The ringleaders (Raedelsfuehrer) Schoer, Bettelhaeuser, Schulte, Schmidt, Hommrich, Schofs, are to be accused of disturbance of the peace, also Sonneborn, Mehl, Herwig and Suhr. Other cases suspended.

At first considerable disturbance among the citizens of Duisburg, now considerably more peaceful atmosphere.

H5241-0342

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT
OF DOCUMENT NO. 3751-PS

19 March 1946.

We, EVELYN WITT, 110560, EVELYN GLAZIER, PETTY OFFICER, W.R.N.S., 37371, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Extract of Document 3751-PS.

EVELYN WITT
110560

P.O. EVELYN GLAZIER
W.R.N.S., 37371

May 24

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 2436-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

U. S. 859

Excerpts from
ENJOYMENT, DISCIPLINE, BELIEF
(Freude Zucht Glaube)
Handbook for cultural work in camp
Edited by Dept. of culture of Reich Youth Leadership
(Kulturamt der Reichsjugendführung)
Published by Ludwig Voggenreiter publishing house, Potsdam.
Copyright 1937

Page 63 A Flag Parade.

The detail has assembled. The leader on duty announces it to the camp leader.

"Heil Hitler, camp detail!"
"Heil Hitler!"

The leader on duty gives the parole for the day.

"Eyes front! The parole for today is: Herbert Norkus!"

A boy says:

"We don't mourn at cold caskets,
We step up and say: there was one
Who dared that what we all dare.
His mouth is silent. We step up and say:
The comradeship is immutable.

Many die. Many are born.
The world is large which encloses them.
The word, however, which we have sworn to,
The word is not lost even to the dead;
That means: the duty is greater than the world.

The duty to remember what has been
Before we were. Because we will be
What others, while we rot in the grave,
Find worth while reading from our life.
That is more powerful than ore and stone!"

The camp leader speaks for the fallen comrade:

(P.64) "On 24 January 1931 at Beuszelkietz in Berlin our 15 year old comrade Herbert Norkus was slain by communists. As Hitler youth he had done nothing but his duty, and just that caused the hatred of the community. We know that for the sake of our dead comrade there will never be an understanding between Bolshevism and us!"

The leader on duty:

"Attention!" We sing while raising the flag: A young nation is rising, ready to storm .... first verse. Ready to raise the flag ... Eyes right! Raise the flag!"

At the command the first verse of the announced song is completely sung.

The leader on duty: "Eyes front!" "At ease!" The leaders of the individual camp units give at once the command for marching off.

Samples of suitable paroles for the day.

Arminius - Geiserich - Teja - Widukind - Heinrich I - Heinrich the Lion - Braunschweig - Franz Von Sickingen - Ulrich Von Hutten - Lützen - Fridericus - Ziethen - Seydlitz - Leuthen - Rossbach - Prince Louis Ferdinand - Theodor Körner - Scharnhorst - Gneisenau - Blücher - Waterloo - Langemarck - Verdun - Douaumont - Ypern - The Dead Man - Loretto Höhe - Immelmann - Boelcke - Richthofen - 9th of November - Feldherrnhalle - Herbert Norkus - Nürnberg.

It is understood that the leader is well informed about the historical personality or the event on which the parole for the day is based. The explanation which he makes at the flag parade should comprise in two or at most three sentences all essential points.

Flag Mottos.

He who loves his nation proves it only by the sacrifices which he is ready to make for it.
Adolf Hitler

(Page 65)

Thou art the most beautiful of all which waved for us,
Thou art the power which recruits every fighter,
Thou even sanctifiest the sinner who dies for thee,
Thou high hand with which the heroes pray.

H5241-0343

(Page 65 cont.)

H5241-0344

Forvor and will thou art of us all.
Who fell for thee a symbol he becomes of thee.
Thou art the bridge between there and here.
Hail to those who fall in thy shadow.
Baldur von Schirach

Look at the banner! Listen to the signal!
From graves, crowning pain and wound
Grows the new era.
Who heroically dedicates himself to death
Is of our alliance.
Before brown columns the flag flies,
Conquering the night and need.
Anacker

(Page 66)

Yes, the flag means more than death.
Baldur von Schirach

(Page 67)

He who swears by the Prussian flag
Does not have any more private property.
Flex

(Page 69)

He who wants to live should also fight, and he who does not want to fight in this world of perpetual battle, does not deserve to live.
Adolf Hitler

(Page 70)

The Sunday Morning Celebration.

We have to explain the conception and idea of the morning celebration before we speak of its form and execution.

If the daily raising of the flag comprises the requirements for the day in a motto or song, the Sunday morning celebration has a higher meaning. It is a confession to the highest known to the German, but also it is a challenge for action. It gives expression to the soul and feeling of the younger nation which sees its realization in every-day life in the work for Germany, for the leader, for the party and the people. The morning celebration should not bother with current political questions and requirements, but should strengthen the belief in the nation and the leader and should, beyond an only passing sentiment and all good principles of the moment, influence every-day life. It does not bring any discussions or arguments about confessional points of view, but wants to strengthen life and men through the absolute conviction in the might of God and the ideology of the leader and his party, and strengthen

(Page 71)

them for the completion of great and small tasks.

The form of the morning celebration will be according to its basic laws. It will always contain ideas which are of considerable importance for the life of the individual in the community and therefore for the community itself. It will not center around general phrases, nor slogans or ideas alone of our ideology, but around thoughts about our daily life and its big and small requirements. Therefore we generally avoid thoughts like "comradeship","Germany", "Blood and Soil", "Community", "Flag", "Fire" ..., these greatest ideas remain reserved for certain occasions.

We quote a few fundamental ideas for titles and themes for the Sunday morning celebration whereby these words in an enlarged form should at the same time be the highlight of the celebration and form the text for the address:

He who wants to live should also fight!
To be more than to appear to be.
God is mighty in all powerful men.
Only he who has learnt to obey, can later command.
It is the power of the mind which wins victories.
He who loves his nation, proves it only through sacrifice.

The quotation of these themes does not exclude, of course, that at these morning celebrations great personalities as models , special historical event of the fatherland are being remembered - everything in its time. We repeat over again: this celebration does not have a general festive character, but has the task of shaping and strengthening the soul, that means, really the inner war training ("Wehrhaftmachung"). It is possible, therefore, to give clear and straight directions for such a morning celebration so that its execution is possible in every camp and for each unit.

We now come to the shaping and performance. Only in the rarest cases will it be possible and necessary to sing or to speak complete poems, cantatas,

(Page 71 cont.)

or even plays. Most of them are beyond our possibilities, require long and careful preparations and also do not always satisfy the demands for concentration on a certain idea. We, therefore, have to arrange such a celebration ourselves. Its center is the text, the address, the theme of which prevails simply and clearly through the whole celebration. If there is nobody to make a short celebration address - it must be thrilling and good - one should read from the "Kampf" or the speeches of the leader, from Rosenberg's works, the works from

(Page 72)

Fichte, Arndt, Lagarde, and others, or read a short story which embodies thoughtfully and beautifully the ideas of the morning celebration.

The address or reading is the essence of the morning celebration which, however, can only become effective through a pure arrangement of motto, poem, song and music.

We have to be especially careful not to slip into the "Pastorale", the intended ceremony, because this is contrary to the purpose of our celebrations.

No results will be accomplished this way, but an atmosphere of ridicule can easily be created.

We remind again and again: The point of the morning celebration is not general talk, but consciousness and means to new power. .....

(Page 84)

Examples of Various Celebrations.

We are quoting here three examples of simple evening celebrations, a solstice celebration, a Schlageter memorial celebration, and an hour of our young front.

Bigger celebrations will be arranged according to the creations of our poets. However, it is better in every case to accomplish unobjectionably a very simply arranged celebration, than to offer one of the big cantatas in an incomplete manner.

(Page 85)

Solstice.

We stand in a rectangle around the pile of wood. The side to which the wind is blowing the smoke and the sparks remains open. At first only one torch is burning.

We sing: "Let the flags wave in the winds"....

One:

"Nation to nation
And flame to flame!
Arise to the sky, holy glow -
Roar on from stem to stem!

H. Gutberlet

At these words we lighten the pile of wood and all torches. Then we are silent while the pile flares up.

One speaks:

Look, the threshold shines
Which delivers us from the dark
Beyond radiates the brightness
Of a glorious, coming time.

(Page 86)

The gates of the future are open
To him who believes in the future
And in faithful hope
Today the torch is burning.

Baldur von Schirach

All sing: "Flame arise".

A comrade speaks in a few words about the idea of the solstice.

"..... Again the fires are glowing from all mountains. We stand at the high point of the year to look back at work and deed. Many tasks have been accomplished and new ones were given to us by the leader. We go on, toward the great goal .....!"

(By all means do not deliver a school lecture about the idea of the solstice now!)

Rolling of drums.

"We remember the dead of the war and of the battle of the national socialist movement!"

One minute silence.

H5241-0345

One speaks: The dead, too, stand in our columns.
Him whom you have slain yesterday,
Him we have not carried to the grave,
No!
He whom you have in a dark street
Slain cowardly yesterday during the night
Has, at the dawn of the day
Arisen!
The faces of the dead are today those of
hundred thousand men, and they are the jury.
Baldur von Schirach

We throw three wreaths (oak or fir-green) into the fire.
The first one: "To the dead of the great war!"
The second one: " To the dead of the German revolution!"
The third one: "To the German youth for great participation!"

Song: "Where we stand, stands faithfulness."

While the first ones jump through the fire, the following verse is said:

We are the fire, we are the conflagration,
We burn before Germany's altars -
And carry the drums across the land -
And are the fanfare of the movement!

After the fire has sunken down, we fall back in rank and remain silent.
Horst Wessel song.
Silent march into the camp.

(Page 87) Schlageter Memorial on 26 May.

Rolling of drums, softly fading out.
One speaks: And now the trumpets are silent
And the endless troops
Stand still, like spell-bound.
And the flags are silently lowered,
Respectfully bowing to those
Who died for the country.
Seeger-Ahlert

Common song: "Comrade, now let me tell you....."

One: In this hour we commemorate the first soldier of the Third Reich. Today is the anniversary of the death of our fallen hero Albert Leo Schlageter.

Schlageter comes from an old peasant family from Schönau in the Souther Black Forest, where he is also buried. After graduating from high school during the war, he volunteered at the age of 20 for the field artillery regiment 76 at Freiburg, in December 1914, was wounded several times. June 1917 he became second, later first lieutenant. After his discharge from the service in February 1919 he studied catholic theology at the university at Freiburg, but joined soon thereafter a Baltic guerilla corps (Freikorps) and went from there to the Upper Silesia frontier defense group. In Silesia the company Schlageter participated brilliantly in famous battles, among others in the victorious attack on the Annaberg.

Shortly afterwards the thunderstorm in the West broke loose in which a sudden lightening struck the German fighter. The French troops moved into the Ruhr district and occupied it in violation of law and peace. Everywhere resistanc flared up. Schlageter stands at the foremost front. With courageous men he crippled by bold action the communication and supply lines of the enemy. Through a coward's treason he fell into the hands of the French.

1st solo speaker: We boys who love Germany,
We wrote a word on the flag,
Fight!
And whether the cowards anxiously hesitate
And speak: Alas, you cannot force it,
Whether they hate us or they kill us,
We cannot do otherwise, we do our duty!
Everything that is cowardly and bad should burn,
From blood and soil is created our right.
The infamous shall burn in bright flames,
Slay everything bad, everything old!
(Page 88) Redeem our country from slavery and hard labor,
Forge and form the German nation!
We boys who love Germany,
We wrote a word on the flag, Fight!

H5241-0346

2nd solo speaker:

Schlageter did not have a moment to consider when the need of his nation called him. Lieutenant on the front, battery commander at the Baltic, fighter for the national socialist movement, leader in the defense battle on the Ruhr - always ready for complete sacrifice. He knew of no other order than the duty for Germany.

3rd solo speaker:

Schlageter motto. Even if we are at present but a few, perhaps you, we, still a few more, the way is distant - the goal is clear. We go forward, step by step! Have courage, come along! Even if we are at present but a few, we shall accomplish it.

Common song: "Do you see the dawn in the East ....."

The leader speaks (these words are not binding):

"The deed of Schlageter which brought him before a court of justice was the attempt to explode a railway bridge across the Haarbach at Kalkum, on the line Düsseldorf-Duisburg. After the occupation of the Ruhr on 11 January, the invading armies had confiscated all railways, especially at the beginning, to insure the transport of "securities", mainly the stolen coal. A few bold men, Schlageter at their head, resolved to hamper these coal shipments by blowing-up rails, switches, etc.

The Rhineland commission and the commanding general of the French Ruhr army issued strict penal laws against the sabotage troops. Already on 26 February a decree was issued which made these actions punishable by death.

These decrees formed the lawful basis for the sentence of the military court against Schlageter and his comrades. Schlageter was sentenced to death.

Under strong military guard Schlageter is dragged in the early morning of 26 May 1923 to the Golzheimer heath into a stone quarry, where the mighty Schlageter cross rises today into the sky. Led to the post of justice, the hands chained, his knees are pushed in from behind so that he sinks to the ground and kneelingly dies for Germany. But that "never" of Andreas Hofer goes through his

(Page 89)

mind - he wants to die, as he fought. He pulls himself up, he kneels straight. "Fire!" The salvo explodes the morning silence. Once again the body rises, only to sink down in itself.

1st solo speaker: He lies shattered on the stones
And yet was even now just like we ..
The sun will not shine for us anymore
And disconcerted is our sorrow,
As if the last hope would lie here.
God, dark to us are your ways:
This was a brave comrade.
Now black is waving on our flags,
But he is with his ancestors,
A brave bearer of a great deed.
We are firmly sworn to the dead,
With him, one will and one purpose.
And although we have lost him
Yet he remains born to the fatherland
And in the grave, he still speaks: I am.
Baldur von Schirach

We lower the flags in commemoration of the dead and are silent in memory of Albert Leo Schlageter, the first soldier of the Third Reich.

("I had a comrade", played by the band.)

1st solo speaker: "Germany" was his last word. Born for Germany, fought for Germany, fallen for Germany.

2nd solo speaker: In the name of two million dead of the great war, in the name of the fallen of our great movement, in the name of Schlageter, Horst Wessel and Herbert Norkus, we pledge to know no other duty than Germany and to know of no greater fortune than to sacrifice our life for this Germany.

All: Germany must live, and if we have to die!

Common song: "If we all become unfaithful...."

H5241-0347

A historical moral ballad.
Melody: "Socrates, Socrates!"

O friend, listen to the ballad,
Which has happened some time ago,
When here governed, still before,
The system, the system!
Hair curly, the nose crooked,
He ran around boldly in this country,
And imagined himself to be strong and powerful,
Isidor, Isidor!
Him followed in the German country
Quite a few doubtful characters,
United and willingly served him
The parties, the parties!
The first one was in this gang
A wild boy, evidently,
He created great anger,
Spartakus, Spartakus!

(Page 155)

The second one's name was Mr. Big-shot
He was fat and feeling well
He even found also the right tone:
Corruption, corruption!
The third one appeared to be a religious man,
Who got everybody in his spell,
And yet ... in the center was his heart,
Even so black, even so black!
The fourth one almost died from arrogance
He was indeed a fine specimen;
Well, look at him, you know him already:
Reaction, reaction!
That's when poor Michel was badly off,
He was actually the Jewish slave,
He was made to suffer a great deal,
Without rest, without rest!
But finally it became too much for him
This devilish game:
He gave the gang and the Jew
A kick, a kick!
Now Michel is master of the house,
And inside it looks comfortable again!
The others fled the country:
Emigrant, emigrant!

Description of persons: The nose of Isidor must be strongly exaggerated, the German Michel is presented in the customary manner, the communist as a wild barricade fighter, the social democrat with a balloon hat, the centrum party man with a Jesuit cap, and the reactionary with a top hat and a monocle. The whole

(Page 156) thing is shown as living silhouettes on a big screen. The movements of the shadows are understood without further explanation from the content. The song will be accompanied on an accordion or a mandolin by one of the singers of the moral ballad.

(Page 176) Plan for a 14 day Camp.

What is outlined below shall only be considered as example of the even distribution of various materials. The 9th of July is used as the day of arrival, the 23rd of July as the day of departure. Friday, 10 July:

Password: Adolf Hitler
Motto for the day: Hitler is Germany and Germany is Hitler.
Words: That we can open our camp today, we owe to our leader Adolf Hitler.
Song: Onward, onward ....
Community hour: Is omitted since the group is still very tired.

Page 177
Saturday, 11 July:
Password: Baldur von Schirach
Motto for the day: What is against our unity, must go in the pyre!
Song: We are no civilian, peasant, workman ...
Community hour: What do I want in the Hitler youth? (Folder of the Reich Youth Leadership)

H5241-0348

H5241-0349

(Page 177)

Sunday, 12 July:
Password: Germany
Motto for the day: Germany, Germany above all!
Words for the morning celebration: We are not in the Hitler youth to be provided for for life, to receive perhaps a position or office later-on, but we want to serve Germany unselfishly, as it is mentioned in the song: "We carry in our beating hearts the faith in Germany."
Song: On, raise our flags ....
Community hour: Is omitted on account of Sunday service, i.e. sports contests etc.
Monday, 13 July:
Password: Widukind
Motto for the day: To be one nation is the religion of our time.
Words: If we fight for creating a united youth organization and that all young men will be in it, then we serve our nation, because the youth of today will become the nation of tomorrow.
Song: Holy fatherland .....
Community hour: We confess to the ideal of our ancestors (Folder of the (RYL)
Tuesday, 14 July:
Password: Frederick the Great
Motto for the day: It is not necessary that I live, but indeed necessary that I do my duty!
Words: We speak of the principle of volunteering, on which basis we have met.
Song: The marching of the column sounds .....
Community hour: Prussianism - our ideal.

Wednesday, 15 July:
Password: Schill
Motto for the day: Germany's defense - Germany's honor.
Words: Schill revolted against a defenseless and therefore honorless Prussia. Adolf Hitler restored honor to Germany when he gave her weapons back to the German nation. We want to make ourselves strong that we never again loose our honor.
Song: Now we have to march .....
Community hour: The soldier protects the German work (Folder of the RYL)

(Page 178) Thursday, 16 July:
Password: Langemarck
Motto of the day: You have not fallen in vain!
Words: The camp leader speaks of the respect the whole youth should have for the two million dead who have fallen in the world war. They fell for Germany, we strengthen ourselves also for Germany.
Therefore we are the heirs of the front. Once the soldiers of the great war were pulled through the dirt (they were called murderers!); today the whole German youth goes on a pilgrimage to the places of the killed and lowers its flags in memory of their holy sacrifice.
Song: Wild geese rush through the night .....
Community hour: Out of the world war grew the Third Reich. (Folder of the RYL)
Friday, 17 July:
Password: Richthofen
Motto for the day: Nation, you are flying again!
Words: The camp leader tells about the determined sacrifice which the few German combat aviators had to make during the world war. Names like Immelmann, Boelcke, Richthofen are not forgotten. Today we own a strong air fleet which has taken over the tradition of those few who have accomplished the impossible with technically imperfect planes.
Song: Soldiers carry rifles ....
Community hour: Letters and some excerpts are read from the numerous good books about aviation.

Saturday, 18 July
Password: Schlageter
Motto for the day: Fight is the highest aim of youth.
Words: The camp leader speaks about the fact that we all have to become fighters, that we have to accept as slogans for our life all that which requires from us a manly, heroical attitude: What does not kill me, makes me only stronger! One does not beg for a right, one fights for it! What is good? - To be brave is good! He who fights, has right, he who does not fight, has lost all the right! What we can do ourselves, we must not leave to God ... Therefore pray, when we

H5241-0350

have to pray: God let us never be cowardly!

(Page 179)

Song: Unroll the bloody-red flags.....
Community hour: Germans in the world - Versailles is burdening us (Folders of RVL)

Sunday, 19 July:

Password: Herbert Norkus
Motto for the day: Our service to Germany is divine service!
Song : Now let the flags wave.....
Morning celebration: On this morning a bigger morning celebration takes place.
Fundamental thought: We cannot be called heretics and pagans, if we have made the readiness of sacrifice of a Herbert Norkus the slogan of our lives.
Community hour: Is omitted because of Sunday service, i.e., parents' day, contests etc.

Monday, 20 July:

Password: Blood
Motto for the day: To remain pure and become mature.....
Words: The camp leader talks about this motto by Walter Flex and demands from the boys clean, decent thinking and action. The sentence is not valid for us: Service is service and liquor is liquor, but: Everything or nothing!
Song: Young nation, step-up for your hour.....
Community hour: Ideological examination for the Hitler Youth and German Youth efficiency medal.

Tuesday, 21 July:
Password: Honor
Motto of the day: To the member of the youth organization his honor is the greatest!
Words: The camp leader speaks about this motto.
Song: Behind the flag we march.....
Community hour: See 20 July.

Wednesday, 22 July:
Password : Old Guard
Motto of the day: Germany must live, even if we have to die!
Song: Through Great-Berlin we march.....
Final Celebration:

On this evening the final celebration takes place, at which time the camp leader speaks for the last time. Adolf Hitler, Baldur von Schirach, Widerkind, Frederic the Great, Schile, Langemarck, Richthofen, Schlageter, Herbert Norkus, Blood, Honor, Old Guard were the passwords. All confers to the one word Germany which shall also prevail over the whole life of the young boy.

- - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2436-PS

- - - - - - - - - - - -

16 November 1945.

I, ERNST M. COHN, Pfc, ASN, 33,925,738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true partial translation of Document No. 2436-PS.

ERNST M. COHN
PFC, ASN
33,925,738

May 24 U.S. 860

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2306-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Baldur von Schirach
REVOLUTION DER ERZIEHUNG
(Revolution of Education)

EXCERPTS

Page 51

"The struggle for the unification of the German youth is finished. I considered it as my duty to conduct it in a hard and uncomprimising manner. Many might not have realized why we went through so much trouble for the sake of the youth. And yet: The National Socialist German Workers' Party, whose trustee I felt I always was and always will be, this party considered the struggle for the youth as the decisive element for the future of the German nation."

Page 52

"And I promise the German public that the youth of the German Reich, the youth of Adolf Hitler will accomplish its duty in the spirit of the man to whom alone their lives belong."

Page 63

"I am responsible to the Reich that the entire youth of Germany will be educated physically, morally and spiritually in the spirit of the National Socialist Idea of the State."

Page 148

"We consider that we are serving the Almighty when with our youthful strength we seek to make Germany united and great once more. We see nothing in the loyalty to our Homeland that could mean a contradiction of His Eternal will. On the contrary, service of Germany appears to us a more genuine and sincere service of God; the flag of the Third Reich seems to us His flag, and the Fuehrer of the people appears as the Saviour appointed by Him to rescue us from the calamity and the peril into which the most pious parties of the defunct German republic have already plunged us."

("Centre")

- - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2306-PS

13 May 1946

I, WOLFGANG E. THORMANN, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2306-PS

WOLFGANG L. THORMANN
Civilian

H5241-0351

M.S. 861

H5241-0352

May 1

M 25

Translation

LETTER FROM "DER STURMER", No.16, April 1936, page 8.

THE STURMER IN THE YOUTH HOSTEL

How German boys and girls are being made familiar with the Jewish question.

Dear "Sturmer",

The children of the "National Socialist Youth Hostel at Grossmöllen in Pomerania also want to send you their greetings. We read your reports every week with great interest. The "Sturmer" is and will be a welcome guest in our house. With its help we get to know the Jew as he is. We also have a simple "Sturmer" case. We cut out the pictures from the "Sturmer" and fix them to a special notice board in our day room. There the boys and girls can get to know exactly what the Jews look like.

Now we want to tell you of another method, which we use to expose the Jew to all children. Every Sunday night the leader of our hostel presents a play about the Jews with his hand puppet-show. We have a puppet which represents a proper Jew. He has a nose like the Devil. When the Casper comes we call on him to chase away the nasty Jew. But whenever during the game the Jew asks us to help him, we then simply call for Casper.

Today we saw a play on how the devil persuades the Jew to shoot a conscientious National Socialist. In the course of the play the Jew did it too. We all heard the shot. We would have all liked to jump up and arrest the Jew. But then the policeman came and after a short struggle took the Jew along. You can imagine, dear "Sturmer", that we heartily cheered the policeman. In the whole play not one name was mentioned. But we all knew that this play represented the murder by the Jew Frankfurter. We were very sick when we went to bed that night. None felt like talking to the others. This play made it clear to us how the Jew sets to work.

Now we act regularly in plays about the Jews which the leader of our home reads to us from the "Sturmer". We can hardly wait for the next Saturday to come round again. We greet you, dear "Sturmer" with a loud "Heil Hitler."

The boys and girls of the National Socialist
Youth Hostel, Grossmöllen.

(= Jugend-Heimstätte)

Certificate of Translation. I, C.B.Hill, Sqadron Leader, R.A.F., 111414, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a correct translation of the document No.M 25.

14th Dec.1945.

C.B.Hill,
Sqn.Ldr. R.A.F.

(3080)

M.5.862

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3927-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

National Socialist German Labor Party

Gauleitung Vienna

(Red Pencil Mark:
Secret)

The Deputy Gauleiter:

(Pencil mark: -partly
illegible
To Dr. Kremer with the request of
taking cognizance)

Our File No.: Sch/G. Your File No.:

(pencilled note, partly illegible,
2/ I a Pet (Dr.Graf) Secret act)

Subject: Monasteries.

4 Am Hof,
Vienna 1. Tel.A 23-5-90, U 21-5-30

22 January 1941.

To:
Regierung President Dr. Dellbruegge
2 Ballhausplatz
Vienna 1.

Dear President:

I am enclosing for your information a very confidential teletype letter of the deputy of the Fuehrer.

Today I submitted the teletype letter to the Reich Leiter who wishes it carried out most swiftly.

With reference to our discussions on this subject I request that you keep me posted on your planned measures. On behalf of the Party I shall take the liberty of submitting proposals to you very shortly. Gebietsfuehrer in the Hitler Youth Major General Pg. (Party member) Kowarik informed me that Vienna had the possibility of getting an Adolf Hitler school which Hamburg is also striving to obtain. The Reich Leiter attaches great importance to Vienna's being successful especially in this question. The monastery Klosterneuburg should be considered for the establishment of the Adolf Hitler school because of its size and the propinquity of sport places.

I request that you especially have in mind this individual case. I have asked the Gebietsfuehrer to get in touch with you immediately since according to my knowledge the time is very urgent in this matter.

(Stamp:) National Socialist
German Labor Party
Gauleitung Vienna.

Heil Hitler!
(signed) Scharizer
(SCHARIZER)

1 Enclosure

H5241-0353

Copy.

Fuehrer Construction. 13 January 1941 1530 hours

Reich Leiter M. Bormann to all Gau Leiters.

Strictly confidential.

It has been found that the population does not show indignation if monasteries (convents) are used for what appears to be generally appropriate. A generally suitable use would be a conversion into hospitals, convalescent homes, national political educational institutes or Adolf Hitler schools etc. Far reaching use should be made of these possibilities.

(signed) Reich Leiter M. Bormann

H5241-0354

Secret State Police
("Geheime Staatspolizei")

State Police Directorate Vienna
(Staatspolizeileitstelle Wien)

B.No. 517/40 II B 1

Kindly, note above File No. and date in reply.

Telephone A-17-5-80

4 Morzinplatz

Vienna 1.

23 January 1941

Express Letter (Schnellbrief)

To the

Reichsstatthalter in Vienna
Attention Regierung President Dr. Delbruegge

Ballhausplatz

Vienna 1.

Subject: Augustinerchorherrnstift Klosterneuburg.

Action: Oral order of 23 January 1941.

Enclosures:1 fastened.

The Augustinerchorherrnstift Klosterneuburg was founded by Leopold III of Babenberg in 1106 and is considered one of the wealthiest monasteries of the Ostmark. The enlarged monastery building was erected in 1750. It comprises a Romanesque church of the 12th century with an early Gothic Archway and the so-called Verduner altar of 1811, a treasure room containing the hat of the Austrian arch duke, and a library of 120 000 Volumes and 2 000 manuscripts an incunabula. Worth mentioning are also the gallery of paintings and collection of coins as well as a theological private teaching establishment. The cellar rooms of the monastery with the giant barrel comprising 1000 kegs are widely known.

However, the most valuable property of the monastery may be its large real estate. On 1 January 1937 this real estate was estimated at about 82 82 000 000 ("square meters" outside Vienna and at about 9 000 000 "square meters" in the Vienna city area.

After the World War the monastery leased a part of its real estate, es especially that in Klosterneuburg and Floridsdorf to small settlers. The lea contracts were so unsocial that the lessees were forced to pay about five ti as much as was customary in such cases in the Alt Reich (the old, former Rei This state of affairs led

H5241-0355

finally to an agreement between Gauleiter Buerckel and the monastery to the effect that about 1 400 hectars of leased land were handed over to the Party. The revenue from this leased land Gauleiter Buerckel gave to the Fund of the German Mother ("Fonds der deutschen Mutter") founded by him. In this connection it is worth mentioning that it was only after lengthy negotiations and after its previous unsocial conduct had been repeatedly pointed out that the monastery seems to have become found itself prepared to make this concession.

It is known furthermore that the Chorherrenstift Klosterneuburg owns several properties in Hungary. It is believed that on the property Duna-Almas a great new building was erected in 1938 which contains about 100 rooms and which is said to have been erected at the cost of about 200 000 Pengoes. Further knwon are the landed estate of Noszmely and the meadow lan of Sur, Repcze, and Czatar in the district of Vestzprem as well as the mead land of Nagy Gyon and Meserczer in the district of Stuhlweissenburg. These estates are estimated at a total area of about 15 000 Hungarian "Jochs". In connection with the building of the hotel the suspicion of having dealt illicitly with foreign currency was expressed. However, in the opinion of experts, the estates in Hungary yield revenues in such great amounts that such a new construction seems possible with their own means.

As a Catholic stronghold the monastery was closely connected with the past political system. It is known that the present prelate was an intimate friend and political follower of the mayor (Systembuergermeister) of the city of Vienna, S c h m i t z . Beyond this, other members of the monastery also appeared in a manner injurious to the state. The repeated convictions of members and employees of the monastery for crimes against nature caused special sensation.

The prelate of the monastery Alipius Josef L i n d a was denounced by his former valet for his asocial conduct. Linda is also said

H5241-0356

to have repeatedly called his valet in the charwoman's presence the most abusive names such as "idiot, fool, liar, bum, blockhead, mule, "ape" and similar names. The valet stated further that Linda has a picture of the Fuehrer put up only if an officer of the Party or prominent personalities are expected. Linda is said to have expressed himself toward his valet to the effect that he is well supplied with shoes and undergarments and the war for his part may last another few years.

The member of the monastery Dr. Pius P a r s c h , born in Neustift near Olmuetz on 18 May 1884, has become known through his so-called folk liturgical church congregation (volksliturgische Kirchengemeinde). In the rooms of the St. Gertrude chapel which belonged to the monastery he conducted liturgical masses and Bible hours. Parsch and other prebendaries try to use these occassions, since the political change for the purpose of influencing the youth in order to keep them away from the Hitler Youth service.

The prebendary and professor of religion of the monastery Roman Karl S c h o l z , born in Maerisch-Schoenberg on 16 January 1912 was arrested on 22 July 1940 on grounds of preparing for high treason and brought before the court. The proceedings against have not as yet been concluded.

Scholz was the "chief" of the "Freedom Movement Austria" (Freiheitsbewegung Oesterreich) which, together with the "Greater Austrian Freedom Movement" (Gross-Oesterreichische Freiheitsbwegung) and a number of other subversive secret organizations, had as its goal the splitting up of the Greater German Reich. After the defeat of the German Reich in this war which was taken for granted and the ensuing collapse, the separation from the Reich and the re-establishment of a Greater Austrian Reich within the frame work of the former Austrian-Hungarian monarchy was to be brought about. For this purpose an organization was built up which did not deal only with propaganda from mouth to mouth and the distribution of pamphlets and leaflets,

H5241-0357

but which also concocted plots against vital plants and military objectives According to his own confession Scholz founded this movement under the titel of "German Freedom Movement" (Deutsche Freiheitsbewegung) as early as the fall of 1938. At that time he gathered about himself a circle of like-minded people which was composed particularly of intellectuals and students. He recruited especially people who were known to him from his activity as professor of religion and educator of youth. Furthermore, he conducted Bible classes in the Chorherrenstift Klosterneuburg and influenced the participating persons to his way of thinking; he also repeatedly kept several participants who at the same time were also members of the "Freedom Movement Austria" (Freiheitsbewegung Oesterreich) after these Bible lessons in order to hold discussions with them in the spirit of this movement. Independently from that, Scholz also told members of the movement to come into this apartment located in the monastery in order to discuss with them the projected terroristic acts. In this connection it is to be emphasized that a great part of the persons who belonged to the "Freedom Movement" were former students of the monastery Klosterneuburg.

To the members of the "Freedom Movement Austria" belonged also the private employee Alexander Heribert Z i e g l e r , born in Klosterneuburg on 2 December 1911 who works in the monastery's administration as an employee. He could further be convicted of having maintained the existence of the Catholic-German fraternity "Arminia" which had been dissolved after the political change ("Umbruch") and of having promoted the aims of this fraternity by arranging for meetings with other former members.

A concrete proof of the fact that other members of persons of the Chorherrnstift Klosterneuburg also knew about the existence of the "Freedom Movement Austria" or, however, promoted Scholz' subversive activity and attitude

H5241-0358

could so far not be furnished. However, it seems almost impossible that these meetings and discussions should not have been noticed.

The priest Karl K r a j a t s c h , born in Iglau on 8 August 1902, also a member of the Chorherrnstift, in an inn ("Heurigenschenke") i.e. and inn where this year's wine is to be had) in Tattendorf, made the remark that all National Socialists are fools. He was sentenced to one year in jail ("Kerker") by the Landgericht in Vienna for a misdemeanor against the Law concerning Malice ("Heimtueckegesetz").

Against the member of the Chorherrenstift, the priest Vinzenz Oskar L u d w i g , born in Niederhillersdorf on 18 June 1875, charges for suspicion of forgery of documents were preferred by the Directorate of the Criminal Police of Vienna. Ludwig became known for the fact that he baptized an enormous number of Jews after the political change ("Umbruch") He is suspected of having accepted for baptizing up to RM 600.00. It is true that the proceedings were discontinued.

The Chorherrenstift Kloster is particulalry known for several cases of crime against nature which have occurred there in the course of the last 4 years. For instance the sexton Adolf J u n g b a u e r , born in Pressbaum on 2 May 1886, was sentenced to 7 months in the penitentiary ("schwerer Kerker") for this crime because he commetted it against an acolyte of the monastery.

Furthermore, the sexton of the monastery Ludwig M e l i k , born in Joslowitz on 22 February 1900, who at the same time was Gau Leader of the Reich Association of the Catholic-German Youth of Austria ("Reichsbund der katholisch-deutschen Jugend Oesterreichs"), was sentenced to a year in the penitentiary ("schwerer Kerker") on 1 August 1938 because he misused members of the Reich Association homosexually in the rooms of the monastery after inducing them to permit his unnatural actions especially by promising them work or a promotion.

The member of the Chorherrenstift

H5241-0359

Professor Wilhelm F a s s l , born in Litzelsdorf on 16 July 1899, was sentenced on 20 June 1938 to 7 months in the penitentiary ("schwerer Kerker"), intensified by a day of fasting in each month in jail, for crimes against nature and for seduction to such crimes. Fassl committed crimes against nature with the monastery sextons Franz B u z e k , born in Klosterneuburg on 24 September 1915 who at the same time was sentenced to 2 1/2 months in prison ("strenger Arrest") and with two acolytes. On the occasion of the trial before the court of appeals the Fassl's sentence was increased to 18 months in the penitentiary ("schwerer Kerker") upon the consideration that his guilt was aggravated by th fact that Fassl seduced persons who had hardly passed the youthful ago to commit actions against nature and that he had continued his relationship with them for years.

In this connection the branch Klosterneuburg of the Directorate of the Criminal Police of Vienna learned the following:

The two acolytes involved in the case against Fassl were at liberty before the trial. During that time they had a discussion with Kanzlei Director F r i e d r i c h and later with Prelate L i n d a on which occasions they pointed out that more cases of crimes against nature had occurred between them and two other canons. The Kanzlei director and the prelate are said to have declared their willingness to reward the acolytes' reticence with financial support and the promise of giving them employment after their having undergone their term of imprisonment. Actually, the two are said to have received in installments altogether RM 120 - 130 before the trial. During that time the accused canons were transferred to one of the estates in Hungary, After the two had been brought into safety, the canons discontinued any further payment.

The monastery is also the camouflaged proprietor of the Bernina, the Folk-Liturgical ("Volksliturgischer Verlag") and the St. Augustinus Publishing Houses ("Verlag") as well as of the book store "Liturgia".

The publications of these publishing houses were repeatedly confiscated for their subversive contents, especially for glorification of Judaism.

(signature illegible, it may stand for Huber or Huhn)

H5241-0360

H5241-0361

The Reichsstatthalter in Vienna
(Translator's note: The following statement is handwritten)
1) Note: According to a consultation with Oberregierungsrat Dr.Kreis (Z.R.) title of the agency to be used is "The Reichsstatthalter in Vienna - Municipal Administration", not "Reichsgau Vienna - Municipal Administration" because the municipality of Vienna in its function as authority is concerned.

I,2 Ballhausplatz.
22 February 1941.

I a RV - 6009 - 127/41

2) To the
Augustiner Chorherrenstift Klosterneuburg
Attention: Abbot Alipius Josef L o n d a
Klosterneuburg.

O r d e r :

Subject: Taking over in accordance with the Law of Housing Public Offices.

On the basis of the Law of Housing Public Offices, Gesetzblatt for the State of Austria, No. 278, 1938. the monastery Klosterneuburg, belonging to the Augustiner Chorherrenstift Klosterneuburg, is taken over for the purpose of establishing and housing an Adolf Hitler school and assigned to the Reichsstatthalter in Vienna - Municipal Administration - without a stipulated time period.

Subject to the taking over are the monastery building plus secondary buildings with all rooms located in these buildings, all the furniture constituting the accessories of the monastery, the court-yards and garden grounds insofar as they are situated in the former municipal district of Klosterneuburg and are directly, locally, connected with the monastery.

Exempted from being taken over are only the rooms serving purely ecclesiastical purposes; other rooms and real estate which at the time this Order is delivered are rented or leased, insofar as they are not needed for housing the Adolf Hitler school.

The buildings and parts of buildings are to be handed over within 14 days after this Order is delivered.

As compensation for the usage the Reichsstatthalter of Vienna - Municipal Administration - must bear the cost accruing from maintenance and operating of the confiscated buildings and parts of building, and the taxes and assessments for same.

Reasons:

The buildings and parts of buildings taken over are not sufficiently used and are not needed for the monastery's tasks as regards worship and administration. A fraction of the presently occupied rooms will be found to be sufficient for these purposes and the monastery can easily get the needed rooms in the houses and buildings remaining to it.

On the other hand, there exists an urgent need for taking over the demanded real estate for the establishment of an Adolf Hitler school which at present cannot be housed more favorably.

The fixed compensation appears adequate.

Instruction on Legal Remedies:

An appeal to the Reichsminister of the Interior against this Order is admissible and must be submitted to me in writing within 2 weeks after delivery of this Order and which must offer reasons for the appeal. Insofar as it is directed against the assignment of real estate, the appeal has no postponing effect.

H5241-0362

H5241-0363

(Back of page 2:)

2) To copy of 1)

a) To the Reichsstatthalter in Vienna, Municipal Administration, Attention: Mayor Jung

b) to the Police President in Vienna with the request that you take cognizance and take appropriate steps. I request that you take the appropriate measures for taking over the rooms.

c) to the Gebietsfuehrung of the Hitler Youth in Vienna

d) to the Gauleitung of the NSDAP in Vienna

e) to Section I a VB

f) to Section Z - GK

g) to Section Z - P Pol

h) to the Office of Monuments

with the request that you kindly take cognizance.

After sending out: (illegible) to me.

3) Z.d.A.

On 27 Feb. spoke with Oberregierungsrat Dr. Hoffmann about Agricultural Research Institute.

The arrival of the receipt is to be noted.

(Illegible notice) 10th day

I, Theodore Lit, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3927-PS.

May 7, 1946.

THEODORE LIT
X 046185

H5241-0364

USA 863.

May 26-27

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 3914-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpts

Page 1

Secret

PROTOCOL OF THE REICH DEFENSE COMMITTEE
SESSION OF 17 September 1940.

Reichsleiter von Schirach opens the session with words of welcome to the persons present, declaring in his introductory words that nobody should think that one could expect an early end of the war under any circumstances, but one must on the contrary be prepared for a protracted war in any case, in order to avoid disappointments. He expressed his intention to call in the Reich Defense Committee more frequently in the future than had been done lately.

Page 2

It must be said in regard to armaments that there was such masses of machinery and raw materials from the occupied areas at our disposal, that in case of a protracted war there would be a bottleneck even in the Ostmark only in the lack of manpower.

One should therefore:

1) prevent any further removal of manpower from the Ostmark in the way of Reich adjustment. This would not always be fully feasible, particularly in case of sudden demands for special occasions, but should be limited as much as possible;

H5241-0365

Excerpts

Page 3

2) efforts should be intensified to have foreign manpower and prisoners of war transferred to the Ostmark, for which preparations have been already been made by the Armament Inspectorate;

3) building activities should be restricted in order to save manpower, even in the armament industry itself; the Armament Inspectorate should exert its authority to this end;

4) industrial managers should act with greatest conscientiousness when requesting manpower. It should be mentioned in this connection that Reich Minister Todt has even threatened with a prison term the industrial managers failing in this duty;

5) trained forces should be won by protracted furloughs.

H5241-0366

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 3914 PS
cont'd

Excerpts

Page 1

S e c r e t

N o t e s

on the Session of the Reich Defense Committee
of 26 November 1940.

Committee members on the enclosed list are present.

The chairman, Reichsleiter von Schirach, opens the session with words of welcome. He greets his new representative, Regierungspraesident Dr. Dellbrügge, and thanks Ministerial Counsellor Habermann for his work achieved hitherto in the capacity of his representative.

He transmits the gratitude of the hitherto deputy commanding general, Infantry General von Stülpnagel.

Then he greets Infantry General Streccius.

Page 14

The president of the provincial labor office P r o k s c h speaks about labor commitment and social conditions in military district (Wehrkreis) XVII.

Labor commitment continues to be under great tension.

The situation in the textile industry is critical. The number of persons employed was reduced to 60%. Available workers are no longer fully employable. Production of civilian goods has been greatly restricted and remains questionable. Furloughs from the army for labor purposes have now reached the number of 160,000 men. In October 500,000 recruits were inducted. There will be a repetition in February.

H5241-0367

Excerpts

Page 14 cont'd

The state of unemployment is showing a backward trend. With 6,740 unemployed (5,216 in Vienna), military district XVII stands third in the entire Reich. It should be mentioned, however, that among the unemployed, particularly in Vienna, many Jews are to be found. The Jewish question will be decisivel grappled with at an early date. Oberdonau (Upper Danube) has declared itself willing to take over 1500 unemployed Jews. Service obligations reached 2,578 in October. Thanks to the cooperation of all agencies concerned, the military district was able on the whole to free itself from service obligations. The service duty men who are employed number 7,861, in Vienna 4,649. Prisoners of war assigned to work in October have reached the number of 6,755, in Vienna 1,311. All in all 35,875 prisoners of war are occupied. A regrouping has been undertaken among the PW's. The agricultural PW's have been inducted into industrial economy. Of course in the spring these PW's will be returned to agriculture.

H5241-0368

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 3914 PS
cont'd

Excerpts

Page 1

The Reich Defense Commissioner
for Military District XVII
Z - RVK - 1010 B - 164/41 secret

21 April 1941.

S e c r e t

N o t e s

on the Session of the Reich Defense Committee
of 5 April 1941.

Committee members on enclosed list are present.

After cordial words of welcome by the Reich Defense Commissioner, Reichsleiter R. von Schirach, he gives the floor to the head of the Gau office M a y e r z e d t for his report on food questions.

Page 6

The Reichsleiter remarks in this connection that the still missing 5,000 workmen for Niederdonau (Lower Danube) and Oberdonau (Upper Danube) must be somehow obtained. Only a part can be found among PW's. The other part must be obtained from authorities and agencies that can do agricultural work. Schools may also have to be closed and the children sent to the country.

Gauleiter E i g r u b e r proposes to draw manpower from large concerns for about two weeks.

General S t r e c c i u s declares that he can provide 2,400 PW's. But that is the highest number. A greater number co be reached if it were possible to circumvent the Genova Convention. Among the PW's are 10,000's of noncoms, who refuse to work andcannot be forced to do so. If our side uses force there probably would be countermeasures against our own PW's. Only through enlightenment could anything be achieved.

H5241-0369

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No.3914 PS
cont'd

Excerpts

Page 1

S e c r e t

N o t e s

on the session of the Reich Defense Committee of 14 October 1941, 11:00 o'clock, under the chairmanship of Reichsleiter and Reich Governor Baldur von Schira

The Reichsleiter opens the session and thanks the gentlemen for their presence.

Page 8

General S t r e c c i u s speaks about the employment of PW's, giving their number at 101,000. Of these, 5,200 are Belgian, 63,000 French, 23,000 Yougoslavian, 3,000 Polish, and 7,000 Russian. Employed in industry are 28,700, in agriculture 41,400, with Luftwaffe and Navy 11,400. To that should be added the Ostmark airplane motor works (Flugzeugmotorenwerk Ostmark) with 3,200, which will obtain an additional 2,000

5,000 Russian PW's are on their way, 2,000 have already arrived. 20,000 additional PW's are to come, whom it will be our obligation to feed. Thus, 30,000 Russians have reached Military District XVII. 2,000 Russians are employed at airfields, and further employed of 5,000 Russians is anticipated in order to relieve the French PW's. All reports up to the present indicate that the Russian PW's are extremely willing to work, but not efficient, because of undernourishment. In order to increase their efficiency, they are receiving weekly: 2 1/2 kilograms of bread, 300 grams of meat, 130 grams of fats, 8 1/2 kilograms of potatoes, half of them replaced by turnips.

H5241-0370

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 3914 PS

cont'd

Excerpts

Pages 11 and 12

The president of the provincial labor office P r o k s c h reports on the labor commitment situation.

The labor commitment situation is under great tension. There is a considerable shortage of trained labor and permanent workers in agriculture. There exists an unfilled need for about 80,000 workers, due to:

1. a considerable expansion of individual concerns,

2. The reestablishment of businesses transferred to Vienna and Niederdonau,

3. the abolishment of indispensable positions and the draft into Wehrmacht service of men of the classes 1922 and 1923,

4. increasing breaches of contract, increased sickness, and

5. the departure of Jews who are lately being deported to Poland (about 5,000 workers).

USA 863.

H5241-0371

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 3914 PS

cont'd

Excerpt from discussion following the meeting of the Reich Defense Committee:

Pages 4 and 5

More Russian PW's have arrived in the last few days. Experience has shown that a great majority of these people have become to us utterly foreign beings due to the habits of Communism. These PW's do not have a high regard either for their own life or for their neighbor's. Thus special caution is advisable when associating with these PW's. Any panic-spreading rumors in this respect, however, should be put down. The prisoners' mood is considerably influenced by the distribution of food. It may be assumed that their willingness to work is heightened thereby. All agencies handling Russian PW's agree, however, that they are all willing to work, even if not efficient enough due to undernourishment.

I, Virginia von Schon X 046 318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document 3914 PS.

3 May 1946

Virginia von Schon
X 046 318

PS-3914
U.S. 863
U.S. 864
May 24-27
PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3943-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Chief of Security Police
and SD
Executive Staff (Kommandostab)

Berlin, 1 May 1942
(Rubber Stamp:)
Secret:

The Reich Defense Commissioner
for Military District XVII
Recd. 27 May 1942
Z - RV - K 1320/0/471/42 g

Reports from the occupied Eastern territories.

No. 1.

To be filed
17-6-42 (Initials)

Instead of the

" Reports about the activity and status of the operation group of the Security Police and the SD in the UdSSR", which so far were delivered monthly, there are now appearing weekly the

"Reports from the occupied Eastern territories."

H5241-0372

Berlin, 22 May 1942

(Rubber stamp)

Secret

(Rubber stamp)

The Reich Defense Commissioner
for Military District XVII
Recd. 27 May 1942
Z - RV-K 1320/C/474/42g

Chief of Security Police
and SD
Executive Staff(Kommandostab)

Reports from the occupied Eastern territories.

No. 4.

To be filed:
17 - 6 - 42
(initials)

When making inquiries, please refer to the above number of the report.

H5241-0373

(Report 4, page 5, line 31 to
page 6 complete)

The Jews in the Crimea.

The first Jewish settlements in the Crimea worth mentioning date back to the end of the 18th Century when the Crimea, with the exception of Sevastopol and the Imperial summer residence Yalta, was assigned to the Jews as a zone for settlement.

At the same time when Judaism was trying to create for itself in the Asiatic part of Russia the Jewish autonomous territory of "Birodshan", the attempt was made, with the strong financial support of American Jewish organizations, to create a rather closed settlement area for the Jews also in the European part of the USSR, in the Crimea. It is characteristic of the general influence which the Jews exercised in the USSR already at that time, that the so-called "Kosed", a subdivision of the NKVD, specially created by the Reds as control organization, was completely dominated by the Jews within a short time. The settling of the Jews in the Crimea which took place chiefly at the time when collectivation (1928) was increasing , was done almost entirely at the expense of the German nationals and Tartars. In the western and central parts of the Steppe, whole German villages had to be evacuated and surrendered to the Jews..However, just as in "Birodshan", the attempt to turn Jews into farmers failed also in the Crimea.

Already in 1939, out of the 65,000 Jews in the Crimea 44,000 (that is almost 70 percent) lived in the cities of Simferopol, Sevastopol, Kertsch, Jewpatoria, Yalta and Feodosia alone. In the country, they worked chiefly as administrators of large stocks and supply depots, where they carried on their usurious trade by buying and selling scarce goods as well as consumer goods.

H5241-0374

H5241-0375

All vital spheres in the Crimea were soon completely dominated by the Jews living in the cities. Even if in some instances the chairmen of individual commissariats themselves were not Jewish, then their deputies or the first secretaries were Jews.

Of the Krimtschaks (approximately 6,000) who were generally counted to the Jews, about half lived for their greater part in Simferopol (2,500) and in Karasubarsar. Their annihilation together with that of the real Jews and the gipsies in the Crimea took place essentially until the beginning of December, 1941

The fact that the Krimtschaks and the gipsies shared the fate of the Jews did not particular excite the population.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3943-PS
(cont'd)

Berlin, 5 June 1942

(Rubber stamp:)

Secret!

(Rubber stamp:)

The Reich Defense Commissioner
for Military District XVII
Recd. 9 June 1942
Z - RV - F 1320 C - 499/42 g.

Chief of the Security Police

and SD

Executive Staff (Kommandostab)

Reports from the occupied

Eastern territories

No. 6.

When making inquiries please refer to the above number of the report.

To be filed

17 June 1942

(Initials)

H5241-0376

(Report 6, page 7, lines 1 to 15 incl.)

The Jews in Estonia.

As Estonia in the Czarist Russia was closed to Jewish immigration till about the middle of the last century, the Jewish people with only 0.38 % (4500) remained there numerically unimportant.

Nevertheless their influence in all spheres of life was far stronger. Above all, through their connection with NKVD, the Jews knew how to create for themselves a strong position within the Estonian life.

At the entry of the German troops, the majority of the Jews left Estonia. Only about 2,000 Jews remained there of whom about half lived in Reval. Through the Security Police and SD, the Jews were seized by and by, avoiding all unnecessary trouble in the economic life of Estonia.

Today there are no more Jews in Estonia.

H5241-0377

H5241-0378

Berlin, 12 June 1942

(Rubber stamp)

Secret

(Rubber stamp)

Chief of the Security Police

and SD

Executive Staff (Kommandostab)

The Reich Defense Commissioner

for Military District XVII

Recd. 16 June 1942

Z - RV-K 13200-525/42g

Reports from the occupied Eastern territores.

No. 7.

To be filed:

17 June 1942

(initials)

When making inquiries please refer to the above number of the report.

H5241-0379

(Report No. 7, page 4, line 24 to page 5 complete)

The Jews in Latvia.

The number of the Jews in Latvia in 1935 was 93, 479 - 4,79% of the entire population. While before 1940, the year of Latvia's occupation by the Soviet Union no Jews were employed in the Latvian Civil Administration, all influential positions were in their hands soon afterwards. For example, about 50 percent of all judges were Jews. In the higher judicial instances, particularly in the courts the share of the Jews even amounted to 80 percent. Similar conditions prevailed in the economic and cultural life.

After the entry of the German troops into Latvia there were still about 70.000 Jews, while the others had fled with the retreating Bolshevist armies.

The acts of sabotage and arson which occurred in Latvia shortly after the entry of the German troops were caused or committed to the greatest extent by Jews.

For example, in Dunaburg so many fires were laid by Jews that a large part of the town was destroyed thereby. The removal of 33,038 Latvians is also to be attributed to Jewish influence.

At the present time there are only few Jews in the ghettos who ar doing specialized work.

The figures are as follows:

In Riga about 2.500

Dunaburg about 950

Libau about 300

Aside from these Jews, Latvia has become free of Jews in the meantime.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3943-PS
(cont'd)

Berlin, 26 June 1942.

(Rubber stamp)

Secret

(Rubber stamp)

The Reich Defense Commissioner
for Military District XVII
Recd. 30 June 1942
Z - RV-K 1320/C/552/42g

Chief of the Security Police
and SD
Executive Staff (Kommandostab)

Reports from the occupied Eastern territories.

No. 8.

To be filed: 1 July 1942

(initials)

When making inquiries please refer to the above number of the report.

H5241-0380

(Report No. 9, page 7, line 11 to page 8, line 16 incl.)

The Jews in White Ruthenia.

The White Ruthenian area has always been the most densely populated by Jews of all areas of the Eastern territory. According to a census taken in 1926, more than 400 000 Jews lived in what was then the White Ruthenian Socialist Soviet Republic (RSSR). In the Western territories belonging to the former Poland which are also populated mainly by White Ruthenians, more than 500 000 Jews were living there according to a census last taken in 1931. Experience shows that the Jews, when censusses were taken, for reasons of camouflage only partly acknowledged to be Jews, and therefore the figures given embrace only a part of the Jews actually living in the White Ruthenian settlement area, so that their total number in reality is far higher.

At the outbreak of the war, more than half of the Jews in White Ruthenia lived in the larger cities, above all in Minsk, where out of 238,000 inhabitants 100,000 to 120,000 were Jews. Although the great majority of the White Ruthenian Jews were impecunious, they still had exercised for a long time a great influence in all spheres of life, in the former Polish area as well as in the originally Soviet Russian area. At the same time, the influence of the Jews in the former Polish territory was due mainly to their very strong economic positions, while in the Soviet Russian part of White Ruthenia they had their powerful positions in the state apparatus, and above all in the Communist party, especially in its real centers of power, the Central Committee and the Politbureaus.

The measures taken by the Security Police and SD have caused basic changes also in White Ruthenia in regard to the Jewish question. In order to bring the Jews under an effective control, independent of the measures to be taken later, Jewish Councils of Elders were formed, who were responsible to the Security Police and the SD for the behavior of their racial comrades. Besides, the registration of the Jews was initiated and they were concentrated in ghettos. Finally the Jews had to wear yellow

H5241-0381

insignia in front and on their back to be recognized, in the manner of the Jewish star introduced in the territory of the Reich. In order to utilize Jewish labor fully the Jews were generally used for uniform employment and for clearing up operations.

With these measures the foundation was laid for the later intended final solution of the European Jewish problem, for the White Ruthenian territory as well.

H5241-0382

H5241-0383

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 3943-PS
(cont'd)

(stamp!)
Z-RV-K

The Chief of the Security Police
and of the
Security Service
Command Staff

Berlin, 22 January 1943.

(stamp!) Secret!

Reports from the occupied Eastern territories

No. 38

Only for personal information.

(stamp!)
The Reich Defense Commissioner
for the Reich Gau Vienna

In inquiries please refer to above number.

Received on 26 January 1943
Z-RV-K 1320/2/61/43 secret Ø

(Illegible handwritten pencil notation.)

.....

Excerpt:

Page 2, line 23 - Page 3, 21:

In the last few weeks altogether 4 large scale drives were started in the White Ruthenian territory, with utilization of active SS, or Police regiments. The reconnaissance for these drives was carried out by commando units of the Security Police and of the Security Service:

1. Operation Munich ("Muenchen") in the territory North of RADOSCHKOWITSCHI.

The guerrillas had a total of 63 dead during the battle; 6 prisoners could be taken. There were no losses on our side. The booty in cattle, grain, food, weapons and ammunition was considerable. Altogether 14 camps of the guerrillas were destroyed.

H5241-0384

2. Operation Nuernberg East of Lake BONIN.

The guerrillas lost 168 dead during the battle. Our own losses: 1 dead and 1 wounded. Here, too, the booty in equipment and food supplies was great.

3. Operation Hamburg in the territory of SLONIM.

This was the greatest success until now in the White Ruthenian territory.

The information of the reconnaissance units of the Security Police and of the Security Service was so exact that every camp was found. In numerous battles 1,676 bandits were killed. Furthermore, 1,510 persons suspected of belonging to the guerrillas (bandenverdaechtig) were shot. Among the very great booty there were 4 tanks and 8 guns, or antitank guns. The amount of cattle and grain is almost inestimable Furthermore, in the communities which were within the territory of the drive, 2,658 Jews as well as 30 Gypsies were taken. (wurden gestellt). Our own losses: 7 dead and 18 wounded.

4. Operation Altona in the territory KOSSOW - BYTEN.

This drive was aimed at a larger group of guerrillas which had broken through to the South during the operation Hamburg. The reconnaissance was carried out by the commando units of the Security Police during the period of the operation. The guerrilla band lost 97 dead in battle. Furthermore, in this area 785 persons suspected of belonging to a band (bandenverdachtig) were shot and 126 Jews and 24 Gypsies were taken (wuden gestellt). The booty in cattle and food was considerable, and in weapons and ammunition not very great. There were no losses on our side.

.....

H5241-0385

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 3943-PS

(cont'd)

The Chief of the Security Police

and of the Security Service

- Command Staff - Berlin, 12 February 1943.

(stamp:)

The Reich Defense Commissioner

for the Reich Gau Vienna

Received on 27 February 1943

Z-RV-K 1320/2/188/43/ secret Ø

(stamp:) Secret!

Reports from the occupied Eastern territories

No. 41

Only for personal information.

(illegible pencil notations.)

In inquiries please

refer to the above number!

.....

Excerpt:

Page 3, line 2 - line 33:

Fighting against guerillas in the sphere of the commandants of the Security Police and of the Security Service in White Ruthenia.

Concerning the operation "Harvest Thanksgiving I" ("Erntefest I") the following final report is at hand:

Operation "Harvest Thanksgiving I" West of TSCHERWEN - OSSIPOWITSCHI - on point of juncture rear army area and White Ruthenia finished.

Own forces utilized: 11 Police- and Protective Battalions (Schutzmannschaftsbataillone) and 3 Security Service commando units.

Total result: 805 of armed enemy killed, of whom 2 were officers and 2 commissioners. 1,165 persons received special treatment, because they took sides with the guerrillas, 34 prisoners were brought in.

H5241-0386

Booty:	1 mortar	78	kilograms of explosives
	15 light machine guns	2	telescopes
	295 rifles	1	compass
	5 machine pistols	274	sledges
	9 pistols	265	hides
	1 automatic rifle	10	cw linseed
	141 hand grenades	10	cw hemp
	46,000 rounds infantry ammunition	265	cubic meters wood

in addition large amounts of hay and straw. One camp as well as 18 shelters were destroyed. 1,308 persons were seized for labor mobilization in the Reich.

The following were secured:

	395 horses	1,560	sheep
	2,803 head of cattle	459	tons of corn
	572 pigs		

Our own losses: 6 dead, 17 wounded. 4 members of the Security Police received the Iron Cross second class (EK. 2) for outstanding service.

.....

The Chief of the
Security Police and of the Securit, Service
Command Staff

Berlin, 19 March 1943

(stamp:)
The Reich Defense Commissioner
for the Reich Gau Vienna
Received on 23 March 1943
Z - RV - K 262/43 secret
1320/2

(stamp:)
Secret

(stamp:) 24 March 1943
(illegibe pencil notations)

Reports from the occupied Eastern territories No. 46

Only for personal information. In inquiries please refer to the above number.

Excerpt:

Page 1, line 22 - Page 2, line 8:

Guerrilla activity in the sphere of the commandant of the Security Police and of the Security Service of White Ruthenia.

During the period from 8 to 26 February 1943 the operation "Hornung" was carried out in the PRIPJET - Swamps in the area of MOROCZ - MILEWICZE - LENIN - HRYCZYNOWICZE - GLOWNY - KANAL - LUGY - HAWRYLCZYCE - BIELICZKOWIECZE. The supporting reconnaissance (Erkundungs) unterlagen) for the operation which took place with strong forces - 4 combat teams - was carried on by especially assigned commando units of the Security Police and of the Security Service.

Losses of the enemy: 2,219 dead, 7,378 persons who received special treatment, 65 prisoners, 3,300 Jews.

Our own losses: dead: 2 Germans, 27 non-Germans (Fremdvoelkische); wounded: 12 Germans, 26 non-Germans;

Booty in weapons and ammunition:

172 rifles, 14 pistols and revolvers, 2 heavy machine guns, 6 light machine guns, 5 machine pistols, 1 gun, 150 hand grenades, 7 heavy mines, large amounts of explosives, 21,173 rounds of infantry ammunition, 500 rounds of pistol ammunition,

in agricultural products: 559 horses and colts, 9,578 head of cattle, 844 pigs, 5,700 sheep, 222,8 tons of grain, 13,8 tons of linseed and hamp seed, 2 tons of flax.

miscellaneous:

2 trucks, 185 PANJE-cars, 205 sledges, 1 dental station and medical material, 3 church bells, various tools and pieces of equipment, 1 war chest with 4,000 Marks in Ukrainian currency.

Destroyed: 1,900 houses, 1 weapons maintenance shop, 56 camps (partly fortified) and 1,064 shelters.

H5241-0388

H5241-0389

RVK 1320/2

Chief of the Security Police
and of the SD (Security Service)

Berlin, 9 April 1943

Executive Staff

Secret!
(Rubber Stamp)

(Red pencil): ZKV.

(Rubber Stamp):

The Reich Defense Commissioner
for the Reichsgau Vienna
Received on 15 April 1943
Z-KV-K 333/43 (D)
1300/2

Reports from the Occupied Eastern Territories.

No. 49

For personal information only.

To be filed:
(Initials in pencil)

When making inquiries
please refer to above number
of report!

H5241-0390

Guerrilla Activity in the Command Area of Latvia in

February 1943

By the end of January 1943, guerrilla activity in the eastern border areas of Latvia-Lettgallen - had increased to such an extent that many inhabitants left their property and moved into the interior.

Only when the large-scale operation which was prepared under the leadership of SS Obergruppenfuehrer JECKELN went under way in the middle of February, the guerrilla raids diminished.

Among others, commandos of the security police, several battalions of the Latvian police force, one Ukrainian police force battalion, motorized rural police, an antiaircraft combat troop, and several planes took part in the Operation "Winterzauber". By the beginning of March, the area Lipovka - Rosica - Muschina - Schamborovo - Bigosovo and Ustje was cleared of guerrillas and a dead zone 15 kilometers wide had been created at the Russian border.

Up to that time our own losses amount to:

Police Force: 4 killed
1 seriously wounded
4 slightly wounded
2 missing

Security Battalion : 3 killed
1 wounded

Losses of the enemy :

137 guerrillas killed in battle
1,807 guerrillas and their helpers were shot,
51 guerrillas were taken prisoner, more than
2,000 persons whose participation in the activity of the guerrillas could not be established, were evacuated from the captured villages and were taken to Camp Salaspils near Riga.

Booty:

527 heads of livestock as well as 55 horses were captured. The booty in arms consists among others of: 2 antitank guns, machine guns, rifles, several cases of machine gun and rifle ammunition, 207 hand grenades, and 1 dump of explosives. Three ammunitionsdumps were blown up, and 83 villages held by the guerrillas were burned down.

H5241-0391

9 May 1946

I WANDA S. TIESZEN, Civ., X 046265, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. 3943 - PS.

WANDA S. TIESZEN
Civ., X 046265.

24/5/46.

U.S. 864

21/5/46

U.S. 865

H5241-0392

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3877-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Reich Regent (Reichsstatthalter) in Vienna
Head Office
Teleprint Department

I/1 Ballhausplatz 2, U-24-5-20.

28 May 1942

TELEPRINT LETTER 1087 COPY

Reichsstatthalter Vienna No. 1087 28.5.1942. 20.35 hours.

To Reichsleiter B o r m a n n,

B e r l i n,
Party Chancellery

express - urgent - immediate attention.

Dear Martin Bormann,

I request that the following be submitted to the Fuehrer:

Knowing the Czechoslovak population and its attitude in Vienna as well as in the Protectorate, I would draw your attention to the following:

The enemy powers and the British cliques round Benesch have for a long time felt bitterly regarding the loyalty to be observed generally among the Czechoslovak workers and their contribution to German war economy. They are seeking for a means to play off the Czechoslovak population and the Reich against each other. The attempt on Heydrich was without doubt planned in London. The British arms of the assailant point to parachuted agents. London hopes by this attempt to induce the Reich to take draconian measures for the purpose of creating a resistance movement among Czechoslovak workers. In order to prevent the world thinking that the population of the Protectorate is in opposition to Hitler, these acts must immediately be branded as of British authorship. A sudden and violent air attack on a British cultural town would be the most efficacious, and the world would have to be informed thereof under the headline "Revenge for Heydrich". That alone should induce Churchill to desist immediately from plotting the outrages which have begun to occur in Prague. The Reich retaliates for the attack at Prague by a counter-attack on

world public opinion.

It is proposed to give the following information to the Press tomorrow:

Regarding the Attempt on Heydrich's Life.

Investigations have shown that the attempt on Heydrich was not made by Czechoslovak terrorists but by British agents. Parachutes and murderous weapons discovered were of British origin. It apparently involves four British parachutists who set out from London. One of these was injured on landing and was arrested. The authorities are on the track of the others.

Heil Hitler.

Your (Dein)

SCHIRACH.

Sent: Rsthalter Vienna/Kloss,

Received: 28/5 2045 No.1087 (45 zl) rvst bln/manczak

stamp : Reported and forwarded to:

1) Regierungspraesident

2) Reference .....

3) Local Government

4) Central office

on 9.15.1942 by: KS.

177 Z.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO.3877-PS

16 April 1946.

I, EVELYN WITT, 110560, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3877-PS.

EVELYN WITT
110560.

H5241-0393

27/5/46

U.S. 866

H5241-0394

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3886-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Vienna City Council Meeting

page 9 (lines 13 to 30 incl.)

3. Reichsstatthalter Reichsleiter Baldur von Schirach expressed his gratitude to city-treasurer Dr. Hanke for the work which had been done, above all for the success achieved during the conferences with the Reich Finance Ministry and the Reich Ministry of the Interior.

He informed the city-councillors that as a result of a conference with Reich Minister for the Interior Dr. Frick, discussions will start shortly concerning the simplification of the administration of the cities of Berlin, Vienna and Hamburg in order to give to those three cities a special position justified in this matter. This will also strengthen the municipal administration of Vienna although it has given rise to many complaints because of its complicated procedure.

A favorable factor which is of great importance in the transformation of the municipal administrations, is that all offices of the city-council are held by men who are closely linked to the party and consequently have their mind open to the right ideas.

Finally, he disclosed that already in the latter part of summer or in the fall of this year all Jews would be removed from the city, and that the removal of the Czechs would then get underway, since this is the necessary and right answer to the crime committed against the Deputy Reich Protector of Bohemia and Moravia.

(Conclusion of the session at 12:33 hours.)

I, Annemarie C. Catlin, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3886-PS.

24 April 1946.

ANNEMARIE C. CATLIN
X-046172

U.S. 867

H5241-0395

Teletype No. 85

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No.3931-PS
OFFICE OF-US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Sender: Adjutant's office
Received on Aug 15,41 at 2039 by Hi

Forwarded to
Obergebietsfuehrer
Schluender
on Aug 15,41 2035 by Hi

Reichsstatthalter Vienna No. 85 Aug 15,41 2035

To Obergebietsfuehrer Schluender, Berlin

The following note was sent today:

To the Chief of the Chancellory of the Party
Reich Leader Bormann - Munich 33, Fuehrer-building

concerning: premilitary training

Dear Party Member Bormann,

I have taken note of the treatise of the SA high command which was sent to me. In connection with this I want to inform you of the following:

The attitude expressed in Obergruppenfuehrer Juettner's statement is in its contents so contradictory to the actual educational work of the Hitler Youth, that I cannot believe that this is the opinion of the SA Chief of Staff, but rather am convinced that its point of origin is Obergruppenfuehrer Juettner's wish to create new forms of activity in the SA. Since the treatise is drawn up in such detail, I am going into this matter fundamentally first of all.

1.) Presumably the Chief of Staff of the SA can "no longer see the development of the education of youth in the interest of the common idea within the Party remain inactive and in the premilitary defense training he especially misses the manly and soldierly performance by the young man".

To this, the following:

Concerning the position of the youth in relation to the Party I do not in the least feel induced to assert-with regard to the Chief of Staff of the SA- that for years the Party continuously has thrown difficulties in his way and he has finally been obliged to seek recourse with the Army in order to obtain there a new proposition with had not been made by the SA.(Report by the Chief of Staff to the Reich Youth Leader)

You personally know, dear Party member Bormann, that unfortunately the Chief of Staff has acted in the spirit of this assertion and that some other Party organizations as well as the Party itself were one day surprised to hear of the assignment of the SA to military training by decree of the Fuehrer. The then Fuehrer's deputy and his staff tried then to do justice to this Fuehrer decree and to fix the limits of the sphere of activity of the organizations. This is approved in the note, as the SS, NS Motor Corps and NS Flying Corps are cited as completely independent agencies for military training, the youth however purposely not so. I find the reason for this outrageous, which states that the SA cannot effect any advanced military traning during the war and therefore would have to direct its work on the age gruups of the Hitler Youth. I defend myself against the reproach because of lack of a community of thought within the Party, insofar as this concerns my task as Reich Director for the education of Youth, and can only cite the following example for the execution of the aforementioned assigment of the SA: All the financing of the SA military training is being done also in direct collaboration with the armed forces, while the Hitler Youth has considered it necessary from the very beginning to make the Party itself the agency for the direction and ADMINISTRATION of its military training. Moreover I must add to my fundamental viewpoint that I consider the whole attack of the SA extraordinarily indecent at the present time, since more then 90% of all Hitler Youth leaders are in the field at the present time and the whole thought which is expressed in Juettner's communication is nothing else but fear of their returning, to work and to the further assignment of work still to be carried out by the Hitler Youth in this field. I am not going to accept any comment from Obergruppenfuehrer Juettner on the idea " Youth Shall be led by Youth", as the Fuehrer spoke these words during the period of struggle after thoughts on education, which were already brought to fullfilment at that time and apparently have not as yet been understood by Obergruppenfuehrer Juettner to this day.

H5241-0396

Moreover,

1. For more than one year an agreement in draft form has been submitted to the SA, which requests that SA-cadre be furnished for the military training of the Youth. The top SA leadership did in no case comply with this request of the Hitler-Youth.

2. In a discussion between the Reich Youth Leader and the Chief of Staff THE LATTER HAS RECOGNIZED THE MILITARY TRAINING OF THE HITLER YOUTH UP TO THE 18YEAR WITHOUT RESERVATIONS and expressed the wish to make the Achievement Badge (Leistungsabzeichen) of the Hitler Youth similar to the Military Badge (Wehrabzeichen) of the SA. SINCE EARLY JULY OF THIS YEAR THIS DRAFT of the Reich Youth Direction to change the Hitler Youth Achievement Badge (Hitlerjugend-Leistungsabzeichen), HAS BEEN LAID BEFORE OBERGRUPPENFUEHRER JUETTNER, transmitted through the Chief of the Main Office Room 2 of the Reich Youth Direction (Reichsjugendfuehrung), WITHOUT AN OPINION HAVING BEEN EXPRESSED IN THIS MATTER.

3. Concerning the guiding principles about the organization and work of the Communications Hitler Youth (Nachrichten-Hitlerjugend) which have been cited in the previously-mentioned communication:

From a departmental point of view, I can only gather the impression from this communication of a complete ignorance in this field on the part of Obergruppenfuehrer JUETTNER. 1. because the SA mentions a two-week radio-course for the radio diploma (Funkernachweis) of the Air Force, which it wants to have conducted. These bold assertions are not burdened with any knowledge of the facts. Stabsfuehrer MOECKEL explains to me in this respect that in the beginning of the past year the Reich Marshal wanted courses for flying-crew radio operator replacements to be instituted within the Hitler Youth. This was immediately done in collaboration with the National Socialist Flying Corps (NSFK). AFTER 8 MONTHS 17.000 RADIO OPERATOR CANDIDATES have been furnished to the air force WITH THE ABILITY TO RECEIVE AND SEND AT THE SPEED OF 60 WORDS PER MINUTE. The Air Force has built communication equipment to amounts running into the millions, and further, Stabsfuehrer MOECKEL tells me in this respect that this communication training could only be given in the

H5241-0397

Air Force because aviation facilities could be found only there. He himself had taken radio training with the Air Force for 10 months, and considers the alleged two-week training course as completely impossible. That the order of the Reich Marshal for the Hitler Youth also still applies today is proven by the 20.000 youths WHO ARE UNDERGOING TRAINING THIS YEAR, and who are performing their duty with the National Socialist Flying Corps (NSFK) and the Air Force in training courses.

2. In can refute the report, that the General Commands (Generalkommandos) have looked to the SA for aid in securing pre-military training by the enclosed statistics on military training according to the compilation of 1 April 1941 and through additions from 1 August 1941 on. However, I consider it unnecessary to transmit copies of letters in additional enclosures of acknowledgment and declarations of the individual authorities of the armed forces with regard to the pre-military training of the Hitler Youth or to submit a list of the Hitler Youth leaders engaged in the military service holding the Knights Cross or the Iron Cross First Class. I consider this as unworthy toward the victims in leaders and men which naturally must be sacrificed by the individual units in this war; it furthermore shows a lack of taste.

3. In order to make further corrections I can emphasize, that, as you yourself have been informed through a communication of Stabsfuehrer Moeckel on 30 July 1941, arrangements with the armed forces could be made for the future to the effect that training courses of the Hitler Youth in future will only take place in Hitler Youth operated schools and only in exceptional cases in army barracks (Kasernen) for the training of cadre. The cadre which is furnished there comes for the most part from the Hitler Youth. If cadres are placed on detached service from the armed forces, then they are for the most part conscripted Hitler Youth leaders, or in any case they fall under the authority of a Hitler Youth leader who is in charge of the school. I WOULD BE HAPPY IF THE SA WOULD PUT PERSONNEL AT MY DISPOSAL FOR SUPPORT FOR THIS PURPOSE,

H5241-0398

H5241-0399

similar to the way IN WHICH THE SS AND THE POLICE HAVE BEEN DOING FOR A LONG TIME ALREADY.

I must state in conslusion:

Nos that the overlapping provisions of the Hitler Youth law have once again been purposely brought up by the SA, and as a matter of fact the disloyalty of the Chief of Staff which was doubtlessly present at the time becomes obvious again in the presentation of the draft of the decree, all the consequences now have to be drawn. After the present attack of the SA on a part of the work of the Hitler Youth at this time, I do not even think of yielding to the falsely-based arguments of the SA, but rather request now, no matter how much I regret this, that the Fuehrer's decision be obtained. For this purpose a joint consultation with the Fuehrer would be necessary. I will at the same time contact the Reich Fuehrer SS, for whom in any case the same conditions exist in this question - which however were interpreted as being in complete agreement with the Hitler Youth. If the Chief of Staff should assume the same attitude transmitted by Obergruppenfuehrer Juettner, I regret not being able to effect any cooperation with him in this field.

Heil Hitler!

yours
s/ SCHIRACH ''

Transmitted: Reichsstatthalter Vienna/ Hirsche

Accepted: -? 21,55 wrk Reich Youth Leader Berlin-Hass

H5241-0400

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 3931 PS
(cont'd)

6 May 1946

I, JOHN B. ROBINSON, Civ., X-046350 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages: and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. 3931 - PS.

JOHN B. ROBINSON
Civ., X-046350

U.S. 868

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3933-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Reich Youth Leadership

Berlin Teletype message No.1516, 30 March 1942 12:25

The Reich Youth Leader to Reichsleiter Baldur von Schirach.

Vienna

Below I am transmitting to you the draft of the Fuehrer decree regarding the war commitment of German youth, in respect to which a basic agreement could be reached with the supreme Reich authorities concerned, primarily with the Reich Minister for Science and Education. I request your concurrence.

This draft is going now to the Reich Minister and Head of the Reich Chancellery, who will officially request the approval of the supreme Reich authorities concerned and who will then present the decree together with Reichsleiter Bormann to the Fuehrer for signature.

Heil Hitler

signed Axmann.

Postscript for teletype office:

This teletype message very urgent - please present at once.

From: Reichs youth leadership, Berlin/

Kleist.

Transmitted: rjf Berlin/Kleist

Received: 12.30

Reich Governor in Vienna/Hirsche

Decree of the Fuehrer on the war commitment of German youth.

H5241-0401

1) For the sake of uniform direction of the tasks arising in ever increasing degree for German youth in the framework of war commitment, I am delegating the direction of the war commitment of German youth to Reichsleiter Baldur von Schirach.

2) The leader of the war commitment of German youth has to take all necessary steps in order to insure its greatest possible efficiency. For this purpose he has to coordinate the different commitment tasks, particularly those of school and Hitler youth.

The differentiation of the war commitment of German youth from other lines of duty is carried out in agreement with the supreme Reich authorities concerned, who have to take the necessa measures in their field to further the war commitment.

The commitment of school boys and school girls takes place according to the directives issued by the leader of war commitmen together with the Reich Minister of Education.

The Reich Minister of Education in agreement with the leader of war commitment regulates the educational care of youth during commitment.

3) Commitment of Hitler youth is carried out by the Reich Youth Leader.

4) The financing of the war commitment is regulated by the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP.

5) Orders necessary for excution and general administrative regul tions are issued by the leader of the war commitment in agreement with the Head of the Party Chancellery and the supreme Reich authorities concerned.

The Fuehrer's Headquarters, the.....

Transmitted: r j f. Berlin/Kleist

Received: 12.40

Reich Governor in Vienna/Hirsche

I, VIRGINIA VON SCHON, X 046 318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3933-PS.

VIRGINIA VON SCHON
X 046 318

2 May 1946

H5241-0402

U.S. 869
May 22

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 345-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

C O P Y

Reich Minister for the
Occupied Eastern Territories

Berlin, 20 July 1944

1. T e l e g r a m

Reich Minister and Chief of the
Reich Chancellery - Dr LAMMERS
Fuehrer Headquarters

Subject: Fuehrer decree regarding measures for execution.

1. In accordance with an agreement between the Reich Marshal as Supreme Commander of the Air Force, the Reichfuehrer SS, the Youth Fuehrer of the German Reich and the Reich Minister for the Occupied Eastern Territories, the recruiting of youthful Russians, Ukrainians, White Russians, Lithuanians, and Tartars between the ages of 15 to 20 will take place on a volunteer basis for Kriegseinsatz in the Reich. This is to be fulfilled by the Kriegseinsatz commands which were set up in offices which are under my command.

   The youths will first of all be placed at the disposal of the Air Force. Thereby, general service men of the Air Force will be freed for employment in other branches of the Wehrmacht. Later, the youths will be used as SS helpers.

2. A similar agreement was made between the offices mentioned regarding the recruiting of feminine forces of the same age and of the same nationality as Air Force helpers.

3. On the basis of a suggestion by military offices, the seizing and turning over of youths between the ages of 10-14 into the Reich territories will take place (Heu-Action) in a part of the operational territory, since the youths in the operational territory present a not insignificant burden. The aim of the action is a further disposal of the youths by placing them in the Reich Youth Movement and the training of apprentices for the German economy in a form similar to that which has been done in agreement with the General Plenipotentiary for Arbeitseinsatz (GBA) with White Russian youths, which already shows results. A political direction of this action on the part of the Reich Ministry for the Occupied Eastern Territories is indispensable, since these youths are to be used later in the occupied eastern territories as especially reliable construction forces.

4. In compliance with an agreement with the Supreme Commander of the Air Force, I have ordered that youths in the general provinces of Estonia and Lithuania will be called for employment in the Air Force, which corresponds to the employment of German Air Force helpers.

The Actions under points 1 and 3 are known to the Fuehrer. He has given his express approval. Regarding the execution of the SS helper action, the Fuehrer has set a short time limit. Except for point 3 of the action, all measures are of pure military nature and therefore lie outside the jurisdiction of the General Plenipotentiary for Arbeitseinsatz (GBA). A special verification of the division of jurisdiction is therefore requested in my correspondence of the 10 July - II 1 d 931/44g, because the GBA has taken the viewpoint that all fugitives are to be taken to the Arbeitseinsatz in the Reich. Therefore he has closed the collection camps for incoming fugitives to the Kriegseinsatz commands.

I ask, in view of the fact that my dealings with the GBA have failed, that a decision of the Fuehrer on this be secured that the measures for 1-4 are prescribed for fugitives and also for the camps of the GBA. I have learned that Gauleiter SAUCKEL will be at the Fuehrer's Headquarters on 21 July 1944. I ask that this be taken up with him there and then a report made to the Fuehrer.

signed: ROSENBERG
Reich Minister for the Occupied
Eastern Territories II 1 d 971/44g

H5241-0403

2. T e l e g r a m

To Reich Marshal
Supreme Commander of the Air Force
Supreme Headquarters of the Supreme Commander of the Air Force

Reichsfuehrer SS
Field Command Post

Reich Youth Fuehrer
Berlin (Reich Youth Command)

Reich Minister of Interior
Berlin

each separately

Subject: Activity of the Kriegseinsatz Command
(SS-helpers, Air Force women helpers, Hou and Air Force helper Action)

I have just now directed the following telegram to Dr LAMMERS, Fuehrer Headquarters:

"Insert 1st telegram from [to] "

I ask (you) to acknowledge. Immediate presentation to the Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellery is desired.

signed: ROSENBERG
Reich Minister of the Occupied Eastern Territories
II i d 971/44g

S E C R E T

Chief of the Fuehrungsstab Politik
Ref P 772a/44g

Berlin 22 July 44

Copy to
Ministry Bureau
Gauleiter Bureau
Chief of Fuehrungsstab Politik
Leader of Main Section II
Chief Government Counsellor Dr Lab.
Ministry Director Dr Brautigam
Brig Gen (HJ) Nickel

each separately with the request for acknowledgement.

initialled: Str
(i.e. Straube)

- - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 345-PS

9 October 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 345-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt (jg) USNR
391590

H5241-0404

H5241-0405

U.S. 870
May 27

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1167-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Chief of the Political Operational Staff
- pers. Ref. -

MICHELDORF, 27 October 1944

(pencilled) P 1051a/44 secret

(stamp) SECRET

1) To: Ministerial Bureau
att: Standartenfuehrer Dr. MARQUART

Inter-office Memorandum

(pencilled) 31 Oct.

illeg.marking.

Enclosed I transmit to you report by Hauptbannfuehrer (= Brig.Gen. Hitler youth) NICKEL concerning the activity of the Bureau, with the request that it be shown to the Reich Minister and then be returned after due note has been taken.

1 Enclosure

2) To:

Operational Groups P 1,

P 2,

P 3 for attention & kind return.

s/ STRAUBE.

H5241-0406

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1137-PS
cont'd

The Reich Minister for the
Occupied Eastern Territories
Office of Hauptbannfuehrer NICKEL
Berlin C 2, Klosterstr. 79
(in ink) No. 717/44 secret.

Berlin, 19th October 1944
(stamp) SECRET!

To: The Reich Minister for the
Occupied Eastern Territories
MICHENDORF

Subject: Report on the activity of the office of the Hauptbannfuehrer NICKEL in the Reich Ministry for the Occupied Eastern Territories.

On 5th March 1944 I received the order to open an Office for the recruitment of youths 15 to 20 years of age from the population of the Occupied Eastern Territories for war employment in the Reich. The settlement of political and labour questions, the compilation and instruction of the staff as well as the erection of procurement-camps, the preparation of clothing and equipment, the establishment of offices, the planning and procurement of the first propaganda-materials and the setting up of special field units were completed by 27 May 1944. The clearing up of political questions, required the longest time, for [illegible] led to constant differences between the subordinate offices of the Reich Ministry for the Occupied Eastern Territories, particularly in Riga and Kauen.

The Office was able to commence practical work:

a) on 27 May 1944 in the middle sector of the Eastern front of that time;

b) on 4 June 1944 in the southern sector of the Eastern front;

c) on 15 June 1944 in Lithuania

d) on 15 June 1944 in Estonia

e) on 18 July 1944 in Lettland.

From then on to 20 September 1944, i.e. in barely four month there were procured for employment:

P.2
of orig.)

	1.	18,917 youths
	2.	2,500 girls
Total:		21,417

H5241-0407

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1137-PS
cont'd

No. 1: The youths employed are classified as follows:

a) 1383 Russian/SS Auxiliaries

b) 5953 Ukrainian SS Auxiliaries

c) 2354 White Ruthenian SS Auxiliaries

d) 1012 Lithuanian SS Auxiliaries

e) 3000 Estonian Air Force Auxiliaries

f) 3614 Latvian Air Force Auxiliaries

All those in the a - f group are employed in the Air Corps, to wit:

1000 in Air Communications

1000 in motorised ARP

265 in dockyards

the remainder in anti-aircraft artillery.

g) 302 Russian SS auxiliaries could not been brought back and were handed over to the Army High Command (AOK) 9 in BOBRUISK, employed in the troops and were mostly killed in action.

h) 346 Estonian Air Force auxiliaries were transferred to the Navy as assistants.

i) 250 selected Ukrainian SS auxiliaries had 8 weeks training in a WE camp and were then transferred to the Galician Infantry Division as future noncommissioned officers:

k) 96 youths over 20 years of age were received by the SS Main Office to be exchanged against Germanic volunteers from the armaments industry.

l) 81 youths less than 1.40 m. in height went to the Air Force Signal Repairs Workshop 8/III at HOHENFRIED, East Prussia, for apprentice-training.

m) 99 unfit youths were sent to the Construction Office of the HITLER youth Movement as builders of concentration camps.

n) 427 men over 45 years of age were sent to the Air Force.

(P. 3 of orig.) 41 youths fell so far in line of duty, 2 youths received the Iron Cross, Second Class.

./.

H5241-0408

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1137-PS
cont'd

Re. 2.: 500 Ukrainian and Russian girls were transferred into the Air Corps as searchlight personnel.

200 girls are now employed in building of emplacements on the Baltic Sea, under guidance of BDM leaders, and will then go to the Air Force.

All posts are satisfied with the youthful workers received. The youths are enthusiastic about their enrolement, on one hand and unassuming, on the other. With the right education, anything can be done with them.

My office carries on the training in the Air Force, on basis of the given general plan.

In addition to these workers, others had already been channeled into the German armaments industry, to wit:

1) 3500 youths and
500 girls to the Junkers Works;

2) 2000 youths and
700 girls to the Todt Organization (Labor Corps).

Total: 6700

From the Occupied Eastern Territories the following workers have thus been allotted by the office functioning under the Hitler youth Movement:

18917 youths to the Air Force
5500 youths to the armaments industry
2500 girls to the Air Force
1200 girls to the armaments industry

Total: 28117

The process comprises:

enlistment
transportation, here also

(P.4 of orig.) decontamination - examination - clothing - first preparatory service - selection of personnel - transportation to the Reich and to the main camp - preparatory education in languages until they completely possess a knowledge of the German military words of command - close order drill, up to moving in a column on the march - preparatory rifle course - physical exercises (basic) - indoor duties - conduct in service and off duty - conduct towards superiors,

Educational and welfare care on the lines laid down
Postal censorship and postal traffic.

./.

H5241-0409

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1137-PS
cont'd

The office conducts this preparatory work with its own staff, without having to follow up the first requisitions by later ones. The first youths (2000) were transferred to the troops on 8 July 1944.

Ukrainian, Russian, White Ruthenian and Lithuanian SS auxiliaries were employed in the Reich, from the very beginning, while Estonian and Lettish Air Force auxiliaries were attached to German Air Force units in their own countries.

The Estonian and Lettish Air Force auxiliaries have temporarily been withdrawn into the Reich, half of them being brought back by the troops themselves, whereas in the case of the other half the troop units had become completely dispersed. The greater part of the youths thus lost has in the meanwhile been again collected by special teams from my office and brought into the Reich; from the main camps there they will be re-distributed to the troops.

The order to enrol girls also was only received by the office on 1 July 1944.

The office carried out the command by the following organisational arrangement: In the Occupied Eatern Territories themselves there were - corresponding to the three main army groups -

a) the Northern HITLER Youth Operational Command

b) the Central HITLER Youth Operational Command

c) the Southern HITLER Youth Operational Command.

P.5 of orig. Over that stood the Berlin office as Unit Field Postal Number 14.298.

Each one of the commands was headed by a Hitler Youth Leader. The office disposed over 16 concentration camps in the Occupied Eastern Territories, in addition to the four main camps at EGER, KREMS, PUSTWITZ and LOBBE with in the Reich. Furthermore: 68 armored vehicles, 14 trucks and arms and ammunition for all members of the Command. Arms consisted of pistols, carbines, light machine guns, heavy machine guns and grenade launchers.

Personnel was composed of:

1. Members of the Hitler Youth
   - 5 Leaders
   - 3 BDM leaders
   - 71 German Youth leaders as translators and assistant instructors.

./.

2. Members of the SS — 26 SS Leaders
234 non-commissioned officers and troops drivers and translators.

3. Air Force personnel — 3[illegible] Officers
22[illegible] N.c.o.'s and privates, in particular Specialist N.c.o.'s for clothing, administration, rations and transportation units.

4. 5 office personnel.

Of this staff there were released up to 1 October 1944 :

1. 12 SS Leaders
134 non-commissioned officers and troops

2. 15 Air Force officers
134 N.c.o.'s and troops

3. 1 Hitler Youth leader

The unit lost in action 5 killed and 7 wounded.

7 motor vehicles became useless or were lost. The entire equipment, with a few exceptions, as well as uniforms and items of equipment, could be brought back.

Since in the beginning, the entire personnel has been considered as being to the Command (Office) only, they are now considered as having been transferred assigned as of 1 October 1944 on.

The office now has its own Table of Organization. One staff officer from the Air Force and one SS leader in the office each have full powers of a regimental commander. The largest number of staff is required for personnel affairs.

P. 6 of orig. 1. Procurement of personnel

2. Escorts for transports

3. Administration

4. Clothing

5. Supply and kitchens.

On 1st August 1944 the office received the order to extend its activities to the emigrating Eastern population in the Reich and the Occupied Territories. The order came too late as regards the Occupied Territories. A report on this mass operation can be presented at a later date only.

./.

H5241-0410

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1137-PS
cont'd

In addition, from that date on, the office has received orders of the most various kinds and in numerous countries, which can only achieve partial results, or which come too late, especially in France, Belgium, Serbia and Greece. At the present time the office is functioning, after re-forming the commands (units) and changing over of the whole work, in cooperation with:

a) the Netherland Hitler Youth Operational Command
b) the Adria Hitler Youth Operational Command
c) the Southern Hitler Youth Operational Command in Slovakia and Hungary;
d) the Lt.NAGEL special Command in refugee camps within the Reich
e) the field-offices in VIENNA, POSEN-LITZMANNSTADT, PRAGUE AND BERLIN for emigration of the Eastern populace;
f) with disbanded Operational Commands for repatriation of German populace from the South-East.

Comprised in this list is the Hitler Youth Operational Command in Poland, one Command in course of preparation for Northern Italy and the Protectorate.

Particular efforts are required at the present time for stepping up political education and welfare of those who are attached to troops in the Reich. The main camps in the Reich are at present occupied by about 1600 youths and barely 1000 girls, who are constantly being released to the troops.

The office has furthermore undertaken to supply 4000 laborers released for labor purposes to the Construction-office of the Reich Youth Leadership by the Plenipotentiary General for the German nationals released for recruitment. Preparatory measures have been taken here.

P. 7 of orig.

Heil Hitler!
The Chief of the office

s/ NICKEL
t/ (NICKEL)
Brigadier General
(Hauptbannfuehrer)

28 March 1946

I, Sgt. Erwin STREISINGER ASN. 42138067, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1137-PS.

Sgt. Erwin STREISINGER
. 42138067

H5241-0411

U.S. 871

May 27

H5241-0412

M 45

LETTER WRITTEN BY BALDUR VON SCHIRACH, REICH YOUTH LEADER
PUBLISHED IN "THE STURMER" No. 3, January 1938.

"It is the historical merit of the Sturmer to have enlightened the broad masses of our people in a popular way as to the Jewish world danger. The Sturmer is right in refusing to fulfil its task in the tone of the aesthetic drawing room. Jewry has shown no regard for the German people. We have, therefore, no cause to be considerate and to spare our worst enemy. What we fail to do today, our youngsters of tomorrow will have to suffer for bitterly. Heil Hitler."

(3160)

H5241-0413

N.S. 872
May 27

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3921-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Serial No.		page No.
1	Evacuation of Jews from the old Reich	1
2		2

H5241-0414

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No 3921 - PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The higher SS and Police chiefs
with the Reichsstatthalter in Vienna
in Upper and Lower Danube
Military Area XVII
The Inspector of the Ordnungspolizei

SECRET

Vienna, 27/October/1941

Abt. RV/L - (1) - 5236 - No. 837/41(g).

SUBJECT : Evacuation of Jews from the Old Reich and the Protectorate

REFERENCE : Chief of the Ordnungspolizei of 26/October/1941
Kdo. g. 2 (01) No. 514 II/41 (g).

I am forwording for your information and further action the enclosed decree of the Chief of the Ordnungspolizei, mentioned above, concerning the evacuation of Jews from the Old Reich and the Protectorate. The request of the Security Police (Sicherheitspolizei) concerning the disposing of control supervisory forces according to paragraph 2) of the decree are to be granted. Report to me the position of the Begleitkommandos.

- enclosure -

By order:

sign. Mogel

seal

certified

s/ illegible

Meister der Schutzpolizei

Distribution

Pol. Praesident, Vienna
Kommando of the Schutzpolizei — 1 copy
Abt. W. — 1 "

For information
Commissary for the defense of the Reich — 1 "

Reichsstatthalter in Nd.
Staffofficer of the Schutzpolizei — 1 "
Reichsstatthalter in Od.
Staff officer of the Schutzpolizei — 1 "
RV/L — 1 "

seal
29/October / 41
224o/515/41 g

H5241-0415

Chief of the Ordnungspolizei
Kdo. g2 (O 1) No.51⁴ 11/41 (g).

Berlin 24 October 1941.
NW, Unter den Linden 74.

SECRET

LETTER BY SPECIAL DELIVERY

Subject: Evacuation of the Jews from the Old Reich and the Protectorate

- - - -

1.) During the period from 1 November to 4 December 1941, 50,000 Jews from the Old Reich, the Ostmark and the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia are to be evacuated by the Security Police to the East in the region around Riga and Minsk. The evacuations are to take place in transport trains of the Reichbahn of 1,000 persons each.

Distribution

a) The Commanding Officers (Inspekteure) of the Ordnungspolizei in

Berlin - Hamburg - Hannover - Muenster - Kassel

Nuernberg - Stuttgart - Munich - Vienna - Breslau

Prague - Riga

with 5 extra copies each.

for information

b) the higher SS and Police Chiefs Spree - Northsee - Center West - Fulda-Werra - South and Main - South west - Danube South east - Bohemia and Moravia - Breslau - Prague - Ostland in Berlin - Hamburg - Brunswick - Duesseldorf - Kassel - Munich - Stuttgart - Vienna - Breslau - Prague - Riga -

c) The Police president in Berlin

d) The Chief of the Security Police and the SD.

The transport-trains will be made up in Berlin - Hamburg - Hanover - Dortmund Muenster - Duesseldorf - Cologne - Frankfurt/M - Kassel - Stuttgart - Nuernberg Munich - Vienna - Breslau - Prague and Bruenn.

2.) On the basis of the agreements between the Chief of the Security Police and the SD, the Ordnungspolizei is taking in charge the guarding of the transport trains by providing an escort Kommandos 1/12 in number. The details are to be worked out with the competent officers of the SD.

The duty of the escort Kommandos has been fulfilled with the due transfer of the transports to competent Officers of the Security Police at the points of destination. Then they return without delay to their home offices.

3.) Expenses incurred through provision of the escort Kommandos are borne by the Chief of the Security Police. At the end of the transport, the expense account of the Police administration must be handed in to the chief of the Security Police.

signed DALUEGE

Certified

(signature illegible)
Rev.Leutn.d.Schp.

1- for personal Ds graf - (illegible pencil notation)

2- for files

29 October 41

7 May 1946

I, WANDA S. TIESZEN, Civ., X 046265, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

WANDA S. TIESZEN
Civ., X 046265.

H5241-0416

U.S. 873 May 27

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT D 664
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Baldur von Schirach spoke at Kattowice:

Service in East is a service of honour to the people

Own report of the " Voelkischer Beobachter "

Kattowice 20 January

Reichsleiter Baldur von Schirach spoke Tuesday afternoon at a major convention of party leaders of the Gau Upper Silesia in the City theatre of Kattowice to the corps of leaders from party, administration and commerce on duties of the German Youth in the East, which will be the deciding factor in the destiny of the German people.

.....para 4

The German in the East, the Reichsleiter began, has a definite sense for reality. Here the German has either to fight or to stand guard. On top of it he has to carry out very hard work. Peace in the established sense was never known to him. Continuously he believed in the greater Germany and has always shown himself in his devotion as a true soldier and National Socialist.

.....para 7.

Reichsleiter Baldur von Schirach then dealt with the tasks of German youth in the East. The Hitler youth had carried out political schooling along the lines of the Fuhrer's Eastern policy. We are grateful to the Fuhrer for having turned the face of the German people towards the East. because the East is the destiny of our people. After having shown up the mistakes in past Eastern policy, the Reichsleiter continued:

Service in the East is honourable service to the German people. The young Germans must live for the ideas for which the German soldiers have died, and the young generation of our people must regard it as their highest duty to work in those regions where their German comrades in uniform have shed their blood.

It is the duty of every youth leader to regard the fight of his fallen comrades as a symbol for his future tasks. He must be prepared at all times to spend even his whole life in the East under the most difficult conditions. There can be no greater honour than to consolidate with the plough - for the future and simultaneously for the sons and grandsons of our fallen comrades - those regions whose soil has been drenched with the blood of German soldiers.

Volkischer Beobachter
21 January 1942

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Paul S. Siebenschein, A.L.F.P.51016, certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document D 664.

Paul S. Siebenschein.
P 51016

H5241-0417

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 2440-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

H5241-0418

Excerpts from
BOYS - YOUR WORLD (Jungen - Eure Welt)
The Year Book of the Hitler Youth
Edited by Karl Lapper and Wilhelm Utermann
Published by the central publishing house of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successors, Ltd. (G.m.b.H.) Munich, 1938

pp 91 - 93

Colonies for Germany

By Karl Heinz Dahlfeld

Peters.

On 10 September 1918 a German man died at Bad Harzburg, tired and worn out, lonely, hated and derided: On 10 September 1918 Carl Peters died. It is not beautiful to write his history, and also not beautiful to read it, because but little can be found therein about happiness and victory, but a great deal about fight and want and sorrow and bitterness. It is the history of a man who fought for his country with unheard-of passion, who wanted to conquer for it sun and land, but who, at that time, was not understood by his people. And therefore it becomes also the story of hate and meanness, folly and fraud, and that, for a German, is probably never beautiful to read, but often wholesome. .....

In the Wilhelm street in Berlin the privy councellors are sitting at big desks and are shaking their heads: "No, no, we do not want colonies yet, the time has not yet come. Only the twentieth century is suitable for colonization." Peters is desparate, he makes objections, Britain also didn't wait and has been colonizing since generations already, and there isn't much left of the world anyway. The privy councellors, however, remain firm: "No!"
.....

Peters is fighting a lonely battle. He has enough opponents in the world, but enemies, enemies he has only in Germany. When he speaks in the Johannesburg Rand-club about his plans, the phlegmatic Englishmen even listen and are prepared to learn. And then one day Peters received the offer from London to become an Englishman. Now, he was fighting and had made himself ill and miserable for Germany, and the recognition, recognition comes from the opponent. Peters declines!

Finally it happened: Peters is recalled and put before a disciplinary court. Peters to be tried, a sad spectacle. The result is his dismissal. In Munich, afterwards, there is a trial against the ugly barrel-shaped Gruber, editor of the "Münchener Post", and this trial restores his honor, but does not bring him new employment.

And so "Hänge-Peters" disappeared in the loneliness. Against all the world he could succeed, but against the German bourgeois he had been helpless. In the files he was listed as an "U.U." (Unbequemer Untergebener), an "inconvenient subordinate", but in life he was a wonderful man. Lüderitz at least had a fortune, and Nachtigal even had an official mission, but Peters, Peters had nothing, nothing, nothing! He travelled back as a steerage passenger, and the letter of protection came only after he won over the chief of Uganda, but soon after that came his dismissal. Shall we praise him now? It appears, however, as if the German people do not have the right anymore to praise him or to blame, they can only ask for forgiveness. Once he said he would send his files down from the sky to the highest authority, but Cecil Rhodes pronounced the sentence: "He has conquered Africa for the Germans, but Germany did not want to accept it."
.....

Page 190 By Niels Nürk: Under hammer and sickle
(Unter Hämmer und Sichel)

.....

Page 192

The Jewish Dictatorship.

With this constitution a situation has developed which was recognizable since the foundation of this country, that is the development toward dictatorial power of one individual man and his circle. At the same time the real power was taken over by that race which played a decisive role in the downfall of the old Reich and in the formation of the new republic: The Jewish race! Whoever considers Soviet Russian affairs must, in order to understand these happenings, concern himself with the Jewish race. Because everywhere in the decisive key positions of the Soviet system and of the communist party are Jews.

The liquidation of 15 million Russians and the extermination of the intelligencia and Russian leadership are also a product of the Jewish race, like the bombastic propaganda with which the actual needs, the existing gaps, the insufficiency in the organization of the state administration are being covered up. Bolshevism and Judaism are one thing, because the Jewish element is the authoritative and decisive element in the leadership of Bolshevism. Now as before Jews are represented five to fifteen times as much in the leading offices of the party and state administration as among the party mass, and ten to thirty times stronger than according to their population ratio. They are the representatives of the new bourgeoisy in Soviet Russia, the only ones who actually benefit from this system; and the politics and tactics they pursue are intended to remove systematically the Russian spirit from the schools and institutions of education and replace it with the Jewish one. Russia, today, is under a Jewish alien sovereignty; it is true that Stalin is no Jew, but all important key positions, be they in foreign politics or in the secret police (GPU, Tsheka) or in the internal administration, or in the political set-up of the red army, are occupied by Jews. It is not the question of a few men especially outstanding like Kaganowitsch or Litwinow; nor do we mean those fallen giants who have since disappeared in the depths, like Trotzki, Dserschinski, or Jagoda. It is a question of the crimes of the Jewish race in Soviet Russia which is connected inseparably with the spilled blood of millions of dead in history. From it emanate the powers of destruction which guide Russia into the world, they act according to the program of their racial comrade Marx, it is they who oppress the worker and peasant and carry out a system which today rests like one heavy chain on the Russian people and makes impossible all efforts of a self-deliverance. .....

Page 195 (Translation of title under picture)

The "paradise" of the Soviets: The prisons of the secret police. (GPU).

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2440-PS

15 November 1945

I, Pfc ERNST M. COHN, 33925738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated excerpts from Document Number 2440-PS.

ERNST M. COHN
Pfc., 33925738

H5241-0419

USA-874

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC - 440

28 June 1945

STATEMENT PREPARED BY WALTER FUNK ON THE RELATIONSHIP OF GERMAN INDUSTRY TO THE PARTY AND THE NATIONAL-SOCIALIST LEADERSHIP OF THE STATE.

1. Before the Nazi Seizure of Power:

I did not take knowledge of this until the year 1931, having previously paid little attention to party politics and not having been a member of any party. The economic circles with which I was mainly connected as writer and editor of a large daily paper belonged predominantly to the "Deutsche Volkspartei", partly also to the "Deutschnationalen " and "Demokraten".

August HEINRICHSBAUER in ESSEN, whom I had known for many years as editor of an economic publication, introduced me to Oberleutnant SCHATZ who played a role in the Party as closest helper of GREGOR STRASSER to whom he introduced me personally. STRASSER, SCHATZ, HEINRICHSBAUER and his friends in industry, especially the leading personalities of the Verein für die bergbaulichen Interessen im Rheinland und Westfalen (Association for mining interests in the Rhineland and Westphalia) strengthened me in my decision to enter the NSDAP in order to persuade the Party to follow the course of private enterprise. At that time the leadership of the Party held completely contradictory and confused views on economic policy (Feder, Wagner, Keppler). I tried to accomplish my mission, by personally impressing on the Führer and the Party as a whole, that private initiative, self reliance of the businessman, i.e. the creative powers of free enterprise, be recognized as the basic economic policy of the Party. The Führer personally stressed time and time again during talks with me and industrial leaders, to whom I had introduced him, that he was an enemy of state-economy and of so-called "planned economy" and that he considered free enterprise and competition as absolutely necessary in order to gain the highest possible production.

My industrial friends and I were convinced in those days that the NSDAP would come to power in the not too distant future and that this had to be if communism and civil war were to be avoided.

At that time (early 1931) I learned of the existence of friendly relations between GEHEIMRAT DR.EMIL KIRDORF, the leading personality of the Ruhr coal industry, and the Führer. I have never met KIRDORF personally.

H5241-0420

H5241-0421

Through KIRDORF and later through FRITZ THYSSEN the Führer was introduced to influential Rhenish-Westphalian industrial circles who supported him and the party financially. These payments as far as I learned, had not amounted to one million Reich Marks by 1931-32. I do not know how much was contributed previously nor how much was given by other circles. At any rate the amounts were trivial compared to the amounts running into the millions with which industrial circles continuously supported other parties, especially the "Deutsche Volkspartei", "Deutschnationalen", and "Demokraten". The Social-Democrats were mainly supported by banks and concerns whose directors had personal connections with Social-Democrat party officials, as, for instance, the Berliner Gross brauereien (Breweries).

Among the Rhenish-Westphalian great industries the following men (among others) stayed aloof during those early days (1931-1932): KRUPP, PETER KLIMMER, REUSCH (GUTE HOFFNUNGSHÜTTE) and young HUGO STINNES who, however, no longer played any part after the concern collapsed. Definitely in favor of National Socialism were besides KIRDORF: his nephew KAUERT, THYSSEN, TENGELMANN, SPRINGORUM, VÖGLER, KNEPPER, WINKHAUS, BUSKÜHL, KELLERMANN. THYSSEN was in very close contact with GÖRING, especially through the later State Secretary GRAUERT, who was at that time the head of an industrial union in Düsseldorf. In the I.G.Farbenindustrie, the following were liaison men to the party: Director VON SCHNITZLER and Dr. GATTINEAU who was the private secretary of GEHEIMRAT DUISBERG. I personally after an hour long discussion at Leverkusen, won over GEHEIMRAT DUISBERG to an attitude toward the NSDAP that could at least be termed neutral.

DIRECTOR VON WINTERFELD tried to obtain understanding for the party at Siemens whose management was Democratic. The A.E.G. stood aloof. BERGMANN was won over to the party by KESSLER who later held a leading position with TODT and SPEER.

The large industrial enterprises in central Germany had a definitely reserved attitude toward the party in those days. It was possible for the

H5241-0422

Führer to win to his side parts of these circles with an address at a meeting of the leading personalities of the central German browncoal industries, (Deutsche Erdoel, BREBEG, LEOPOLD, ANHALTISCHE KOHLENWERKE).

The potassium industry under the leadership of Rosterg and Diehn already at that time had a positive attitude toward the Führer and the party.

BARON VON SCHRÖDER (Cologne) had the closest relations to the party within the banking world. His senior chief STEIN was a friend of Dr. SCHACHT. I introduced Dr. OTTO CHRISTIAN FISCHER (Deutsche Credit Gesellschaft) and FRIEDRICH REINHART (Commerzbank) to the Führer personally. Dr. VON STAUSS of the Deutsche Bank had connections with the Führer, GOERING and Dr. GOEBBELS. Late in 1931 or early in 1932 I was visited by Dr. SCHACHT who told me that he had joined the Party as he too was convinced that the NSDAP would soon take control of Germany. SCHACHT, who at that time was working with Dr. VON STAUSS, had already made personal connections with GOERING. He again had contact with Dr. SCHACHT and HILGARD of the Allianz Insurance Corporation and the Munich Corporation (Reinsurance). I introduced SCHMITT and HILGARD, as well as Dr. LUBBERT of the Verkehrswesen A.G. and the Baugesellschaft Lenz and Company, to the Führer.

Hamburg shipping circles under CUNO and commercial circles in Bremen under ROSELIUS also had relations to the party.

The powerful Cologne industrialist and businessman OTTO WOLF supported the party financially through Dr. LEY. Individual provincial leaders in addition probably had their own connections with concerns within their territory. - (Rust-Hanover with Conti-Rubber: Murr (Stuttgart) with Krohn-Trossingern.) I cannot remember particulars. The medium industries were largely in favor of the Deutsche-nationalen and Volkspartei. The same holds good for the Silesian mining industries and wholesale concerns.

Retail trade, craftsmen, the middle classes, impoverished by inflation, war veterans thrown out of their ordinary career, and especially officers, were the main voters for National Socialism.

H5241-0423

WILHELM KEPPLER, who later became State Secretary and who served as economic advisor to the Führer for many years before me, assembled a special circle of industrialists. KEPPLER had connections with the South German industrialists, but also with KRUPP and concerns in Hanover and he also knew Baron von SCHRÖDER (Cologne). He participated in the famous Führer-von PAPEN meeting held with SCHRÖDER and was also founder of Reichsführer HIMMLER's organization "Freundeskreis der Wirtschaft" (Friends of Economy). Other members of this organization were KRANEFUSS who, with KEPPLER's friends (RASCHE, MAIER and LUER) dominated the Dresdner Bank and who later became general director of the Brabag. The fuel production of the entire brown coal industry were included in the Brabag.

2. After the Seizure of power:

I kept in touch with the industrialists despite the fact that after the seizure of power my field of work lay in a different direction (first: press, then theater, film, music and fine arts). HUGENBERG, was initially responsible for economy, then for one year Dr. SCHMITT and afterwards (since 1934) Dr. SCHACHT, in the capacity of Minister of Economics. (Dr.SCHACHT also held the position of Reichsbank president from 1933). It was Dr. SCHACHT who organized the Financial means for the decisive March-1933-election, namely after a meeting at the house of the Reichstag president (GOERING), at which the Führer spoke. Whether all of the before mentioned industrialists and financial personalities were represented and whether there were any others I can no longer remember. As far as I can remember, 7 million marks were raised as an election fund, but it could have been more. At the same time the German industrialists were urged by the Gauleiters and other party orgainizations to make more contributions, as well as by the S.A., S.S., and N.S.K.K. who exerted more or less pressure. The toal amount so gained surely exceeded the total mentioned above.

There existed an industrial circle around RÖHM (Headed by Dr. LUBBERT) and one around HIMMLER (headed by KEPPLER). ROSENBERG's Foreign Policy Office, the Economic Policy Office belonging to Dr. WAGENER and other party

offices continually demanded and probably received contributions from industry.

Then came the so-called co-ordination (GLEICHSCHALTUNGEN). Dr. WAGENER co-ordinated large organizations (Industry, Commerce, Crafts, (N.S.Hago) under Dr. VON RENTEL), Chambers of Commerce, Stock markets, but also individua concerns. This meant that the key positions were occupied by men who were acceptable to the party and especially to Dr.WAGENER and his friends. Dr. KEPPLER, Dr. WAGENER's competitor for the position of Minister of Economics, tried to eliminate Dr. WAGENER altogether, a task at which he eventually succeeded (Summer 1933). The special measures and constant drawing on industry for "money gifts", as well as the interference in matters concerning personnel gradually ceased after the creation of the Adolf HITLER Fund (Adolf HITLER Spende) managed by KRUPP and HESS and later by BORMANN. The foundation of the Organization of Industrial Economy (Organisation der Gewerblichen Wirtschaft) was created by me during 1934 and later developed further (special report attached) and it was on this basis that industry finally started to operate without disturbance. It was also possible for me to establish a sort of "working peace" between the Deutsche Arbeitsfront (from 1938/39) and industry. This peace was however always threatened when the Arbeitsfront with its own enterprises, especially the Consumer Unions, tried to further its interests at the expense of private enterprise, undercutting established banking standards through the Bank der Deutschen Arbeit. The employers' organizations were merged with the Deutsche Arbeitsfront.

At no time did the party cease to consider industry a political and spiritual foreign body and tried time and time again to bring important and decisive branches of economy under government control (mines, banks, insurance) and to bring party influence to bear on essential enterprises. Gauleiters in particular sought to obtain enterprises in their own regions, especially banks, endeavors against which I had to fight constantly. The tremendous production demands of the Four Years Plan and the methods applied (lowering of potassium prices), the creation of the Hermann GOERING Works and the Peoples' Car Project of the Deutsche Arbeits Front aroused

H5241-0424

H5241-0425

new disturbances and fears concerning government and party control. At the beginning of the war, however, German economy recognized and accepted, though with certain reservations (especially banks and big business), the policy of the national socialist government and strove to satisfy the demands of armament despite the confused conditions and methods. It can therefore not be said that the groups of industrialists and financial personalities, who had sympathized with and financially supported the Party before the seizure of power continued to aid and further National ideals after the seizure, to any greater extent than other economic groups.

Entire German industry subscribed to the Adolf HITLER Spende. Thus sums running into millions (I heard of 40 or 60 million marks during the initial year) were collected. It is not known to me now or for what purposes this money was used.

Up to the time of SPEER, only very few industrialists were received by the Führer and these only seldom. The opposite held true of technicians and inventors. The Reichswirtschaftsrat (Reich Economic Council) an organization called into being in 1933, held only one single meeting. The Führer invited the men of industry and their wives just once a year into the ballrooms of the Reich Chancellory where a concert performed by leading German artists was given, in support of the Winterhilfswerk. It was there that the "kick-in-with-some-dough" arias were sung, as I called them. Every guest was compelled to subscribe a contribution. Individual contributions ran as high as 100,000 marks, but all enterprises were, in addition, forced to donate to the Winterhilfswerk. The Winterhilfswerk finally had almost 3 billion to its name. These funds were at times for the greater part deposited with the Bank der Deutschen Arbeit until it was possible for me, through Reichsschatzmeister (Party Treasurer) SCHWARZ, to transfer the short term credits (over one billion marks) to the Reich Bank, where they belonged.

There occurred very rare and singular instances of an industrialist leader assuming an oppositional attitude. Such behavior proved harmful. Old PAUL REUSCH of the Gutehoffnungshütte and his sons were once forced by the Party , with co-operation of HIMMLER, to withdraw from their business because

he (PAUL REUSCH) had once expressed himself against the complete and unliteral submission of productive plants to armament. It was I who made it possible, after going through considerable trouble, for REUSCH to retain concerns belonging to his family and at least to lead a quiet, retired life.

Leading industrialists on the other hand, maintained good relations and understanding with the Deutsche Arbeitsfront. There were amongst others: (BOSCH (Stuttgart) BORBET (Bochumer Verein), BLOHM (Blohm and Voss), STAPELFELDT(Deschemag-Bremen) MESSERSCHMIDT, REUTER (Deutsche Maschinen Duisburg) and with certain reservations also ROCHLIN (Saarbruecken) who became one of the main supporters of armament, while PAUL PLEIGER (Herman Goering Werke) rejected the Arbeitsfront strongly.

SPEER could furnish more complete and detailed information concerning the differences existing up to the last stages, between the Party and the armament industry.

3. Extent to which German Industry Supported the National-Socialist Aims Abroad. In treating this question three different spheres will have to be distinguished:

(a) Normal foreign trade on the basis of trade agreements and other current agreements between the representatives of both governments.

(b) Army deliveries.

(c) Extraordinary business deals on the basis of special orders.

(a) In foreign trade which was conducted on the basis of agreements between two governments, private business enterprise was predominant. With official trade organizations especially in the grain sector and in the trade with Italy, business deals were of a form which was contrary to my intentions. Trade policy and trade agreement negotiations were conducted by the Foreign Office. The Ministry of Economics and the Reichsbank were essentially concerned with carrying out the technical side. Foreign trade was the responsibility of the German foreign economy, i.e. industry, trade and banking institutions which worked under the supervision of the official import and export authorities. No distinction was made between firms

H5241-0427

considered reliable and those considered unreliable from a Party standpoint. German firms could place their experience and connections abroad at the service of German foreign economy without consideration of Party connections. I do not know to what extent NSDAP organizations in foreign countries influenced business activities of German firms abroad.

(b) Army deliveries were generally within the frame work of trade agreements. Decisions concerning these deliveries were made by the OKW (under General BECKER) in collaboration with the Waffenämter of the different parts of the armed forces and the Ministry of Armaments. In these deals the foreign partners often received offers concerning production methods and the items themselves, when these were produced abroad. The way it was carried out depended to a large extent on the kind and volume of deliveries of material and tooling machines. The competent offices of the OKW, the Waffenämter and the Ministry of Armaments should be able to give information about such deliveries, especially as to which personalities and firms took part and to what extent the transactions in foreign countries were influenced by them. These two kinds of foreign trade were currently handled in the Handels-politischen Ausschuss (trade policy committee) of the Foreign Office. (WIEHL, GLODIUS, SCHNURRE were the chairmen).

(c) Extraordinary business deals on the basis of special orders: These originated mostly from the Four Year Plan and the Ministry of Armaments. The Four Year Plan for instance carried out the financing and exploitation of important raw materials in the Balkans, (Yugoslavia, Rumania, and also Bulgaria.) For this purpose industrial concerns were used - Mining industry (Balkan Concern), steel industry (Herro-Stahl), petroleum industry. The chief representative of the Four Year Plan in the Balkans was Consul General NEUHAUSEN in Belgrade. In Rumania the following belong in this field, the transactions with MALAXA in the armament Sector and the establishment of the Continentale Oel A.G., on the basis of the acquisition of the French interests in the Rumanian petroleum industry (Concordia, Columbia). In these transactions, as well as the Mines de Bor

H5241-0428

transactions the Four Year Plan played a leading part. State Secretary NEUMANN who knows all particulars and all participating persons and enterprises should be interrogated on this. Another company founded by the Four Year Plan was Rowag-Hisma in Spain. During the civil war this enterprise had sort of a monopoly in German-Spanish trade. Even later its position remain dominating, especially in deals concerning products needed for the refinement of steel (wolfram, etc.). Whether and to what extent the Rowag Company under its director BERNHARD carried out other transactions, possibly also with other countries (Portugal, Argentina) is not known to me. Concerning the Rowag Company the following should be interrogated in addition to State Secretaries NEUMANN and KÖRNER. Under State Secretary v. JAGWITZ (Formerly in the Ministry of Economics) and BERGE (Ministry of Economics).

I do not know the nature of the commissions which the firm OTTO WOLF (Directors JASPER and SIEDERSLEBEN) carried out for the Four Year Plan. In the Reichsbank and the Ministry of Economics there was much talk about these deals, but I never found out any particulars. I cannot say to what extent the Four Year Plan used the stocks of gold and foreign currency blocked by the Four Year Plan for its foreign trade or to what extent foreign currency was acquired through these deals or accounts established abroad. The representatives of the Four Year Plan will best be able to give information about these business deals (especially Ministerialrat KADGIEN, the actual boss of foreign currency in the Four Year Plan). Director WILHELM of the Reich Bank should also know about various transactions. I was not interested in these things, since I did not have anything to do with the Four Year Plan and it was the highest resort in gold and foreign currency matters.

Also in the armament sector and the business sphere of the Reichskommissar for Water Traffic (Gauleiter KAUFMANN in Hamburg) extraordinary business deals were concluded with foreign countries as I was told several times. It was widely supposed that in these deals foreign currency transactions took place which were not communicated to the Reich Bank. It is possible that credits arose abroad out of these deals about which competent German offices

H5241-0429

do not know. On this subject SAUER and HETTLAGE of the Ministry of Armaments should be interrogated, the chief of the OKW, General Field Marshal KEITEL or his advisor General BECKER, also the chiefs of the Waffenamter of the army, navy, and especially the Luftwaffe or their delegates on foreign affairs. Senatssyndikus ESSEN (Hamburg) looked after these business deals of the Reichskommissar for Water Traffic. Ministerialdirektor Dr. BERGEMANN, formerly with the Ministry of Economics, later with the Reichskommissar for Water Traffic, will also be able to give information about these transactions which certainly took place against his will.

About transactions in France in the field of finance and industry the war administration chief (Kriegsverwaltungschef) with the military commander in France, Ministerialdirektor Dr. MICHEL will best be able to give information. MICHEL was at the same time representative of the Four Year Plan. The Bank der Luftfahrt (Aerobank) was especially active in France in the field of financing.

This bank and the Four Year Plan also played a leading role, in transactions in Norway. At first Generaldirektor KOPPENBERG from JUNKERS and then WESTRICK from the Vereinigte Aluminiumwerke worked there. The consultant for economic affairs of Reichskommissar OTTE (Former economic advisor in Hamburg - Gauwirtschaftsberater) should know about everything that went on in the industrial sector in Norway, also about the methods of financing. The director of the Reich Bank SATTLER should also be interrogated on this subject.

In Holland the financing of economy was handled by Dr.FISCHBÖCK. The Luftwaffe was in charge at Philipps, the Ministry of Food and Agriculture at Unilever. The commissioner who was put there, State Secretary Dr. POSSE evidently exercised an administrative activity by preference. About what went on in the other big Dutch enterprises Dr. FISCHBÖCK should know himself, since he handled these affairs himself together with ROST VAN TONNINGEN (?) and the Dutch secretaries of state. Among the German enterprises which had interests in Dutch industry, especially the Ver. Stahlwerke and the Thyssenkon-

zern should be mentioned. The Kalisyndikat (Potassium syndicate) was supported in its foreign investments chiefly by the Continentale Bank (State Secretary NEUMANN was in the end director general of the Deutsche Kalisyndikat). In the field of banking the Deutsche Bank was especially interested in Holland (through de Bary), while in Belgium the Dresdner Bank was especially active (Banque de Bruxelles ?). About what happened in the industrial sector in Belgium and Luxemburg Kommerzienrat RÖCHLING should be best informed.

The Four Year Plan determined who was to be the administrator of the large industrial enterprises in the occupied areas and into which German spher of interest the individual works should fall. The former associate of FLICK who incidentally lost out in these transactions, Captain STEINBRINCK (retired) of the Vereinigte Stahlwerke should be accurately informed about the events in Belgium and Luxemburg (labor). To throw further light on the whole complex of German financing and participations abroad is only possible if the main participants whom I have enumerated above from memory are interrogated together about these affairs so that with the help of mutual questions the necessary information can be obtained. To such a circle of financial and industrial people the following persons should be added.

Four Year Plan: NEUMANN, KÖRNER, GRAMISCH, KADGIEN;

Ministry of Economics: KIRSCHFELD, SCHLOTTERER, v.JAGWITZ, BETHGE;

Reichsbank: PUHL, WILHELM, von WEDEL, REX, WOLF;

Foreign Office: WIEHL, CLODIUS, SCHNURRE, RIPKEN;

Ministry of Armaments: SAUER, HETTLAGE, SCHIEBER, KEHRL, MUM (Switzerland)

OKW: Lt.Gen. BECKER and the representatives for foreign countries of the three Waffenämter (the latter seem especially important to me):

Reichskommissar for Water Traffic: Ministerialdirektor Dr.BERGMANN and Senatssyndikus ESSEN;

Banking: ABS (Deutsche Bank), GÖTZ or RASCHE (Dresdner Bank), RODENWALD (Reichskredit Gesellschaft) RADORF (Aerobank);

Foreign Trade: LINDEMANN (Bremen), Dr. v. POLL (General manager of the Reichsgruppe Handel - Reich Group for Trade).

H5241-0430

Since the discussion of this complex of questions would also reveal information about present German accounts abroad and credit possibilities and therefore would allow important deductions to be made concerning internal financial questions, I suggest that to such a conference, or interrogation group besides myself also Graf SCHWERIN v. KROSIGK with Ministerialdirektor Dr. BERGER and Ministerialdirigent BAYRHOFFER be added, especially since the enumerated persons to a great extent are identical with those persons who will chiefly have to be called upon for the reconstruction of the German financial system and the financing of the public and private needs as well as for foreign currency and currency questions.

(signed) WALTER FUNK

H5241-0431

S E C R E T

ANNEX ON THE ORGANIZATION OF INDUSTRIAL ECONOMY

The Organization of Industrial Economy of which I was in charge had as its uppermost principle that its responsible members should be practical business-men.

The party fought this principle consistently since it was the party's aim to get party functionaries into the organization. The procedure followed often was to place a man, suitable to the party, into a key economic position by appointing him director, usually of a public institution, or by establishing bank credit.

The organization consisted of horizontal (regional)division, chambers of commerce and chambers of trade and a vartical (professional) division, Reichsgroups, individual groups, vocational groups (guilds for handicraft). The head organization, combining the two systems was the Reich Economic Chamber (Reichswirtschaftskammer).

The gau economic chambers combined industry, commerce and trade and also maintained subjective and objective connections with the vocational groups.The gau economic chambers were a concession to the party since gauleiters and gau economic advisors were given a certain amount of influence. The president of the chamber was appointed by me and the economic groups were assured of making their own decisions concerning professional problems.

This vocational organization functioned quite well ordinarily speaking, until a second, completely differently designed organization arose out of the Armament Minjstry committees and rings equipped with the tremendous authority and powers of the Minister of Armament. This new organization undermined and excavated the old one. In other words production representatives of the Armament Ministry paralyzed the economic groups. The old economic organization no longer held the deciding powers. These were in the hands of the Ministry and the Landeswirtschaftsaemter (economic departments). The Speer organization

H5241-0432

held almost unlimited powers!

The task of my Landeswirtschaftsaemter, the guidance of production and the distribution of quotas to the economy, also went into the hands of the Armament Ministry so that the Landeswirtschaftsaemter received orders from two different places.

A third controlling board was added when fuel and tire production was transferred to the Transport Ministry! Finally the job left for the economic Ministry was the distribution of consumer goods to the population and the old economic organization could only concern itself with basic economical questions, fares, financial questions, etc. The Deutsche Arbeits Front considered questions concerning social topics, which are very important to the economy, its exclusive domain.

2 May 46

I, WANDA S. TIESZEN, Civ., X 046265, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document EC - 440.

WANDA S. TIESZEN
Civ., X 046265.

SECRET

H5241-0433

May 31, 1946 U.S. 887

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.EC-318
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Conference of Presidents

under the chairmanship of the Plenipotentiary-General for the Commitment of Labor (Arbeitseinsatz), Gauleiter SAUCKEL, held on 15 April 1942

The Reich Minister of Labor, who arrived accompanied by the "Staatssekretaere" Dr. SYRUP and Dr. ENGEL and who remained here throughout the meeting, has welcomed Gauleiter SAUCKEL, assured him of the close cooperation of the departments that were made available to him, and emphasized that differences which still remained would be settled in the most friendly manner in the course of a discussion between him and SAUCKEL.

Gauleiter SAUCKEL thanked him for the friendly welcome and asked that he should not be considered an intruder. He had been surprised by the mandate given to him, and he considered it a temporary mandate. He was wholeheartedly a Gauleiter and had no intention of becoming a Minister of State. He considere the mandate as having been entrusted to him for the duration of the war only. Besides, the question, was not which person would carry out the Fuehrer's difficult mandate to regulate the commitment (Einsatz), but that the regulating work would be carried out. To him the difficulty of the task appeared to be the fact that it was not only an organizational and mechanical problem but that it was work involving the Germans. All his co-workers would have to remain conscious of the fact that they were regulating and committing people of German blood, with a German soul, and that fact invested their work with serious responsibility. That was also why he considered it necessary to work in closest cooperation with the Party, which was charged with leading the human element in Germany; that was why he had appointed the Gauleiters as his deputies. That did not mean that the Presidents of the State Labor Offices (Landesarbeitsaemter) would be subordinated to the Gauleiters, but merely that they should cooperate with the Gauleiters in comradely fashion, so that the latter could facilitate their difficult tasks. He requested that the President and Trustees who were present should immediately call on on the Gauleiters. He, on his part, would take care of the correct briefing of the Gauleiters, and would also see to it that no interference with departmental work would occur. ./.

H5241-0434

SAUCKEL estimated manpower requirements at one million, to which number another 600.000 workers would be added in the course of time. Replacements would have to be procured for 370.000 skilled workers drafted into the armed Forces. The drafting of these 370.000 skilled workers meant a serious handicap for the armament industry; it would have to be made up by raising the idealism and work morale of the remaining workers, by spurring key workers on to maximum effort; and that would also lead to extensive integration of the Party and of the German Labor Front.

He had discussed his task with the Fuehrer in a conversation that had lasted for several hours, and immediately after that he had discussed it with the Reich Marshal for more than eight hours. The most important solution envisaged by the Fuehrer, the Reich Marshal and himself was in exploiting the manpower of the East; all previous directives were cancelled, and all previous misgivings had been put aside. One million Russians would have to be brought into the Reich as rapidly as possible; with such speed that the output of some of these Russians would become available even prior to the offensive. Prisoners of war presently on hand would have to be utilized as rapidly as possible. The principal effort would be devoted to the recruiting of Russian civilians.

The prerequisite for his acceptance of his mandate had been the assurance that Russians would be fed approximately the same ration allowance that was in force for the German civilian population. He had been in a position to accept his mandate only after he had been assured of that by the Fuehrer, by Reich Marshal GOERING, by Reich Minister DARRÉ and by State Secretary BACKE. In order to maintain the productive strength of the Russians it was necessary to feed them at the level of the ration allowances now in force for the German civilian population. He has based his opinion on the experience of a Russian of German ancestry who had worked in Russian exile for many years and who had gathered his experiences in the Russian Deportation Camps. He convincingly stated that the food supply for deported Russians in the work camps had been at least as ample as food supply alloted by the current German rationing. Furthermore, the food supply should be adapted to Russian national habits The better they would be fed, the greater the output that could be squeezed out

./.

H5241-0435

of them. The goal towards which he was working was the establishment of plants employing solely Frenchmen, Belgians and Dutchmen.

But he would not only have ensured their food supply; he had also taken into consideration the emotional reaction of Russians brought here for work. Therefore his second demand had been that the barbed wire would have to go. He had succeeded in that also, in the course of negotiations with the Reichsfuehrer SS. The Russians would be billeted in compact camps, which would be guarded; they could be taken out by guards, and they would be trained and taken care of by the Party. They would have to be handled so roughly by the German administration in the East that they should come to feel that they would prefer to go to Germany for work. Thirdly, he had termed the prevailing wage rates decreed by the Reich Marshal as intolerable, and had persuaded the Reich Marshal that Russians should have the possibility to earn up to one half of the wages of German workers. What they could not use in the camps would be credited to them in a savings account, and they would receive a Savings-book listing their savings. It would be explained to them that after their return to Russia, they could acquire land with teir accumulated savings and establish themselves there (contrast to Communism).

To recapitulate the Russian problem, one would have to state that the spritual prerequisites for the Russians had to be created in Germany in order to make it possible to demand output from them. Once these spiritual prerequisites had been created, the necessary output would have to be demanded most energetically also, and it would be self-understood that their treatment would be tough and just.

2 April 1946

I, SGT. ERWIN STREISINGER, 40138067, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No.EC-318.

SGT. ERWIN STREISINGER
40138067.

H5241-0436

Mem 882 Filed June 12, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3992 - PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Excerpt from Witness Interrogation

Supreme Penal Court Vienna I,
19 March 1946 Beginning: 10 A.M.

Present:

Judge O.L.G.R. Dr. SUCHER

Court Reporter Dr. OTTAHAL

Case of The People vs. Dr. GUIDO SCHMIDT

The witness is being admonished to answer the questions put to him according to his best knowledge and to say the whole truth, to omit nothing, and to add nothing, and to make a statement in such a way that, if necessary, he can confirm it under oath.

About his personal data, he states the following:

1. Name and first name: Dr. Andreas Morsey.

.....

2.) Seyss-Inquart:

I learned from the press report about the Nurnberg Trials that Seyss-Inquart states he had never been "illegal". To me this is merely hair-splitting and I can prove this statement of mine as follows: The expression "illegal" is generally considered identical with the membership of the NSDAP from the years 1933 to 1938. However, one looking at it this way overlooks completely that there were also other illegal and forbidden organizations, namely the Styrian Home Protective Organization under the leadership of Kammerhofer. I, myself, was a member of this organization up to the year of 1932 and I left the organization and in the presence of Kammerhofer, I resigned my functions because Kammerhofer, in a district meeting, made the statement "We are Germans and we fight for the leader of old Germans, Adolf Hitler". The leader of the Styrian Home Protective Organization, Kammerhofer, therefore, referred arbitrarily to the Styrian Home Protective Organization as a group fighting for Adolf Hitler. In 1932 Kammerhofer made the so-called Liezner Agreement with Obergruppenfuehrer Reschny in Liezen. According to this agreement, the two organizations were merged. Together with me, most members of the Styrian

H5241-0437

H5241-0438

Home Protective Organization in the districts of East Styria left the organization; they rejected the supreme leadership of the Styrian Home Protective Organization and put themselves directly under Starhemberg's command. On the 7th of March 1938, Seyss-Inquart personally informed me that he had entered this organization in 1932, that is, shortly before it was made impossible; shortly before the Styrian Home Protective Organization was forbidden in 1933, at the time, therefore, when Kammerhofer had referred to the Styrian Home Protective Organization as a troop fighting for Adolf Hitler - not only in my own circle but all over Styria - in the same year, therefore, in which Kammerhofer and Reschny made their agreement. He (Seyss-Inquart) had entered this organization and he had been admitted by Leader Engineer Pichler (Franz) in Waitz and he had never left the organization. Therefore, Seyss-Inquart's statement that he had not been a member of the NSDAP can be considered formally correct but the statement that he had not worked illegally is a deliberate perjury. On the same day and during the same conversation, Seyss-Inquart referred to the merger (Austria and Germany) as being close at hand and said "Hitler might be temporarily satisfied if we entered the coalition (Germany-Italy) as a 'movable link'", if we pursued purely German politics and concluded no treaties with any non-German state as, for instance, with Czechoslovakia, France, etc. However, the Fuehrer was at present very much under the influence of Rosenberg and the latter pressed for the complete merger.

/s/ Dr. Andreas Morsey

I hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of an extract from the original document; that said original document conforms with the provisions of the Austrian Code of Criminal Procedure; and that the signatures on the original document are genuine.

Dr. Wolfgang Lassmann
Representative of the Republic of Austria
Federal Ministry of Justice

5 June 1946

(Seal)

I, Susan Schaeffer, S/4468/6, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from witness interrogation, Supreme Penal Court Vienna I, 19 March 1946.

SUSAN SCHAEFFER
S/4468/6

H5241-0439

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.4004-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

USA 883
Filed June 12, 1946

HOURS OF HISTORICAL DECISION

by SS Brigadefuehrer Fritz Rainer
Gauleiter of Salzburg.

We were in the battle all through March 11, 1938. At 5 o'clock Globocnik and I had gone to the Federal Chancellery where we met Dr. Seyss-Inquart who had been in the most gruelling negotiations ever since 1 o'clock. We had to force the formation of the National Socialist cabinet under Dr. Seyss-Inquart that very night, or else civil war would have flared up. At 7.30 Miklas had said his last word. He remained firm and refused to have a government under a National Socialist Federal Chancellor.

I agreed with Globocnik that he should stay in the Federal Chancellory and advance there the development by all means while I hurried to the command posts of the party to give the orders for the occupation of the country. Klausner, the recently deceased Gau Leiter of Carinthia, had given both of us general authority. At 8 in the evening I met at headquarters in the Seitzergasse, Lukesch, the Fuehrer of the SA, and Kaltenbrunner, the Fuehrer of the SS. Lukesch was able to mobilize 6,000 SA men within half an hour. In addition Kaltenbrunner commanded 700 SS men. These 6,700 men received the order to advance toward and occupy the Federal Chancellery and to hold the Ring and the building until the National Socialist Government was proclaimed. A special detachment of 40 SS men under the command of Kaltenbrunner's adjutant, Felix Rinner, received the order to force their way into and occupy the Federal Chancellery.

In the meantime Klausner had arrived. I asked him for the instruction to issue to all nine Gauleiters in Austria the order for the seizure of power by the party. At 8.30 this order was issued and with it the seizure of power for A. Hitler rolled over the country. Upon an Urgent call from the Federal Chancellery I returned at 9 o'clock

H5241-0440

H5241-0441

to that place. When I arrived at the gate, entrance was refused. Through the narrow peep-hole I saw the shining bayonettes of the guards. The building was occupied by the police and the guards. Outside security guards were concentrated in large numbers. At Least, upon the intervention of Dr. Seyss-Inquart, I was admitted through a back-door, had to climb over machine guns and open munitions' boxes in order to get to the second floor where my comrades were assembled. Under these circumstances I deemed it impossible for Felix Rinner to carry out his order. Now there arrived minute after minute the news of the occupation of the country and of the most important positions in Vienna. General Secretariat of the Fatherland Front, Ministry of War, Trade Unions' Building, Ravag. It was going on 10 o'clock when the commanding officer of the guards reported to the Minister of Security Dr. Seyss who happened to be in our room, that a man accompanied by 40 others demanded to be let in through the gate, invoking higher orders. I quickly informed Dr. Seyss that these were Rinner and his 40 men who had been detailed for the occupation of the Federal Chancellery. Dr. Seyss ordered that Rinner be brought upstairs. I shall never forget this moment. Excorted by a guardsman as tall as a lamp-post, Felix Rinner, the famous Austrian track champion and all-round athlete, stepped into the room where expectation had reached the boiling point. He wore a shabby dark overcoat, no hat, his face was pale and resolved, s swastika brassard was around his arm. Rinner was the first National Socialist Sturmfuhrer who entered enemy head-quarters during the night of liberation.

Dr. Seyss, on his own responsibility, gave the order to open the gate and to let the 40 men in. These 40 men knew what was at stake for them. Two-thirds of them had been these on July 25th, 1934, when the SS Standarte had for the first time fought its way into the Federal Chancellery. Then they had faced death boldly for weeks and for years had they been in prison. Now they had fallen in a second time to force the decision for the movement. They had nothing but pistols,

H5241-0442

no uniforms, the swastika brassard over the coat. 40 determined men whom no power could oppose. While the political negotiations continued and from the country there came in by telephone one victory message after another, while the report of the investment of the Federal Chancellery by 6,700 stormtroopers was carried to Miklas and gigantic demonstrations of the population assembled in Vienna surging toward the building, while the members of the coming cabinet, first of all Klausner, arrived at the Federal Chancellery, while all these nightly events rolled off in feverish haste, Rinner posted one SS guard after another in the Federal Chancellery. Ludwig was still hanging on the telephone and begging Paris and London for help when suddenly two SS men as tall as lamp-posts entered his room and took their posts. He then gave up. Under the pressure of this national uprising and of the news from the Reich, Miklas collapsed. He accepted the resignation of Schuschnigg and entrusted around midnight Seyss-Inquart with the formation of a cabinet. He had to set his signature under the new cabinet, then he was escorted to a motor car. When he stepped out of his room, two SS men were posted as sentries at the door. He took off his top hat and bowed before them who looked at him in iron discipline and cold contempt, leaving his office never to return.

I hereby certify that the above document is a complete and correct copy of a newspaper article by Dr. FRIEDRICH RAINER published on 12 March 1939, and that this copy is part of the files of the Landgericht for Criminal Procedure Vienna in the case against Dr. SCHMIDT and others.

Nuernberg, 10 June 1946

Dr. Wolfgang Lassmann
Representative of the Republic of Austri
Federal Ministry of Justice.

(Seal)

I, Susan Schaeffer, S/4468/6, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the newspaper article by Dr.FRIEDRICH RAINER published on 12 March 1939.

Susan Schaeffer
S/4468/6

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3697-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

USA 884
Filed June 12, 1946

Copy.

Vg 1 b Vr 445/45 Hv 187/45

Third day of Trial - 30 January 1946.

Commencement: 9 a.m.

Present:

Tribunal, Defendant, Defence Counsel as on the first day of the trial.

Secretary: JAng. Trumler.

The Witness Wilhelm Miklas, personal particulars in File No. 29 adds:
resident in Vienna I. Wildpretmarkt No. 1.
not related (to the accused).

The Defence states that it will waive the swearing in of this witness.

The Prosecuting Attorney also states that it will waive the swearing in of this witness.

The Witness: Warned to tell the truth and not sworn in after it was agreed upon to waive the oath.

The President: Since when have you known the defendant?

The Witness: Actually only since his appointment as Finance Minister in 1936. I cannot remember the exact date now.

The President: That is to say since November 1936. Do you perhaps know the reasons why the Chancellor fixed on the defendant at the time when the Finance Minister, Dr. Draxler, resigned from the Cabinet?

The Witness: I do not know the reason. For me the order of the Austrian Chancellor was alone decisive, who himself chose the [illegible] members for his Cabinet. In this case I naturally raised no objection, particularly as I knew that this was done in

H5241-0443

agreement with the National Council. I also do not know the reasons why the Chancellor felt obliged to fix on the person of Dr. Neumayer. Obviously the Chancellor wished to have someone who was not a political outstanding expert in financial affairs. That was my impression.

The President: After Dr. Neumayer's appointment as Finance Minister you must have come repeatedly into contact with him on the occasion of receptions and certain other State occasions. Did you become better acquainted with the defendant?

The Witness: I did not often come into contact with the defendant, even privately.

The President: Cannot you tell us something about the events of 12 February 1938,- that is, about the Chancellor's journey to Berchtesgade and the results which followed, - how the change of government etc. came about?

The Witness: I only know one thing, that on 11.11.1938 a so-called "Patriot: Ball"("Vaterlaendischer Ball") took place in Vienna. The newspapers wrote at the time that this was the first official State ball in Austria since the government of the "Patriotic Front" ("Vaterlaendische Front"). In this connection I remarked that I could look back on a period of 52 years' work as a State Official and that I was not a member of the "Patriotic Front". I always declined to become one, because of my position as President. I was convinced that the head of the State must be above all parties. One can imagine how difficult that was to carry through. I had a very difficul position. I did not attend this official State ball of the Patriotic Front, but went with my wife to Mariazell that day. There I received a telephone message from the then Secretary of State, Dr. Guido Schmidt, who informed me that a meeting had been arranged in Berchtesgaden between the Chancellor and

H5241-0444

the Head of the German State, Hitler. I would point out in this connection that we had received terrible drubbings by Germany in the economic and political spheres in the years preceding 1938; I would point for instance the 1000 Mark embargo, which considerably curtailed our tourist traffic in the Western Alps. I would point out that this telephone conversation took place perhaps as early as 10.11.38. In any case I was asked by Dr. Guido Schmidt what I thought of the Chancellor's meeting with Hitler in Berchtesgaden. To this I said: "it is of course very difficult". It was intimated to me that the Chancellor desired this discussion, it was only a question of asking the President if he was in favour of it. I asked what was to be the aim of this discussi whereupon I was told that the object was to clear up the misunderstandings which had arisen in Austria in the executic of the Agreement of July 1936. This Agreement of 1936 was drawn up by the Government alone and was exacted by Germany and accepted, and remained a "gentleman's agreement". It wa thus no State Agreement but a pact between the two heads of the Austrian and German Governments. The President had natur ally nothing to sign. It is thus that this "gentleman's agreement" came about. It was also the same with the "Bercht gaden Protocol". Germany, through the 1000 Mark embargo, had, as already mentioned, taken our best tourist traffic in the Western Alps away from us, so that there was ill-feeling in the Western areas.

Replying to a question by the Prosecuting Attorney: The witness states:

Is it indeed true that at that time (11.11.1938) the 1000 Mark embargo was no longer a matter of the moment?

The President: Did the invitation regarding the meeting between the Chancellor and Hitler in Berchtesgaden come from Austria or fro

H5241-0445

Hitler, i.e. from Germany?

The Witness: This invitation came from Germany through Herr v. Papen. Consequently the Chancellor, Dr. Schuschnigg, went to Berchtesgaden accompanied by Dr. Guido Schmidt. On their return from the Berchtesgaden journey they gave a short repor on the manner in which the discussion had taken place. I have only heard one thing regarding the contents of the Berchtesgaden Protocol, that Dr. Guido Schmidt sat for hours in an adjoining room of the Berghof and tried, together with Hitler' confidants, to alter this or that point of the Protocol in Austria's favour, or to let it drop altogether. This was all done in Austria's interest. Dr. Guido Schmidt has therefore rendered service to Austria in a certain sense. The protocol was handed over by Hitler in the form of an ultimatum. I was told all this by Dr. Guido Schmidt.

The President: What did the Chancellor report to you regarding the discussior at Berchtesgaden?

The Witness: The Chancellor informed me that certain points had been agreed upon regarding an interchange of officials, particularly with regard to officers of the Armed Forces. Thus the Chancellor gave information on matters which one can discuss among friends. These are the principal points which the Chancellor mentioned to me. The Chancellor reported further that, with regard to the remodelling of the Government, the entry of Seyss-Inquart into Dr. Schuschnigg's Government and his appoin ment as Minister of the Interior was demanded. That was a direct demand by Hitler. After much hesitation and under the influence of the reception at Berchtesgaden, as well as of military pressure behind the scenes - Hitler is said to have raved during this discussion - the Chancellor undertook the desired remodelling of his Cabinet. If this demand of Hitler was not

H5241-0446

H5241-0447

fulfilled, there was the greatest danger of the outbreak of war. Hitler granted the Chancellor a short period of time in order that Dr. Schuschnigg could discuss this demand with his people.

I think the Chancellor was allowed a period up to 15.11. 1938, The authoritative members of the Austrian Government declared at that time that we must endeavour to yield. There was the danger of the outbreak of a second war, which might have been a terrible danger for the whole of Europe.

This remodelling of Dr. Schuschnigg's Cabinet, by the appointment of Seyss-Inquart as Minister of the Interior, took place during this period. Seyss-Inquart was thus made Minister of the Interior and immediately brought in the National-Socialists in the National-Socialist spirit (im nationalsozialistischen Sinne) to re-inforce the police, as in a similar instance at the time of Dr. Dollfuss, and. as happened previously under the Social-Democratic government, when the "Republican Defensive Confederation" (Republikanisch Schutzbund) was formed. You can imagine what a difficult position I had between these parties, which had their own private military forces. In my position as President I was so to say the whipping boy of the government, the party for the momemt in power.

The President: You now appointed Seyss-Inquart Minister of the Interior in accordance with the demand? Were you acquainted with him before this, or did you only now make his acquaintance?

The Witness: I only made his acquaintance on his appointment as Minister of the Interior; before that I did not know him. I had only heard that he was doing quite well out in Doebling, in any case he was a man with whom one could talk things over. I was also told that Seyss-Inquart was a diligent church-goer.

H5241-0448

But I knew nothing more about Seyss-Inquart personally; I did not know him personally before his appointment as Minister.

The President: Was this appointment of Seyss-Inquart a difficult problem?

The Witness: It was not only a difficult problem, it was directly caused by the circumstances which prevailed at that time in the Chancellory on the Ballhausplatz. The President could not act otherwise, under the burden of saving Austria from the worst that could happen, namely the entry of the German troops which would be looked upon as enemies and preventing a total war. Vienna would have been "bombed to bits" by the Germans.

The Prosecuting Attorney: Had you not previously enquired of the Western Powers as to whether you should consent to the Berchtesgaden Agreement?

The Witness: The Chancellor was continually in contact with the Ambassadors of the Western Powers, and continually drew their attention to Austria's difficult position in face of the Hitler Reich threat to Austria; but he found little understanding of the matter. The leaders of the Western Powers only saw the difficulties of their own countries. At the eleven hour Mussolini refused to be consulted. There was also no real interest on the part of England. We felt ourselves to be completely abandoned by Europe.

The President: Did the defendant, who was Finance Minister at that time, attend the Ministerial Council Meetings of Dr. Schuschnigg's Cabinet?

The Witness: Yes.

The President: Do you know whether, and to what extent the individual Ministers were informed of the events at Berchtesgaden and of Hitler's demands?

The Witness: I can make no statement about this, I do not know. In this connection I would remark that, in my position as President I could not take part in the meetings of the Ministerial Council. In any case I did not discuss the Berchtesgaden

Agreement and its consequences with the defendant. I cannot say therefore if the Defendant was well informed on this point or not,

The President: What can you remember regarding the events of Friday, 11.3. 1938. What took place then in the Chancellory, what were your own experiences at that time?

The Witness: I must admit that I was not kept informed by the Government of the events of that time relative to the difficult situatio in which Austria had found herself at that time. I was not informed of all the events which took place in the sphere of Foreign policy. Of course I could have done nothing about it. The consequence of not having been informed about everything was that I was somewhat surprised at the terrible foreign situation, which threatened to become acute. As Schuschnigg was in contact with the Western Powers, as with Paris and London, I did not consider the matter to be so very threaten and tragic.

The President: What have you to say regarding the plebiscite?

The Witness: This plebiscite was suggested to the Chancellor by France. The Chancellor regarded this plebiscite as a good safeguard for Austria. It could then/publicly referred to that Austria have been stands steadfast by reason of the people's vote. Austria mus then have remained a State. But this plebiscite was arranged too late. Had it been carried out- as I continually/- perhap urged in 1934 or 1935, things might have been different. Had it been carried out after the murder of Dr. Dollfuss, that woul "probably" still have been the right time. But I even regard this "probably" as doubtful. For I was told that already at that time the situation in Austria was such that a plebiscit might possibly have led to armed conflict between the parti i.e. to civil war. For Austria was at that time already

H5241-0449

severely infected with National-Socialism. A plebiscite at that time would perhaps have been all the more likely to bring about the intervention of Hitler Germany.

Thus, at the beginning of the week to 11.3.1938, the problem of the plebiscite came up. At that time the Chancellor visited me with the Foreign Minister - other men also called on me in this connection - and was of the opinion that a plebiscite was necessary for the moral security of the State. I naturally agreed with pleasure, and would remark in this connection that this plebiscite must be formally held by the President.

The Chancellor therefore visited me with the Foreign Minister and I agreed to the plebiscite. The Chancellor then went to Innsbruck and there, in his party circle, in the "Patriotic Front" made the speech showing the Austrian point of view which to so well known to all.

He thereupon returned to Vienna and from this moment on began the counter-thrusts on the part of the National-Socialists who already felt themselves protected by the military might proclaimed by Hitler. Thus this prohibited National-Socialist Party had already made itself manifest to the outside world. Austria was already undermined by the Nazis. There was now much correspondence back and forth between the Chancellor and Hitler. Schuschnigg tried to find some kind of way out. Schuschnigg insisted in carrying out the plebiscite. In the meantime the events of 11.3.1938 took place. With regard to these events of 11.3.1938 I should like to say that I still believed, "What can happen to us, at all events we are assured of the protection of the Great Powers and of Italy, Hitler will not dare to bring us to our knees by armed force." But in the end the National-Socialist revolution within the country, strengthened by the consciousness that the Nazis were certain

H5241-0450

H5241-0451

of military help from Germany, was not to be checked. This National-Socialist Revolution within the country grew and grew and resulted finally in Hitler's military ultimatum.

On Friday 2.3.1938 about midday, I knew nothing about a military ultimatum, indeed of any ultimatum at all. About midday I drove home to my modest dinner. Whilst at home I received a telephone message from the Foreign Minister that Germany had just sent an ultimatum to the Austrian Government which demanded the appointment of Seyss-Inquart as Chancellor i.e. the formation of a new Government under the leadership of Seyss-Inquart. The ultimatum probably also demanded the abandoning of the plebiscite proposed for Sunday. The plebiscite was to take place under National-Socialist direction. This ultimatum had, I think, no time limit. This ultimatum was given to the Schuschnigg Government and not to the head of the State. Naturally Dr. Schuschnigg did not wish to bear the responsibility alone and I was therefore informed and asked to come to the Chancellery. I arrived at the Chancellery at 2 p.m. and was personally informed of this ultimatum. I said "that is quite impossible, we will not be coerced, we have "Protecting Powers", for example in Geneva, and we would like to know what they will say to it." We immediately informed the Western Powers about the ultimatum. For this purpose Ambassador Ludwig communicated by telephone with Rome, Paris and London. Teletype messages were sent. We wanted to discover the frame of mind of the government circles of the Western Powers. I said the ultimatum was to be refused. That appears to have been done by the Government in some form or other, whereupon the German Reich presented a military ultimatum. This military ultimatum contained the same demand

as the first one. This ultimatum was addressed to the head of the State, i.e. to me.

The President: When was this military ultimatum presented?

The Witness: In the afternoon round about tea-time. This ultimatum I also refused. Then the Secretary of State, Dr. Keppler arrived and informed him that I was refusing the ultimatum. A second military ultimatum was then presented, that was at approximately 6.30 p.m. Major General Muff brought me this second ultimatum. The two military ultimatums had a time limit up to 7.30 p.m. After the expiration of this time limit the entry of German troops into Austria was threatened - there were 200,000 men on the Western border from Bregenz to Passau. We were threatened with the German troops obtaining the requirements of the ultimatum by force. I informed the two gentlemen, Dr. Keppler and Major General Muff (I was on good terms with the latter that I refused the ultimatum. I condoled with Major General Muff that he was the one to have been chosen to hand me the ultimatum. I refused both ultimatums and told the two gentlemen that Austria alone determines who is to be the head of the State in Austria, as is also the case in Luxembourg, Holland, Belgium, Denmark and also in the Scandinavian countries, and why should we not be granted this right, and that I insist upon Austria herself and her functionaries alone determining the composition of the Government. That was noted by the two gentlemen. I naturally informed the Chancellor of this. There was continual contact between me and the Chancellor during the critical hours of 11.3.1938, in fact until the morning of 12.3.1938. There was also continual contact between us and Dr. Guido Schmidt. After Dr. Schuschnigg had delivered his well-known farewell speech in the evening, he was still busy with the carrying on of the Government until the formation of a new Government. Dr. Schuschnigg had already told

H5241-0452

me of his resignation before making this radio speech.

The President: Do you know this radio speech?

The Witness: I did not hear it, I was told about it later on.

The President: The Chancellor spoke as follows in this speech: "The Presiden has charged me to inform the Austrian people that we yield to force". Do you remember this passage?

The Witness: It is quite out of the question that I could have given such an order. I have never said anything regarding the contents o this speech. He may drawn his conclusions from the consultation I had with the Chancellor - he did say that we must say/that we must yield to force. I gave no instructions whatsoever as to this speech of the Chancellor. Only one thing occurred. Dr. Schuschnigg told me already in the afternoon that he intended to resign. This resignation was, I think, made known by radio. That must have been about 2 or 3 p.m. It is possible however, that his resignation was not notified by radio, but that the countermanding of the plebiscite was made known. But in any case the Press was advised of the Chancellor's resignation. I said at the time "things have not gone so far that we must capitulate".

The President: Did the Chancellor say to you the second time that he would make his resignation public?

The witness: No. According to old custom the Press is advised, I would state that I did not know that the Chancellor himself would speak. Reverting to the Chancellor's radio speech, in which h refers to an order given by me that we must yield to force. I would remark, as previously mentioned, that this is/the conclusio drawn by him from the conversations with me and Dr. Guido/Schmidt. He considered himself morally justified, as Europe had left us in the lurch. The conversations with Paris, London and Rom continued in the meantime, but with no results. Mussolini cou not be contacted.

H5241-0453

Paris said "we have trouble enough with the new Cabinet crisis home". It was just such a sitation as would have led to a conflict over Austria with the outbreak of a second World War. This dreadful situation applied to the whole of Europe. Since I had no help whatsoever in either domestic of foreign policy there was only one solution possible, that a Chancellor be appointed who would be acceptable as negotiator by the opposite side, i.e. by the government of the Reich.

The President: Thus the position at that time was such that the Austrian State could be said to be in a state of emergency, on the brink of war?

The Witness: Yes, it certainly was.

The President: Were you personally, as head of the State, yourself in a state of peril on account of this emergency? Were you aware of the internal situation during these critical days? Did you know what was then happening in the streets of Vienna?

The Witness: Yes, I was occasionally informed as to what was happening in the streets of Vienna. I also knew that the Chancellery had been closed by the Nazis. I even know more than that. I knew that a deputation of Nazi rebels had been admitted to the Chancellery; but I only knew later on that they had been admitted to the Chancellery by Seyss-Inquart, who was Minister of the Interior and had been given executive powers. I knew what was happening in the streets from reports.

The President: Did not you, as head of the State, have the feeling of yourself being in a serious position?

The Witness: To be sure.

The President: Did you have the feeling that you were still free in your decisions and acts?

The Witness: In a serious situation one is no longer free. It is coercion. Thus I undertook this reforming of the government under pres

H5241-0454

H5241-0455

Pressure from inside and outside. This pressure went so far as to include my person, as head of the State. In any case my own situation, that I was a prisoner of the mob, was quite clear. That was no longer the will of the authorities, but a dictatorship.

The military ultimatum expired at 7.30 p.m. After this time limit, if this ultimatum was rejected, the German Army was to march in. But my firm attitude and refusal to accept the ultimatum was so successful that the Armed Forces delayed their entry until the following morning; from a military point of view they could do this easily, as already in the evening of 11.3.1938 the Austrian Armed Forces, in obedience to an Army Order, had withdrawn somewhat from the Inn-frontier in order to take up a secure position.

The President: Has the question of whether resistance could ever be carried out by our Armed Forces ever been looked into?

The Witness: This question was looked into; the little State of Austria has some 20,000 men in the Army, thus 10,000 to 12,000 perhaps men would be drawn up on the Western frontier; against them they had forces almost 20 times their strength, not forgetting the superiority of the German Air Force. I also invited the inspector of the Army, Infantry General Schilhawsky, to our discussions. Only with him did I discuss the question of whether we could offer resistance or not. He requested me to relieve him of the decision as to whether Austria could possibly be defended. In this connection he mentioned another General with whom I should discuss this matter. I should, however, prefer not to mention the name of this General.

The President: Was there ever any possibility of resisting?

The Witness: No. It was from the very beginning a lost cause. The question of resistance was considered. The Generals discussed it and

H5241-0456

it was realised to be hopeless from the beginning. As I therefore was completely abandoned both at home and abroad, I decided finally, in order to avoid useless shedding of blood and to save the existence and the life of the Austrian people in these critical hours, to appoint a National-Socialist as Austrian Chancellor. At midnight I therefore appointed Dr. Seyss-Inquart, the former Minister of the Interior, as Austrian Chancellor. By this means I saved the life of my soldiers and also the life and the existence of my homeland. Political reasons (not alone military reasons) forced me to capitulate. There was no other way out. I was informed how terribly the German Armed Forces were acting in accordance with Hitler's instructions. The discoveries made in Berlin show with what brutal words Hitler had given permission to his troops to invade the country. The lives of the civil population, above all of the working population of Vienna were in danger. Perhaps if I could have gained time and have entered into negotiations with the German Reich, perhaps I should then have succeeded in interesting the Western Powers in Austria's cause.

The President. Did you speak to Seyss-Inquart before his appointment as Chancellor ?

The Witness. No, he was only summoned then; he did not come himself. I did not negotiate with him. Neither did I negotiate with Minister Glaise-Horstenau. I sent for Seyss-Inquart, after I had come to the realisation above described. I even thought of the appointment of another head of the Government But that was impossible. I therefore sent for Seyss-Inquart. That the opposition knew only too well that I was the only

H5241-0457

resister is shown by the fact that the next day (12.3.1938) during the morning, Himmler had arrived in Vienna from Berlin by air. His first demand of the new Austrian Chancellory was the dismissal of the President. This clearly shows that I was the sole and last resister in Austria.

The President. When the new Chancellor was designated in the person of Seyss-Inquart, did he inform you which Ministers he,(Seyss-Inquart) had in view ?

The Witness. Seyss-Inquart handed me no list of Ministers then. He told me at the time that he would have to leave for a short time in order to talk to his Party comrades. He compiled his list of Ministers only some time after his appointment as head of the Austrian Government. Actually a list of Ministers was compiled from among the National-Socialists already admitted to the Chancellery. Thus a government revolution had already broken out before I had summoned the new head of the government. Names of Austrians,e.g. Prof.Menghin etc. appeared on the list of Ministers. I said to myself that these men, who are Austrians, will yet endeavour by some means to place in some kind of favourable position and that Austria will perhaps remain a semi-independent State.

The President. When you summoned the Chancellor did he tell you what he intended to do ? Did you ask him what steps he intended to take in the next few hours ?

The Witness. No, I did not want to ask him, if I was compelled to appoint him head of the Austrian Government by force. I knew one thing, that the Nazis wanted an Anschluss with the German Reich in some form. Seyss-Inquart knew that I was opposed to and rejected this demand, so a mutual discussion of the matter was superfluous.

H5241-0458

The President: When was the list of ministers presented to you ?

The Witness: About mid-night, after the appointment of Seyss-Inquart as head of the Austrian Government. The following names appeared on the list: - Dr. Neumayer, Prof. Menghin, Reinthaler, Jury, Wolff, Fischböck and Rueber.

I then ordered that the swearing-in of the Seyss-Inquart Government should take place on Saturday, 12. March 1938. At this swearing-in I gave a very short address. The substance of this address was as follows: I said, "My Lord Chancellor and Ministers, you will not require me to speak to you about the events of the last few days and wish for an explanation. I demand of you one thing only: you have been appointed by virtue of the Austrian constitution and must fulfill all rights and obligations for Austria according to the Austrian constitution." Seyss-Inquart has become the head of the Austrian State. The swearing-in of the newly formed Government was carried out according to the old Austrian form. All the Ministers took an Austrian oath of allegiance,- that is to say to an Austrian Government. This swearing-in took place about 10 a.m. on 12th March, 1938.

The President: Was it immediately after this swearing-in ceremony or a little later that the accused came to you ?

The Witness: It was later and not directly after the swearing-in. But as far as I can remember only a little time lay between. The accused thanked me for his reappointment as Finance Minister, which was not a customary procedure. I pointed out to the accused that it was Seyss-Inquart who had appointed him as Finance Minister and told him, that Seyss-Inquart had designated him as his colleague. Furthermore,

H5241-0459

I explained to the accused that I was thoroughly in disagreement with the whole affair and also intimated that in this situation I could no longer remain President.

On being questioned by the President the witness declared : It is possible, that I passed the remark that I could no longer remain President at the point of the sword. I also plainly told the accused that he naturally was not to assume that I was in agreement with the events of the previous night. The accused was rather astonished that, so to speak, I should announce my resignation to him and not wish to collaborate with the new system. He had to be prepared, therefore, for me not to be in agreement.

The Prosecuting Attorney : You have said that it was clear to you, when you appointed Seyss-Inquart as Head of the Government, that the Anschluss with the Reich would follow and nevertheless you allowed the Ministers to take the oath. Were you acting under compulsion ? Why did you undertake the swearing-in ?

The Witness : The swearing-in of every Cabinet named by me is the duty of the President. Seyss-Inquart was appointed as Austrian minister. He was Hitler's agent. There was always the possibility, that, through him, Austria would remain a sovereign state or perhaps a semi-sovereign state like Bavaria. When Himmler was already in Vienna, Seyss-Inquart sent his State Secretary, Dr. Inner, to me and he explained to me how things stood. Germany had made the demand that I be deposed as President. Seyss-Inquart who also visited me on this subject, first talked round the matter by saying that it was extremely distasteful to him but that he was bound to comply with the order of the German Reich and he therefore urged it upon me to send in my resignation.

H5241-0460

My view of the resignation was as follows : Under Dolfuss, I repeatedly asked to be allowed to resign - naturally this was done in private without being announced publicly - since I could not tolerate that the head of the State was so to speak publicly held responsible at home and abroad for the Government and/or for any regents.I had had enough of it. However, at the time the foreign enemy presented me with those demands, I now more than ever felt it my duty to remain in office. I did remain and then, on 13.3.1938, when the law of reunion (Wiedervereinigungsgesetz) was submitted to me for my signature, - that was about 5 in the afternoon- I refused to sign it. Seyss-Inquart came to my official residence about the matter, accompanied by Menghin, who was then Austrian Minister. I refused to sign this law of reunion and I refused for political reasons. My refusal was due not only to my fundamentally opposed opinions,but I refused also because, according to the Austrian constitution , I would be obliged to institute a general plebiscite about the "law" - which sacrificed the sovereignity of Austria - before it was signed, the signature merely having the significance of that of the State notary, that is to say, a certification that the law in question had come into existence formally and in accordance with the constitution. There was, however, no time left for such a plebiscite owing to Hitler's impulsive and strong intervention - indeed Hitler is alleged to have said ," I will have finished with the Austrian business in 3 days". Thereupon, the government cited Article 3 of the Federal constitution. Seyss-Inquart wanted to account for Himmler's already described demand by means of article 3 of the 1934 constitution. He agreed, however, when I said I

was quite prepared, in consideration of Austria's position as it then was and under article 77, para 1 of the constitution , to surrender to him the functions of President for as long as I was prevented from carrying them out myself, but without myself resigning. As a result of my refusal to sign the Anschluss law, there was no documentary authentication. For I saw that documentary authentication was not given. Naturally, the Anschluss law had then to be published by other means, signed by Seyss-Inquart and all the Ministers At that time, I drew up in my official residence a letter to the Chancellor (Seyss-Inquart) saying as I have already stated above that, by virtue of article 77, para 1 of the constitution, I was surrendering to him the functions of President for as long as I was prevented from carrying them out myself. Minister Menghin was called in as a witness to this.

The "Anschluss law" that was submitted to me was a draft. I did not have the original but was only given a copy. The ministerial council had previously decided that Seyss-Inquart must be the sole plenipotentiary.

The Prosecuting Attorney :

You have told us that you appointed Seyss-Inquart head of the government under political pressure from at home and abroad. You know what course the Seyss-Inquart Cabinet would take. Why did you not resign on 12.3.1938 when it was suggested to you ? What was there still to save ?

The Witness :

I considered resignation as cowardly flight. It would have been cowardly to abandon my fatherland in that hour of need and not to seek any possibility of negotiation.

The Prosecuting Attorney :

But that was quite hopeless. Austria's independence was

H5241-0461

H5241-0462

buried by that time.

The Witness : That may be.

The Prosecuting Attorney : As head of the state, I would have resigned.

The Witness : No, I would have regarded that as cowardly.

The Prosecuting Attorney : In connection with the Berchtesgaden agreement, you stated that the Western powers showed themselves to be disinterested. What possibility of negotiation did you still have in mind on 12.3.1938 ?

The Witness: There were always possibilities. One had to have dealings with the German Reich to know what its demands actually were. And further, I wanted to gain time so that even the Western powers could realise what was happening; perhaps the Western Powers would then have intervened. It was more a question of gaining time, because I did not give up the hope that the Western Powers would perhaps still intervene.

The Prosecuting Attorney : Negotiations should have been made with the German Reich, instead of Dr. Schuschnigg, the National-Socialist Seyss-Inquart was the negotiating party on the Austrian side and you knew indeed what course Seyss-Inquart had set and in what direction Seyss-Inquart was heading . Seyss-Inquart, who was made head of the Austrian government by desire of the opposing side, could not follow a course which was against the wishes of Germany. In your place, I would have resigned. You should not have sworn in the National Socialist Government.

The President : Were you of the opinion that there was a possibility of negotiating with the German party even after Seyss-Inquart succeeded Dr. Schuschnigg ?

The Witness : I was of the opinion that there was a possibility of negotiation with Germany.

The President : Did you still have Austria's independence in mind at that time ?

The Witness : I thought that Austria might perhaps remain a semi-sovereign state. I also had good news from Bavaria. For there were opponents in the German Reich who were not in agreement with the tyrannical system of the National-Socialists. I had to bring up all these possibilities during the negotiations.

The Prosecuting Attorney : Little Austria ?

The Witness : Yes, little Austria. Even Seyss- Inquart had to consult with his politicians at home; he couldn't act entirely on his own initiative.

The Prosecuting Attorney : As President, you were acquainted with the programme of the National- Socialists ?

The Witness : Yes.

The Defence Counsel: There were indeed Austrians among the Ministers in the Seyss-Inquart government. Did you not also know Dr.Neumayer to be a responsible Austrian official ?

The Witness : I know him to be a very useful and able Finance Minister, and in this,the political bias of Dr.Neumayer was of no interest to me. The person of primary importance for me was the Chancellor who chose his own officials. I saw Seyss-Inquart as an Austrian who must have known that Austria must remain a country and a people.

The Defence Counsel: Did you consider Dr. Neumayer a good Austrian and not as a National-Socialist

H5241-0463

The Witness : I was of the opinion that there was a possibility of negotiation with Germany.

The President : Did you still have Austria's independence in mind at that time ?

The Witness : I thought that Austria might perhaps remain a semi-sovereign state. I also had good news from Bavaria. For there were opponents in the German Reich who were not in agreement with the tyrannical system of the National-Socialists. We had to bring up all these possibilities during the negotiations.

The Prosecuting Attorney : Little Austria ?

The Witness : Yes, little Austria. Even Seyss- Inquart had to consult with his politicians at home; he couldn't act entirely on his own initiative.

The Prosecuting Attorney : As President, you were acquainted with the programme of the National-Socialists ?

The Witness : Yes.

The Defence Counsel: There were indeed Austrians among the Ministers in the Seyss-Inquart government. Did you not also know Dr.Neumayer to be a responsible Austrian official ?

The Witness : I knew him to be a very useful and able Finance Minister; and in this,the political bias of Dr.Neumayer was of no interest to me. The person of primary importance for me was the Chancellor who chose his own officials. I saw Seyss-Inquart as an Austrian who must have known that Austria must remain a country and a people.

The Defence Counsel: Did you consider Dr. Neumayer a good Austrian and not as a National-Socialist ?

H5241-0464

The Witness : I did not think Dr.Neumayer was one of the radical Nazis. I did not know that he had any connection with nationalcial or National-Socialist circles. I knew Dr.Neumayer as an Austrian official.

When, after the ministers had been sworn in, you spoke to the accused and told him that you would not remain President for long under the pressure to which you were subjected, you said that the accused was somewhat astonished. Did you have the least idea that this accused had committed treason, that he might be a traitor ?

The Witness: No.

The Defence Counsel: Mr.President, did you state the following at your interrogation before the examining judge:"As is well-known, Schuschnigg had handed me his resignation already on the afternoon of 11.3.1938 - it was announced at 7 o'clock in the evening - but I had naturally entrusted him at once with the task of continuing the conduct of government affairs with a view to forming a new government. He and Dr.Guido Schmidt, his Foreign Minister, remained at the Chancellor's office throughout the evening and night of 11.3.1938 until after midnight, most of the time with me; they kept me continually informed about what was happening outside, also about the progress of the National-Socialist revolution in Vienna and in the provinces of the federation,(Bundeslaendern) about the occupation of the most important nerve centres of public administration, about the hopeless answers to appeals for help made by the Austrian Foreign Office to Rome, Paris, London and other capitals. (Ludwig, the ambassador, had telephoned). Soon after, Vienna Radio was transmitting National-Socialist reports and, since 10 o'clock in the evening,

H5241-0465

the swastika flag had been flying from the roof of the Vienna office of Chief of Police on the Schottenring, while the crowd of National-Socialists assembled in front of the Chancellor's office grew denser and about 40 of them, said to be a deputation, were admitted to the closed Chancellor's office through the back door, and that by the Minister of the Interior, Dr. Seyss-Inquart. The guard detachment on watch must have looked on full of wrath; I learnt of it only on the next day."

Were you of the opinion that, from the moment Dr. Schuschnigg resigned from the office of Chancellor, the Austrian government still possessed some power, or had the power already been transferred then de facto to the National-Socialists ?

The Witness : My statements before the examining judge are correct. At that time, the Schuschnigg government had, de facto, no powers whatsoever.

The Defence Counsel : You know that the accused still remained in the Seyss-Inquart Cabinet later on. Have you personally ever held this against him ?

The Witness : No, on the contrary, I was glad that there were Austrians of conviction in the Seyss-Inquart Government, who, in my opinion, had somehow taken office in Austria's interests.

The President : Did you or any member of your family approach the accused with any personal request at any subsequent time ? Because you stated before the examining judge :" In early summer 1939, when my eldest son, Finance commissar (retired), was discharged from state service, and was endeavouring to find

H5241-0466

H5241-0467

another post, the family advised him to apply to Dr.Neumayer, his former Minister, who might perhaps find him a job in the Vienna City Insurance Concern, of which he had become the director in the meanwhile. My son was indeed received by Dr.Neumayer but his request came to naught. At any rate, Dr. Neumayer's attitude was one of refusal."

The Defence Counsel states in this connection : The statement that Dr.Neumayer's attitude in this matter was one of refusal must have been based on incorrect records or on erroneous records.

The Witness states in this connection : In the year 1939, my eldest son, Dr. Wilhelm Niklas, who was in the Ministry of Finance, was dismissed from the state service by the Nazis. He then joined the army, spent 4 winters in the last and, at the beginning of the fifth winter, he was taken prisoner by the Russians and died of spotted fever in a prisoner-of-war camp North of Lemberg. That was the middle of October. He was the third victim of the war. Of his* seven sons, who were all conscripted, three were killed, two are still prisoners and two returned home a few weeks ago.

I can no longer remember what I said before the examining jugde with reference to my son. My eldest son made various attempts to gain a post but unfortunately in vain. As far as I know, he also applied to the accused. But this effort too was unsuccessful, he did not obtain the desired post.

The Witness Dr. Wofgang Troll : particulars in Personal File No.22 and adds : living in Vienna III.,Neulinggasse 18, no relation of the defendant, after having been

* or "ny". Typing not clear. - Translator's note.

H5241-0468

warned to tell the truth, and after formal taking of the oath, states :

I have known the defendant since 1936.

It must have been in November, at the time Dr.Neumayer entered the Schuschnigg Cabinet as Finance Minister.

The President : In what capacity did you make the acquaintance of the defendant ?

The Witness : In my capacity as Recorder of the Cabinet Council. I was the Recorder at the Cabinet Council meetings. For 10 or twelve years it was my task to make the arrangements for the Cabinet Council meetings and take the minutes.

The President : Do you still remember when the Cabinet Council sat, following the journey of Chancellor Dr. Schuschnigg to Berchtesgaden. The journey to Berchtesgaden was on 12.II.1938. The Cabinet Council meeting which followed it took place then about a few days later.

The Witness : I remember that.

The President : What information on the discussion with Hitler did the Chancellor at that time give the Ministers, and also to the accused who was present ?

The Witness Dr. Troll : The Cabinet Council meeting must have been held on the 16.II.1938. At this meeting Dr. Schuschnigg said quite briefly that he had been to Obersalzberg, that the matter had not worked out at all well; but he did not give further details at the Cabinet Council meeting regarding what had happened at Obersalzberg.

The President : We want to ascertain what the defendant knows or could have known from this Cabinet Council meeting.

H5241-0469

The Witness Dr.Troll : I also did not ascertain any further details. I was the Recorder. The Chancellor did not mention individual details. Dr. Schuschnigg did not state what demands Hitler made at Berchtesgaden at that time. I believe the Chancellor made no mention of this at the meeting.

The President : Do you remember whether the Chancellor said that Hitler had demanded that Seyss-Inquart should enter Dr.Schuschnigg's Government as Minister of the Interior ?

The Witness : I believe I remember that. I do believe that the Chancellor said that.

The President : The Chancellor said that he was put under great pressure.

The Witness Dr.Troll : One could have got that impression.

The President : The next Cabinet Council meeting was with the newly formed Cabinet: Dr.Pilz, Dr.Taucher had already left and in their place was the new Cabinet with Seyss-Inquart as Minister of the Interior. That was on 21.II.1938. Could you tell us anything about this Cabinet Council meeting which took place between 21.II. and 11.III.1938 ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : On 11.III.1938 there was no Cabinet Council meeting. It must have been in the previous week, that is, in the period between the 3rd and 7th March 1938. So far as I know, at that time as well as on 21.II.1938 only technical matters were discussed at the meeting. What happened on the following day I no longer remember as the particulars regarding this were lost.

The President : Was it mentioned at these meetings how much freedom was to be given to the native National Socialists with regard to whether the wearing of the swastika was to be permitted or whether that was to be permitted only within certain limits or whether the German greeting might be used, etc ?

H5241-0470

The Witness Dr.Troll : I cannot remember having heard anything at all about such matters. It was not customary to discuss political matters at the meetings. Political events were discussed beforehand,outside the meetings so that the Cabinet Council had only to carry out the formal passing of resolutions regarding pertinent matters.

The President : Do you know whether the defendant was called in to these discussions outside the Cabinet Council ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : I don't know, - for these discussions usually took place at the Chancellor's place; I do not know who was invited to them.

The President : What do you remember about the events of 11.III.1938 ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : A Cabinet Council meeting had been fixed for midday on 11.III.1938. However, he never came to it. The events of that time took place in rapid succession. In the course of the afternoon, the Secretary of State Dr.Kepler, appeared. He wore a uniform, and I noted that at that time I did not know the uniforms. Discussions then took place between the Chancellor and Minister Seyss-Inquart in the office of the Chancellor in the course of the afternoon, towards evening. I do not know the purport of these discussions, as I was not present at these discussions. The conclusion of the discussion was that the Chancellor, Dr. Schuschnigg came out of his office and then made his well-known farewell speech on the radio, which he delivered at the microphone in the ante-room. That was between 7 and 8 o'clock in the evening. This was preceded by discussions between Dr.Schuschnigg and Minister Seyss-Inquart. I do not know whether Dr.Schuschnigg also had discussions with the President.

H5241-0471

The President : Are you informed about the proceedings in the Office of the Chancellor after Dr.Schuschnigg's farewell speech ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : After the Chancellor's farewell speech I still stayed on at the office until about 2 a.m. I can no longer remember whether at that time I saw the defendant. At that time the Government was being formed. I only saw the members of newly formed Cabinet again when they came out of the chambers of the President. I do not remember seeing Dr.Neumayer among the members of the Government, or seeing him at all at that time in the Chancellor's Office. I had nothing to do with the swearing-in of the new Government.

I was busy at the Cabinet Council Meeting on Sunday, 13.III, 1938. This took place at about 10 a.m. I do not know if it took place during the afternoon, but it may have done. From my experience of the Cabinet Council I definitely felt that I no longer wanted to have anything to do with it. I was presiding, (Präsidialist) in the Chancellor's Office. I was a Ministerial Councillor. I held the office of recorder. On 13.III.1938 this new Government held the first Cabinet Meeting. I took the view that I no longer belonged to this Government. I just felt it. For me my activity also ended with the farewell speech of the Chancellor Dr.Schuschnigg. In this connection it is true that I was still a Government official. Because I felt that way, however, I declined to act further as recorder at this meeting on 13.3.1938. I had the feeling that my place was no longer there, that another person belonged there. I also asked that someone else be entrusted with this position, but received instructions from Secretary of State Kimmer that I still had to act as record

H5241-0472

and, therefore, complied with these instructions.

The President : What happened at this meeting ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : I did not know what was the object of the Cabinet Meeting as it was an unprepared Cabinet Meeting. I did not at that time have to make any preparations. I then went into the Cabinet Council hall. The Government was assembled and I can still remember that the proceedings were rushed through. I hardly had the chance and the time to sit down. I had to take the minutes standing up. Seyss-Inquart said a few words at the beginning of the meeting which I can no longer remember. The whole matter must have lasted ten minutes at most. Seyss-Inquart read out the Anschluss Law, that Austria is a country of the German Reich and so on. To this no objection was raised. There was absolutely no debate at all. I have forgotten all that Seyss-Inquart said.

The President : I put it to you that the accused in his statement said the following :"The Cabinet Meeting was very short, the Anschluss Law has been accepted without objection, Seyss-Inquart first stated that as a result of the resignation of the Austrian President Miklas, the functions of President were transferred to him, and secondly Seyss-Inquart stated that he had a meeting at Linz on Saturday, the 12.3. 1938, with Adolf Hitler, who ordered him, "now, to-day, immediately" to pass the Anschluss Law which he was now reading."

The Witness Dr.Troll states in this connection :

I believe that must be right. I do not know whether the word "order" was used.

The President : Did Seyss-Inquart say that the functions of Austrian President had been transferred to him ?

H5241-0473

The Witness Dr. Troll : I do not exactly know but I consider it likely. Then the Anschluss Law was accepted without objection. The agenda was thereupon finished. After this meeting of the Cabinet Council all the members went away.

The President : What was the next step necessary ? Was the law made public ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : I gave the Anschluss Law documentary authentication and the law was then entered into the law gazette of the provinces (=Land=) of Austria, of that time, by the constitution service (Verfassungsdienst).

The President : Are you not aware that two men went to the residence of the former President for the purpose of getting the signature for this law ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : I don't know, I have not heard anything about it.

The President : You also cannot tell us at what time this meeting of the Cabinet Council took place on 13.3.1938 ?

The Witness Dr. Troll : No. This meeting could even have taken place in the afternoon.

The President: You made the acquaintance of the accused at the commencement of his period of office as Minister in November 1936. You perhaps also learned, and in your capacity as recorder, for what reason or in what capacity the defendant was appointed Finance Minister in Dr.Schuschnigg's Cabinet ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : The retirement of the Finance Minister Dr.Draxler took place at that time. I do not know why Dr.Neumayer was then appointed as Finance Minister in the Schuschnigg Cabinet. I do not know whether political reasons were decisive here or purely technical reasons. It was certainly said that the accused supported the nationalist cause or had some such background.

The President : At the meetings of the Cabinet Council in November 1936

H5241-0474

until the end, did the defendant in any way take up a party attitude or did he see things strictly from the point of view of his department ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : I cannot recall any instance when the defendant would have been prosecuted for his political views during the meetings of the Cabinet Council.

The President : Do you also know anything about this ultimatum which was handed over on 11.3.1938 in the office of the Chancellor ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : I heard rumours of it.

The Prosecuting Attorney : The defendant has stated in his defense that Seyss-Inquart declared at the opening of the meeting of the Cabinet Council on 13.3.1938 that the Anschluss Law must be passed otherwise he would bring war on Austria. Can you recall any such words by Seyss-Inquart ?

The Witness Dr.Troll : I recall that some kind of statements were made by the Chancellor Seyss-Inquart at the time, but I do not know any details.

The Defence Counsel : submits to the witness his statements before the Examining Judge.

The Witness Dr.Troll states in this connection :

My statements before the Examining Judge in File No.22 are correct. I still stand by these statements.

The Witness Otto Huber : Personal particulars in B 107, no relation of the defendant, - after having been warned to tell truth, and duly sworn, states :

The President : When did you get to know the defendant ?

The Witness Huber : At the opening of the Vienna Fair which took place twice a year. I got to know him then in his capacity as Financial Advisor to the Vienna municipality. I was then in the company

H5241-0475

of the President. Later I got to know him in November 1936 as Finance Minister in the Schuschnigg Cabinet.

The President : Was anything at all known about him personally, in what direction his views tended and so on ?

The Witness Huber: It was known that the defendant was a nationalist. He was looked upon as a special Minister. The reasons for his appointment as Finance Minister are not known to me.

The President : Could you briefly describe to us the events of 11.3.1938 at the office of the Chancellor, as far as you can remember them ?

The Witness Huber: Up to the afternoon the President had not heard anything from the "Right". At that time no ultimatum had yet been presented. At about 2 o'clock in the afternoon I drove home with President Miklas. At that time we still did not know anything about the events. At about 3.30 p.m. we returned to the Chancellor's office. The Chancellor Dr. Schuschnigg then announced to the President that he was going to resign. A long discussion then took place between President Miklas and Chancellor Schuschnigg at which I was not present. Then the ultimatum was presented - I have forgotten who by. There appeared I believe two youngish men from Salzburg, one of them must have been Dr. Reiner; he said he had spoken to Goering on the telephone about the ultimatum and that Goering had told him that the ultimatum must be kept, nothing would happen to Austria if the ultimatum were kept. These people wanted to speak to President Miklas; I did not let them, but referred them to Minister Glaise-Horstenau.

The President : Why did you refer these people to Minister Glaise-Horstenau ?

H5241-0476

The Witness Huber: The National Socialists were then going in and out of the Chancellor's office, and it was already evident that they were representatives of the opposition. Then Secretary of State Dr.Kepler handed over the ultimatum. I was not present, however, at the handing over of this ultimatum. President Miklas rejected the ultimatum. Discussion were then entered into as to whether a different Chancellor and not Seyss-Inquart could be installed in the Government. They had Dr.Ender in mind for this purpose. Dr.Ender, however, declined. Then there appeared Lieutenant General Muff. President Miklas told him, too, of the rejction of the ultimatum. In this connection I remarked that Lieutenant General Muff had spoken very strongly to Dr.Guido Schmidt who was present and had blamed him for being largely responsible in the whole matter. Upon this Guido Schmidt left.

At 12 noon Secretaries were changed.

The President:
illegible
(signature)

Secretary :
Trumler e.h.

H5241-0477

The above copy is a true extract from an Austrian court document in the proceedings against the defendant Dr.Rudolf Neumayer, containing the testimony of the witness Wilhelm Niklas.

Stamp :

People's Court Vienna

Vienna VIII (64) Landesgrichtsstr.11.
Section V g 1 11.II. 1946.

Stamp :

Prezzi. (?)

People's Court Vienna

in the building of the "Landes"

Penal Court.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO.3696 - PS.

28. February 1946.

I, BETTY D. RICHARDSON, P.O., WRNS, 66370, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3696 - PS.

BETTY D. RICHARDSON,
P.O., WRNS,
66370.

USA 885
Filed June 12

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3398 - PS
OFFICE U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Vienna 4 November, 1939

REICH FUEHRER!

A short time ago I asked you to bring about a settlement in the matter BUERKEL. A new occurrence confirms me in my attitude and I therefore repeat my request.

When I was in Lodz, I was informed that a telegram from a secretary of BUERKEL, named TRUM, had arrived in Krakau in which I was requested to contact the Gauleiter instead of the Mayor of the city of Vienna in the future. The content of the telegram was completely unclear to me and I had Dr. LANGOTH of my staff ask TRUM. TRUM informed LANGOTH that Gauleiter BUERKEL had intended to deport Viennese Jews to Poland, but that I had prevented this. Gauleiter BUERKEL had added the remark that I (Seyss - Inquart) should not confuse personal and official matters.

I must protest most strongly against this supposition and therefore feel forced to demand the clearing up of the matter BUERKEL, because I do not doubt but that he (Buerkel) will make similar remarks to other persons in order to create, in the way which I now know to be characteristic of him, the proper atmosphere.

To the subject itself I add that an expert (Referent) in Krakau informed me of the intention of deporting Jews from the Protectorate as well as from Vienna to Poland. Thereupon I gave instructions that such actions could be carried out only in agreement with the SD and through the SD, and that I could not permit wild actions.

I have also given such instructions to the STRECKENBACH'S in deputy in Krakau or already to HARSTER.

I repeat my initial request and remain with a

Heil Hitler!

Your always obedient

(signed) D SEYSS - INQUART

H5241-0478

To the

Reich Fuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police

Reich Leader HEINRICH HIMMLER,

B e r l i n SW 11

Prinz - Albert - Strasse Nr.9

I, A.Flandreau, Civ.046305 hereby certify that I am throughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3398 - PS.

A. FLANDREAU

CIV.046305

H5241-0479

H5241-0480

USA 886
June 12

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3448-PS
Office, U.S. Chief of Counsel.

RK 22393 B 30 Oct.38

Vienna 1, 23 Oct. 1938
Ballhausplatz 2
Telephone U 24-5-20

Der Reichsstatthalter (Various notations)

File Reference Zl.43-763-Prot.1/38

My dear Reich Minister:

May I recall to you myself and the law concerning confiscation of property of enemies of the State? The administration of this sphere is in some disorder and I do not wish to create order with insufficient means since that is useless.

I believe that this law is almost completed and ready for the signature of the Fuehrer, and I hope that you, dear Reich Minister, will have occasion to obtain the signature soon.

With best regards I remain,

Heil Hitler!

Yours faithfully,

(signed) SEYSS-INQUART

To: Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellory
Dr. Lammers,
Berlin W 8
Wilhelmstrasse 78.

I, Joseph Michel, X 046319, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated excerpt from Document No. 3448-PS.

JOSEPH MICHEL,
X 046319

H5241-0481

NCA 887
June 12

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3447-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

To the Reichsstatthalter in Austria, Dr. Seyss-Inquart,
Vienna 1,
Ballhausplatz 2.

Subject: Letter of 24 October 1938.

Reference: Z1, 43-762-Prot. 1/38.

My dear Reichsstatthalter:

The confiscation of property of enemies of the people and the nation in Austria is to be regulated by a decree to be issued by the Reich Minister of the Interior. The Fuehrer, to whom I have submitted yesterday the draft by the Reich Minister of Interior of a decree concerning the confiscation of property of enemies of the people and state in Austria, has no objections against issuing the decree. I therefore assume that the decree will be issued in the near future.

Heil Hitler!

Yours faithfully,

Signed by: Reich Minister

(Green Pencil) L.

I, JOSEPH MICHEL, A-046319, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated excerpt from Document No. 3447-PS.

JOSEPH MICHEL
X-046319.

H5241-0482

USA 888
June 12, 1

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 3450-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(law of 18 November 1938 concerning the confiscation of property of enemies of the people and the State in Austria).

On the basis of Article 3 of the Law concerning the re-union of Austria with the German Reich of 13 March 1938 (Reichsgesetzblatt I p. 237) the following is decreed:

I

(1) The Reichstatthalter (Austrian Government) in Vienna or the office empowered by him can confiscate for the benefit of Austria property of persons or societies which have promoted efforts inimical to the people of the State, as well as articles and rights which were used for destined to promote such efforts. The Reich Minister of the Interior or office empowered by him to determine which efforts are to be considered as inimical to the people of the State. After conference with the Reich Commissar for the re-union of Austria with the German Reich and with the consent of the Reich Minister of the Interior, confiscation can also be made in favor of another person as defined by the law.

(2) The Reich Statthalter (Austrian Government) in Vienna in consent with the Reich Commissar for the re-union of Austria with the German Reich disposed of the property confiscated in favor of Austria.

* * * * *

(7) Confiscations which were ordered by the Secret State Police before this decree took effect are considered confiscations in the sense of this decree. Instead of Paragraph 6, the rules of Paragraphs 8 - 15 are valid for these confiscations.

* * * * *

I, JOSEPH MICHEL, X-046319, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated excerpt from Document No. 3450-PS.

JOSEPH MICHEL,
X-046319

H5241-0483

889

Filed June 12, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3396-PS
OFFICE U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Vienna, on the 11th November, 193

Dr.S/K

Dear Doctor !

Conversations carried on with Mr. Keppler today in complete quiet, were also extremely revealing. However, I don't believe that the matters have as yet been so fully investigated, as it seems to be the case on the National side and in the Reich; still I believe, that the future development, as long as unusual circumstances do not enter, are already beginning to become apparent. I should be pleasantly surprised, if the initial solution were to take place here in the course of this year; I personally believe, that there will be no visible results until early next year. In the meantime, I have received an authentic report from Linz, that the well-known article in the " Tagespost " is not on official article (Pflicht-artikel) of the V.F. Please control your informants, whose reports are undoubtedly incorrect - I hope not incorrect to the extent of being prejudiced. The article is in a class of its own. I believe also, that this information is not entirely correct and I continue to be of this opinion.

I request you now in regard to the question of the " Volksbund " also to speak on the basis of the statements submitted to you, to the persons in authority, since this matter is in a certain sense urgent. At the beginning of next week anyhow we must see a result.

With the best wishes I remain

Yours truly

Esteemed
Dr. Hugo Jury
St. Poelten, Wienerstrasse

We, A. Flandreau, Civ. 046305, T/3 Charles A. Moosmann 12141925, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 3396-PS.

A. FLANDREAU
CIV. 046305

T/3 Charles A.Moosmann
12141925

H5241-0484

USA 890
Filed June 12, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 4005-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

I hereby certify that the attached document is the true and correct text of a speech made by Dr. FRILDRICH RAINER on 11 March 1942 in Klagenfurt before the Leaders Corps and the bearers of honour insignia (Ehrenzeichen) and blood orders (Blutorden) of the Gau Karinthia; that this document is part of the files of the Landgericht for Criminal Procedure Vienna in the case against Dr. SCHMIDT and others.

Nuernberg, 10 June 1946

(Seal)

Dr. Wolfgang Lassmann
Representative of the Republic of Austria
Federal Ministry of Justice.

H5241-0485

National Socialism in Austria from the July rebellion in 1934 to the seizure of power on 11 March 1938.

Speech by Gauleiter Dr. Friedrich Rainer made on 11 March 1942 in Klagenfurt before the Leaders Corps and the bearers of honour insignia (Ehrenzeichen) and blood orders (Blutorden) of the Gau Karinthia.

My Party comrades, Ladies and Gentlemen!

back of sheet No. -7-

... We had the following political attitude:

The Ministry Glaise-Horstenau was designated to function as appeasing Ministry. Negotiations were under way between the German Reich and Austria with regard to the press system and the exchange of books.

Within the Party internal discussions started again within a short time. Differences of opinion about the agreement soon appeared again. That led to the fact that Captain Leopold began to represent a different attitude from that of us three Karinthia representatives. Leopold was of the opinion that it would be possible to get permission from Schuschnigg directly to rebuild the NSDAP in the form of a cultural association. We were of the opinion that any legal form of association (even a rabbit breeding association) could only be permitted if we made an ideological compromise; but this would be impossible, the ideological line must be kept.

Page 8

I relied on the Fuehrer word: "My idea will also melt those ice blocks on the other side." From this I recognized that the Fuehrer, first of all had confidence in the dynamics of his idea. Then: "Did you use all political possibilities." There were different ones to be utilized in the process of which we tried to avoid bringing the unity of the Party to a breaking point again. That demanded the severest personal sacrifices. We had to take accusations bordering on the grotesque. We had to meet situations sounding overaged today; at that time it was a matter of life and death. We had to fight it through. I tried over and over again to explain my attitude to Leopold and his co-workers. Jury again and again met me half way. After Leopold expressed confidence in myself and Globus, Klausner was compelled to talk to him. There were, to say it again difficult discussions. There already was a representative of the Reich involved, Gruppenfuehrer

H5241-0486

Kepler and his co-worker Kaesemeier, who were present as the official representatives of the Fuehrer.

At the end of 1936 the time had come when Kepler declared unequivocally: The political programatic represented by the Carintians is the only correct one. But it must be tried to make this attitude into the generally accepted one; so that Leopold is converted to it, I should like to state: Party comrade Leopold, who was killed in the East, stands firmly in his clear-cut attitude; existing political mistakes cannot be considered as a guilt in retrospect.

At that time it was difficult to find the right way. I believe that it was only possible for us to follow the right way at that time because we were with the Fuehrer on 16 July, and heard from him what he wants. In the most difficult moments I always tried to remember:"What did the Fuehrer say?" I cannot and I must not deviate from it. This attitude was right.

At that time we made political progress. Schuschnigg soon demonstrated that he only intented to be a chiseler. Leopold saw that a compromise would not work. The "Seven Committee" also did not progress very far. A number of gentlemen tried to find a platform; Wolsegger and Hasslacher worked on it. Only in cooperating with us - Jury and a number of co-workers of Leopold and also with Leopold's consent it was possible to achieve Seys-Inquart's appointment to the post of State Council (Staatsrat). July 1937.

More and more Seys turned out to be the clever negotiator . We knew that he was the one who would best represent the interests of the movement in the political forefield. He also unconditionally subordinated himself always to Klausner's leadership. He always conducted himself as Klausner's deputy and conscienciously followed Klausner's instructions. With Seys's appointment to the post of Staatsrat we found a new possibility to enter into further negotiations. At that time they were a number of very grotesque situations. We were informed on events in the Schuschnigg camp by the political apparatus, our own connection to Ribbentrop, Goering and Himmler we have via Kepler.

In a cafe in the Ringstrasse negotiations between us and Reich German representatives took place. We again had conferences with our people in the government or at another key point in the Austrian system to an extent that we were able to penetrate into the Ministry. And, when the commission was

H5241-0487

formed, the Reich German commission on the one side and the Austrian on the other, it was always the following game; the Reich German Commission was formed up to the last detail and these conferences always ended with a hundred per cent victory for the German Reich. We got more and more opportunities to make our wishes felt in the Reich. With regard to exterior conditions the developments between the government and the LS-population became constantly more critical. The Neurath visit led to demonstrations; a new wave of arrests came. In November 1937 the situation was such that a break or further violations of the relation between Germany and Austria were inevitable. It was Globus who first had the idea: "A Schuschnigg visit to the Fuehrer must take place."

He told me that it was necessary. I was against it; it would be impossible and too dangerous. We cautiously considered the idea in Berlin and Kepler presented it to Ribbentrop. Papen was commissioned to make preparations for this conference.

Papen had been expressly told to handle preparations for the conference confidentially. In Austria only Schuschnigg, Schmidt and Zernatto knew about it. They believed that on our side only Papen was informed.

H5241-0488

Papen too, thought that only he knew about it but we too were informed and had had conversations with Seys about the subject. Now Schuschnigg still wanted to speak with Seys and make some concessions, before he went to Berchtesgaden, which he would announce to the Fuehrer at the Obersalzberg. We were invited by Tschammer to the Olympic Games to Garmisch and when we found out, Zernatto said: I see you go with mixed feelings. We then had a meeting with Papen and with Seys, Tschammer and Papen went through some negotiations. Globus and I then went to Berlin and made there a number of demands of the party. All July putschists should be released, all "explosive matter-criminals" (Sprengstoff-Verbrecher) as well total amnesty a further ministry formed which was to be given as ministry of the interior and of safety into Seys's hand etc. Readmission of swastika armband etc.

It was just before our departure from Berlin. We had continued working during the night and made plans with our Berlin-friends. In the morning we had the feeling: What will happen if Schuschnigg accepts the demands, then there would be the danger that he was legal, that we would have to reckon with him. In all haste we composed a report declaring that the party needed these conditions but if possible without Schuschnigg he would never be a partner. Then we threw Rippentrop's (sic!) adjutant out of bed and asked him to pass the report on to Rippentrop (sic!). Then we were in Berlin and Schuschnigg asked Seys again for a conversation at his place. Seys had been for months negotiating the socalled Klausner program, Schuschnigg wanted to accept this and Seys told him that in the meantime the situation had changed. The situation has stiffened. The two separated without a result, after Schuschnigg had

H5241-0489

dragged out the conversation long enough as to just have time to drive to the station to catch the train to Salzburg. Zernatto wrote a book about these days and said: "We are realizing, more and more, that Seys was a stooge and that behind him were to be found a number of SS-officers among whom Klausner, Globotschnig and Rainer and that these people are the real wire-pullers. We had always thought that nobody knew about this visit to Berchtesgaden except Papen, the queer behaviour of Seys made the Austrian Chancellor very apprehensive. One knew that Seys must have known about it. (Au revoir in Salzburg).

Schuschnigg's opinion was that the Reich in view to the foreign policy situation (Paris and London) needed again to make an agreement in the style of 1936 it would be sufficient if Schuschnigg made a number of concessions, they would separate, the Fuehrer would be enthusiastic, the matter would be settled.

We had already prepared the following:

The last result of the conversation Seys communicated to me in a place in the Kaertnerstrasse, I called the Tel. No. where Globus was to be reached in Berlin, and told him about the negative result of the conversation. I could speak with Globus entirely freely. We had a secret code for each name, and besides we both spoke a terrible dialect so that not a soul would have understood us. Globus immediately wrote down this report, and communicated it immediately via the security office by teletype to Munich, where it was written down. In the meantime Kepler had gone to Munich by sleeping-car. When he left the train the Statepolice Munich handed him the letter with the latest Vienna-report, with which he left for Berchtesgaden. I then forwarded instructions by Party member Muehlmann who proved to be an excellent liaison-man to party and government offices in the Reich. He left

H5241-0490

for Salzburg on the same train as Schuschnigg. While Schuschnigg had his car taken off at Salzburg and spent the night there and continued by auto to the Obersalzberg on the following day, Muehlmann continued on and was in Berchtesgaden, Kepler and he went to the Fuehrer before Schuschnigg and could tell him everything. Schuschnigg arrived in the morning, was received, and lived to see the boundless surprise, that the Fuehrer took up the negociations where they had broken off without results the day before between Seys and him. The Fuehrer did not conduct the negotiations as Schuschnigg expected. He went the whole hog. Schuschnigg was finished off that time. The Fuehrer got hold of him, assaulted him (befetzt) and shouted at him and reproached him of all the dirty tricks. Schuschnigg had committed during the years past. Schuschnigg had becom a heavy smoker. We had connections even into his bedroom, we knew about his way of life, now he was smoking 50, now 60 cigarettes. Now at the Fuehrer he was not allowed to smoke. Schuschnigg could not smoke either.

H5241-0491

Ribbentrop told me he really pitied Schuschnigg. He only stood at attention before the Fuehrer, had his hands against the seams and all he said was "Yes Sir" (jawohl). Schuschnigg tried to object to something but got so terribly shouted at that he fell back into silence. Then the meal was taken. Then the Fuehrer called Sperle who had just relinquished the Command in Spain. The Fuehrer asked him to speak about the air force (Luftwaffe).

Schuschnigg was given a very impressive picture of the German Army. Keitel too was present. After the meal the Fuehrer asked Ribbentrop (sic!) to continue conversations with Schuschnigg. Before the conversation with Schuschnigg began, Schmidt went to Ribbentrop (sic!) and said. Please permit that the Austrian chancellor smokes one single cigarette, which was allowed. Ribbentrop (sic!) then talked to him: Now look at the situation as it is - the Fuehrer is not a man to joke with. There are chances for you, the Fuehrer wants to conclude the treaty with you, if you concede. The development leads to NationalSocialism. He developed before him how Hitler saw the future Reich, how the Anschluss was. Ribbentrop had the feel of having mollified Schuschnigg by his kind words. So it was possible to draft a number of regulations in the final conversations.

Schuschnigg had taken it onto himself to obtain president Miklas's consent. During this conversation, which lasted for quite a while, Zernatto in Vienna was hanging nervously on the telephone. He called up the security director, - who is still in the CC (KZ) to day,- in Salzburg and asked about Schuschnigg, and when Schuschnigg did not come back, he understood that the conversations were not developing as desired, as Schuschnigg was being delayed at the Obersalzberg.

The Salzburg garrison was mobilized, preparations were made to liberate the Federal Chancellor the Salzburg garrison was mobilized but not put into action, but it was ready.

In the meantime Schuschnigg was back and had spent the night in Salzburg. Zernatto wanted to learn something from him and tried to speak to him over the telephone but Schuschnigg was finished.

We were in Vienna and got our news. Zernatto was in greatest anxiety, was at the station the following day to meet Schuschnigg, spoke with him and got the following description: "The Fuehrer is a devil, he is a

H5241-0492

Besark, a lunatic, it was terrible, the way he treated me." Schuschnigg was so much under the weight of the events that he was completely without a will of his own. He was simply k.o. Guido Schmidt too confirmed that it had been terrible. Ribbentrop (sic!) had been kind, he had been the only one.

Now the treaty had to be ratified by Miklas. The good old catholic Miklas, who was under the influence of the pope, was not easy to fell. We had to fight for 3 days with the result, at that time even the threat of an invasion was made, that Miklas's confessor finally was informed by us. Finally Miklas signed the contract but with greatest repuguance.

You know the result. A Ministry was formed with Seys, Schuschnigg took the opportunity of not only taking in Seys but also other people who were to counter balance him.

Also a possibility for activity of the National Socialists was allowed, not for the NSDAP, a considerable enlargement of the demographic department (volkspolitisches Referat).

These demographic departments had already been set up before with consent of the Reich. Their purpose was to form an outlet for the spokesmen of the nationalistic part of the population.

I must state here, that these demographic experts worked very well and the men were all decent without exception. The most difficult case at the time seemed to be in Carinthia here chief of section Perkonig was described to us in a biased way. In Maier-Kaibitsch's office-room Perkonig sided unconditionally with the party and he kept his promise. In that way we had the possibility through this man in whom Zernatto as well as Schuschnigg confided, to have news brought to both these men. And besides these demographic departments were organized with Seys as chief and Jury as his deputy. The leadership of the party the Fuehrer had transferred to party member Klausner who in the meantime had had a conversation with the Fuehrer at the Reich Chancery at Berlin where he had made a report to the Fuehrer about the development in the last years. So shortly before the decisive actions the complete unity of the NSDAP was reestablished. Klausner re-established the old construction, which had been formed for the first time

H5241-0493

at the Kaertner Hof in 1935 which had been renewed in 1936 and which then had to struggle with difficulties for a long while.
Now came a period during which we had to be ever so careful and had to be clever politicians.

H5241-0494

It was therefore difficult, as it was clear that Schuschnigg looked for possibilities to get out of the Berchtesgadner agreement.

Schuschnigg wanted to bring the party into opposition to the policies of the Reich. Schuschnigg figured that the Germa Reich could not stand a burden on account of foreign politics. He wanted to create a situation in Austria which would make Germany the mischief-maker, in order to get a guarantee of independence for Austria from Paris, London and Moscow-Prague

In those last days of February Schuschnigg made a step from a Catholic politician to a politician who is ready to ally himself with the Soviets in order to prevent the "Anschluss". He prepared the formation of a black-red coalition. This made the situation of the party difficult. At the same time we received the strictest instructions from the Führer. According to the February agreement it was as follows: The Führer salute could be used, the songs were sung. Large demonstrations occurred at Graz.

The Führer sent us Kepler with instructions to be extremely careful regarding the political developments of the Austria situation. Kepler was sitting in the airplane when he was recalled. He said: We have to go the road of the revolution, no uprising shall develop as yet, we shall not whirl for the time being. Klausner kept the party back. Those are the reasons why the demonstrations of Graz which had been prepared and which had started, had to be recalled. Such was the situation in Graz that Schuschnigg believed that it might become necessary to use troops and he hoped to split th party from the government of Seys and Claise.

Significant was the following:

It could be seen from these actions that the men of the party marched according to a political command. Just as they as-

H5241-0495

sembled, they also departed on the minute. When the troops arrived the streets of Graz were free. When Seys visited Graz, the whole city was covered with swasticas for one hour, but one hour later everything, had quieted down. Schuschnigg now recognized that the party had political leadership and those who march on the streets are like those who are in a reserve position, and the party is not blind but has political leadership. In this manner the plebiscite developed. , by which he hoped to take the Reich by surprise and to hasten the guarantee of the Western States for an independent Austria.

These actions had another consequence. The Führer could convince himself that the party in Austria is ready and that the masses of the population are on its side. This was decisive for the decision which the Führer had on 11 March. The Federal Diet (Bundestag) took place and Schuschnigg said again and again "very good for Austria". I was with Reintahler as a representative of the people in the visitor's gallery of the Bundestag. That was the first time I saw Schuschnigg really well, previously I only saw him fleetingly in a theater box. I saw how unnatural this man was in his behoviour and his speeches. I saw the big propaganda circus of Zernatto. Our political outposts Seys and Glaise were very much perturbed about this conduct of Schuschnigg showing complete lack of understanding while we three people from Carinthia rubbed our hands. Who will make the first mistake ? We lay in wait, who will make the first mistake, will be at a disadvantage, Schuschnigg made this mistake. He saw that the development continued without a stop and nothing seemed to disturb the road of evolutionary "Anschluss" with the Reich. It will only take months, he could participate in this development by letting himself be carried by it. he would have been ousted honorably, but Schuschnigg returns to his old German-baiting attitude. He ties up with the Reds. We received news that he begins to negotiate with this group of the mayor of Vienna Smitz, that Smitz negotiates with Seitz

H5241-0496

and with Communistic leaders, that certain fighting organisation are secretly formed and that they are tolerated by Smitz the mayor of Vienna. We received news that a federal councilman, (Bundesrat) proposes a plebiscite to Schuschnigg. At 9 in the morning of Wednesday, 9 March Globus and I were riding in a loaned car which was our pride, from the illegal shack (Bude) in Vienna to the Seitzer street where the office of the demographic expert was located. Klausner and Jury waited for us at the door. Klausner said that Jury had interesting news. Schuschnigg intended to hold a plebiscite on the following Sunday. Klausner said that was no nonsense, it was a fact. We drove to Seitz at Hof 8 and sat down ther Klausner, Jury, Globus and myself.

H5241-0497

Under a pretext Schuschnigg decided with his intimate advisers that this plebiscite shall take place Sunday. The regulations which I remember were such that the whole voting was a frand. The rules were laid down. Only a few intimates were familiarized.

Zernatto, Smitz, the whole left wing of the Christian Social party. The rules were dictated by Zernatto to his secretary. It was resolved to keep this intention secret till the evening of next day. Schuschnigg went to Innsbruck and was to announce the decision from there. Zernatto said: It is Wednesday when the Nazis hear about it, their actions can start at the latest on Thursday, they can begin with their propaganda on Friday, we gain an advantage of two days and with this advantage we can carry out the plebiscite with a small majority.

The secretary of Zernatto became ill, she had to go out. In reality she was National Socialist and once outside she took a piece of paper in great haste and wrote on it what she knew and sent this slip to us by the surest method. At 10:30 we knew the whole plan. Early in the morning Seyss was taken to Zernatto. Zernatto had asked him in the name of the Bundeskanzler to give his word of honor not to speak about what he had heard. Seyss gave his word of honor. Whereupon Seyss phoned to Jury, that something was going on, he could not speak about it, but we should come to a conference. We asked Seyss: "Is it true...?" Seyss said: "I am bound not to speak by my word of honor, but we want to act as if it is true" (diplomat that he was). The matter was clear for us. We had a short conference. All of us were of the opinion that this was the treachery of Schuschnigg, the treachery of the agreement of Berchtesgaden. How we should react at the moment, we did not know at this moment, we had to conduct ourselves according to the Fuehrer.

We contemplated "No" votes.... We could only do it if the Fuehrer agreed.. To vote "Yes" is out of question, that could not be expected of the Party it is only possible if the Fuehrer gives the order.

H5241-0498

It was necessary to get in touch with the Fuehrer at once. Issue of the slogan "not to vote". Seyss and I wrote a letter which I typed myself and which was sent to Zernatto on the same forenoon. In this letter we stated that Minister Seyss-Inquart who according to the agreement of Berchtesgaden was made a trustee of a treaty between Germany and Austria has been informed about the plebiscite, that on account of this plebiscite this agreement has been broken by Austria alone. We laid great stress about this version, and stated it was necessary for us to give the Fuehrer an opportunity to intervene. At that time the execution of the whole action was important. Direction Paris, London, always the world war was in mind. The Fuehrer had to get the possibility for German intervention on the basis of the broken treaty. We also wrote about breaking the assurances to the National Socialists. This letter went to Zernatto and a copy to Globus. The latter flew from Vienna to Berlin at about 12 o'cloc I telephoned with Kepler and told him an extraordinary important message is on the way which has to go at once to the Reich Chancellery. Globus reached the Fuehrer in a few minutes. The Fuehrer said that the letter is a political masterpiece. "You remain here, you get a good meal and wait for the next more." Globus said, I have to return at once. The Fuehrer said:"You will hear more."

In the meantime we took the first measure in Vienna, till we received the answer of the Fuehrer we had to gain time. Papen had been recalled as ambassador, but had returned to Vienna. We drove to Papen in the German embassy and we had a long discussion. That turned around the question: "What will happen". Various ideas were expressed. We have to demand from Schuschnigg that he declares the knockout paragraph of the treaty of St. Germain, invalid then the party could vote "Yes". Then "the party can only vote yes, because it will become illegal otherwise." The situation was getting darker and more unpleasant all the time. Klausner and I sat around and we thought that there was not much to do. In the meantime the radio had begun and Schuschnigg made the speech. "Mander, it is time". The whole circus was on the loose. I then said -

H5241-0499

when we said goodbye without settling anything and without a solution, when Klausner and I went home: "It is out now, the whole thing will break loose in Austria. The party has to issue a slogan.

H5241-0500

I than dictated to Mohrenschild, who had remained in service in a private apartment, a directive, which during the night went out to all Gau districts in the usual way: The Party's standpoint toward Schuschnigg's proclamation is: the whole is a violation of the agreement in an internal and external political sense. The party cannot recognise this swindle. The Fuehrer will determine what is to be done. Complete abstentio from voting and the orders for Sunday will follow. That was the first order.

The propaganda-circus (Propagandazirkus) of Zernatto started on Thursday, 10 March. I was with his co-workers at that time. Klasner had conversations with Seys, Jury and other personalities. There was much activity in the streets, trucks came, airplanes dropped leaflets and people congregated everywhere. I had a report: of the former red community police 3 000 were uniformed and armed. We still did not know what was going on. Globus has not returned. He was still in Berlin in the Reich Chancellory, anticipating events. He told everyone: I must get back, they are waiting for me.

In the night from Thursday to Friday all Gauleiters were in Vienna waiting for information. National Socialists were attacked and so on 10 March we issued orders to the SA and SS, Lukesch and Kaltenbrunner, on our own initiative, to call out beginning Friday half of our formations for the protection of National Socialists in the streets whereas the best men were to remain armed in their barracks in the event of a civial war. We had to be ready to deal not only with the executive authorities but also with the red mob.

In the evening at 7p.m. I received a report that a National Socialist had been knifed, he was dead or wounded. I gave orde to party member Lukesch to deploy closed SA-formations in

H5241-0501

Vienna . Such a closed SA formation, not yet uniformed and without swastika armbands marched in ranks over the "Guertel", the mob raged but no one dared touch them. I telephoned to Berlin and described the situation in the worst light: civil war!

Conferences took place . Next day the total decline of the voting became evident. We were at the airport too, Seys and Glaise arrived, they had been visiting Buerckel in the Saarpfalz. The Fuehrer had retained Glaise in Berlin. I held conversations with Seys. We could not agree yet. The Embassy told us: shipping was still open - - Seys is to discontinue negotiations. Opinions clashed. On the 11 March , after receiving the letter, the Fuehrer had a short conference with offices of the Wehrmacht and ordered strategic concentration of troops. He sought to obtain the liberation of Austria by force of arms. We knew nothing about it, not even Globus. Globus returned, was sent back to Vienna Thursday evening by special airplane. Goering was against it, since the plane, having to cross Czechoslovacian territory, was in danger of being shot down by Czech fighters.

The Fuehrer gave the Party in Austria full liberty of action. He will not let us down. That was all we knew. That is what Globus told us when we went to meet him at the airport. We went to the Hotel, where all Gauleiters of Austria were assembled and on hand of given information, the Fuehrer's message, I determined to act accordingly in matters of Klausner. It became necessary to briefly consider all possibilities and to adjust the Party accordingly. I explained: in the next 3 days, there are 3 possibilities:

1. That the peoples vote is vetoed, is designated as number 1, which should be known to all Gauleiters by at least 2 o'clock in the afternoon. This means:Great victory for the party. Display of flags.

H5241-0502

2. Schuschnigg could not withstand this loss of prestige and resigns. Result: National Socialistic Government.

3. Schuschnigg has rejected demands of the Reich and of the Party. Result: civil war. In this case every Gauleiter and leader of formations has to act and force the seizure of power. Fortified with this information the Gauleiters left with their cars about 1 or 2 o'clock for their respective garrisons. Next day Glaise arrived. He brought information from the Fuehrer. Glaise with Seys together went to Schuschnigg and demanded the fixing of a constitutional vote within a period of 6 weeks according to the constitution of the 1 May. Schuschnigg declined. The two ministers retreated to the office of direction of state affairs.

H5241-0503

We were all together there, Klausner Jury, Muehlmann, Globus and myself. The two ministers told us everything. I knew that the Fuehrer only waited for a cue from us. We retired together with Klausner, Jury and Globus, and Klausner declared: On my authority as the leader of the Austrian National Socialists I order you to issue a written ultimatum to the Schuschnigg Government. In the event of nonacceptance of the ultimatum they will have to tender their resignation, by 2 o'clock in the afternoon. The text of this ultimatum was again composed by myself and Seys, was written by me and sent to the Bundeskanzler. Upon its receipt he called together his ministers for 2 o'clock.

It was therefore not possible to enforce the time-limit of 1/4 o' clock. Thereupon we stated the following: if a satisfactory answer is not forthcoming until 3 o'clock at a certain telephone no, the Party will proceed to seize power. The Party will assume that Schuschnigg declined the ultimatum and that both ministers were imprisoned. In this case a proclamation already prepared for such an event and ready in the print-shops of the Party was to be issued to the population. Thus individual actions for seizure of power will be initiated. We got the leadership of the party into..... As the loss of Party leadership would have spelled unpredictable results, Klausner and Jury had to betake themselves to a battle-station near Vienna. SA and SS have moved into camouflaged quarters.(Command Klausner transferred to Globus and myself the further execution of political action. We took the last political documents in safekeeping. Meanwhile, it was 2:30 o'clock. I parted from Globus and went to the telephone where I was to receive Seys's call. The phone rang at 2:45. The Bundeskanzler had agreed to one half of our demand. The people were to vote on it. He decli however, to carry out the constitutional vote. Afterwards he declared a state of emergency. Curfew for the population, mobilization of the Army Bundesheer and of the police. I

H5241-0504

requested Seys to continue negotiating and I faced a difficult decision. What should I tell the Gauleiters? Since 14 o' clock they are waiting for announcement of case 1 , case 2 or case 3 . Was there no possibility to issue other directives? I could not wait for directive from Berlin. It was important to me in this critical moment, to fill the party with confidence and bring them out on the streets. I passed on case 1. At the same time the result was telephoned by the Embassy in Vienna to the Reichs Chancery. Shortly afterwards Goering was on the phone and demanded to speak to his brother in-law Hueber. I listened to the conversation. Goering said that in the Fuehrers name a partial solution of the problem could not be accepted. The Fuehrer had given Schuschnigg all possible chances. Schuschnigg did not react. Now, one had to speak in a different tone. The shame of fraternal war would have to cease. Schuschnigg has only time until 5 o'clo or he must resign. A government under Seys must be formed or else we march. This report had to be forwarded to Seys who w negotiating in the office of the Bundeskanzler. Globus went there. I changed my position and went to another telephone in the inner city. A short time later I was called by Globus. It was no longer necessary to submit to Seys the contents of telephone message. It was already presented to Schuschnigg in the form of a stenogram, as all conversations in the Emba were being listened in. Conference between the two. In this conference, Schuschnigg resigned at 3:30 o'clock. Globus was looking for me. Seys requested an order from me. I expla ed it was important to legalize the formations as quickly as possible. Seys would have to continue negotiating. SA and SS would have to report to the police as security organs. Th was done. Shortly afterward Globus appears with his car and says to me: Things are terrible in the office of the Bundeskanzler. Miklas declines to accept Schuschnigg's resignation

H5241-0505

We returned to the German Embassy and Globus now telephoned Goering and told him what he had ascertained in the office of the Bundeskanzler. Goering asks for time until 7 o'clock, at the same time the German military attache was ordered to make the strength of German troop concentrations known to Bundes President Miklas. We realize that we have to accomplish everything in this hour, for the situation in Vienna could not longer be held in check. We should have had to fight the Black-Red mob that very night. We deliberated and decided to go personally to the office of the Bundeskanzler. Globus and myself and Muehlmann as our courier went to the office of the Bundeskanzler.

H5241-0506

On the second floor in the hall of columns was Glaise and Seyss. I asked how things were, and Glaise said nothing more could be done. Miklas refused, and negotiations had been broken off. Seyss was finished. I recognized that too. He said he had to rest, go home for a short time. While we were talking, Zernatto came out of Schuschnigg's room. Twice I had had discussions with Zernatto and knew him. Recognizing this difficult situation, I told him my mind, that he was responsible for the civil-war, the party could not go back. I held him responsible for the disaster. Zernatto was all in and said, he did not know what he could do. He left the house. As I learned later, especially from his book, Zernatto had come to the following opinion: he writes: "When Globotschnig and Rainer had entered the chancellery, we knew that National Socialism could not be held back any more." Actually he drove home, informed Stockinger, put travel-money in his pocket, took along the widow of Dollfuss and left by way of Pressburg as the first refugee. Globus and I wanted to talk with Miklas, but he would not receive any National-Socialist. The Foreign Minister came and I said that he must see to it that the cabinet with Seyss was re-organized. He went to Schuschnigg and soon after Kepler came by special plane from Berlin with the order, to urge on the formation of the Seyss government. Kepler came and I well remember how he came up and said: "Well how do things stand with the Seyss-Inquart government?" "We are not yet that far." And then Kepler ..... is appointed Foreign Minister, Rheinthaler is going to be this, Goering has these desires....." Globus and I were already in a silent rage "We are not yet that far." He then went to Miklas and stated to him the German strategic concentration (Aufmarsch). Smitz was also in there and Kepler would not permit talk of interference. He shouted at Smitz with the result that Smitz without one word went out through the door and already surrendered inwardly. He had nothing more wherewith to stem the coming flood.

In the meantime the situation was this: more and more people in the streets. We knew, that in the meantime in all the cities and villages of Austria torch-processions, the demonstrations were getting under way. In Vienna also the streets were full. Many swastika armbands could be seen. The taking over of power was in full sway in the streets. It was 7 o'clock. At 7 o'clock it was so far, that, after a last attempt to negotiate with Miklas, he declared that he could not appoint a National-Socialist as "Bundeskanzler", "God help me!" The situation in the chancellery (Bundeskanzleramt) had now become critical. Guards and police were occupying it. We were a very small group of illegal Nazis, really only Globus and I. A few more people of the field in between, Seyss, Glaise and Muehlmann, Kepler with Kaesemeier At 7:30 o'clock Kepler said: -I said - now the German Armed Forces are marching. Kepler said, the German Armed Forces are not at all marching. Yes, the ultimatum has expired. No, said Kepler, it is not so far. We must create a pretext for the Fuehrer to march in. We must take action of some sort. I said: We must use the moment, when the government believes that the march is on, for action and I said, I will give the order for the "Machtuebernahme".

Kepler said, you can not do that. I said, Klausner will give me his consent. You are not the authority, you have nothing to command. Globus had to remain behind. I and Kaesemeier drove away. Globus had seized the telephone and constantly used the phone of the chancellery and kept up the connection with our party

H5241-0507

offices on the outside. In the meantime Seyss had arrived and Glaise and they steadily continued their discussions under the pressure of the German marching in "Einmarsch". At our billets we found the leaders of the party-formations in highest tension. We occupied our command post in the center of the city. Klausner and Jury arrived there also. He had left the place of safety, which he as General "Feldherr" must occupy and at this moment everything depended on Klausner.

I described the situation to him and asked him for the order to strike the first blow. He gave it. I laid the order before the district-leadership (Gauleitung) and with unheard of clearness and calmness gave it through by Hohrenschild over the telephone:

1. Order: In the face of Schuschnigg's resignation and in the absence of a legal government, the leader of the National-Socialists, to maintain order and safety, has given the order to Klausner, to Minister Seyss - Inquart to carry out the government, and in agreement with Seyss-Inquart issued the order to seize the power to all party-formations.

This first order was given out at 8 o'clock in the evening. In the meanwhile only one district had gone ahead and seized power, - Carinthia! Sucher at that time had only requested of Pawlowski, whether he could later be judge again. He also requested, to be allowed to phone to Vienna next day, to get Schuschnigg's confirmation.

In Vienna also the actions were started. The SS and SA deployment (Einsaetze) were discussed with Lukesch and Kaltenbrunner.

In the Bundes-Chancellery we could make headway only if we got it into our hands. In this whole action we always kept the 25 July in mind so as to avoid certain mistakes and accidents which we at that time had had.

I asked Lukesch: how many men can you mobilize? "6.000 men can march within half an hour." Kaltenbrunner could organize 500 SS men. These were to march to the Bundes-Chancellery. The resistance of the guards was to be overcome by fraternization. They have to take the Bundes-Chancellery. 50 SS-men, many of them men of the 25 July, received, under the leadership of Rinner the order, to occupy the building.

H5241-0508

Further orders to take over the Vaterlaendische Front, industrial enterprises, electric power plant, State offices, town-hall. Colonel Angelis, then liaison-man between the party and the Armed Forces, received orders, to take the Ministry of the Army. In the course of the seizure of power it was funny: We called out the Hitler-Youth with the order, to create the mood for fraternization in the streets. Schoas who led the HJ, later told that he had given the order, to carry fraternization to the extent, that girls could threw their arms around a policeman's neck. The whole inner city then was full of people and in all the other Bundeslaender it was exactly the same. The demonstrations of joy mounted. In the meantime was the last address of Schuschnigg, which ended with the song "Roses from Tyrol", then Seyss spoke, for everybody was waiting for the announcement of the new government. It was 8:45 o'clock, that is when Globus called from the office in the Seizergasse. We simply cannot go on.

Klausner, Jury and I and Kaesmeier came to the Bundes-Chancellery, it was locked. We knocked, a policeman opened. Who is there? By order of Seyss we wanted to enter. Question passed back - then one came, led us through somewhere in the rear and there everybody was armed to the teeth. In the court were machine-guns. They wanted to prevent a new surprise attack like the one on 25 July. We were taken upstairs, up here the situation was the same as before. Seyss shrugged his shoulders. There is nothing can be done. I told about it: In the meantime we had started the strategic concentration of 6.000 SA-men etc. Seyss went out to the Bundes-Präsident and reported this to him. In the meantime the reports arrived of the seizure of power. But in the meanwhile all telephone-conversations had been directed via Globus.

The Nazis in the Bundes-Chancellery were already organized, the man of the house was Globus, the house was occupied by policemen, around the house SA, SS, in the house were we, who acted and the Austrian government, who did not act. Act we did. Until 1 o'clock in the night Ludwig and his companion send calls for help by wireless to Paris. We then put an end to this by placing two strapping SS-men in his room.

H5241-0509

The negotiations continued tenaciously. I was aware that, if Mr. Miklas finds out that the Reich does not march, the situation may become critical. As long as he does not know this he will be under the impression: The German avalanche rolls across the border. When this moment arrives we must be able to proclaim a National Socialist government.

I had a typewriter brought, I myself wrote again. I asked whether there was anybody who understands something about forming a government. Riemer came forward, he had worked illegally with us for a long time. I sat down on a couch and the table was so high that I recall it with horror. Seiss sat on one side and on the other side was Keppler, then Klausner and Globus, and the Govt. Seiss-Inquart was formed. Next to us was a telephone on which Jury was and he had a connection with the Ravag we had occupied, with the instruction to broadcast the news about the provisional change of G that had to be done to have a legal Govt. right away. In any case, it would have been proclaimed legal by the Office of the Bundes Chancery.

But we had to wait some time yet. We had established this Govt. which was the same that was confirmed by Miklas three hours later. In the meantime, I telephoned in the Seizergasse and said a torch-light procession must be organized. This began to march. I ordered: The future members of the Govt. must come! They came.

Then a policeman arrived and said: somebody is downstairs with a swastika armband, he had orders to occupy the Bundes Chancery. It was Rinner with 50 SS men. He was the first Nazi, in that night, whom I saw in the Bundes Chancery with the swastika armband. Seys gave the permission that these men had to be admitted into the Bundes Chancery. That was enough, Globus brought them upstairs. In the meantime reports came from the provinces. Partly inquiries. Wintersteiger in Salzburg had gone to Mr. Rehrl and demanded assumption of power. Rehrl said that he had to inquire. He asked in the Bundes Chancery: There is an individual with the name of Wintersteiger and, with reference to an order of the Bundes Chancellor Seys-Inquart demanded the handing over of the Govt. authority. Globus was on the other end of the line. He said: Clear out as fast as possible. Rehrl followed suit, and Wintersteiger took over. It happened the same way in all principal cities. In the meantime, the taking over of power had also been accomplished in Vienna.

In the Bundes Chancery we played the National Marches [illegible]

H5241-0510

In the meantime I drafted together with Klausner the proclamation which was to be published after the announcement of the Government, and the further negotiations which were conducted by Seyss. Once the door opened and a strapping guardist arrived with beer and seltzer bottles and ham sandwiches were for us. That was the first sign that we had assumed power.

But we were not yet through. At last, it was already aroun 12 o'clock, Miklas, under the pressure of the already accomplished seizure of power by the NSDAP in the whole of Austria, acknowledge the resignation of Schuschnigg, but did not yet appoint Seyss as Bundes-Chancellor, but has asked him to continue with the business of the Bundes Government. Seyss informed us of this. It was possible according to article 84 etc. of the Constitution We read what this meant. This was a Government which required fo each of its acts the counter-signature of the Bundes President. Nothing could be done with such a Government. We had, however, t be satisfied. Therefore we have formed a second Government in accordance with article 84 of the Bundes-Constitution. Legal difficulties arose. Seyss therefore had to negotiate further. In the meantime, Himmler had phoned from Munich: whether we were not finished soon; he wanted to fly over already. We said he would have to wait yet. Klausner made a speech the torchlight procession was standing in front of the Bundes Chancellory. The members of the Government, Klausner, Seyss stepped out on the balcony. I was in the midst of conferences and of issuing instructions, Globus arrived: Friedel, you also must step onto the balcony! I had to go. I said: I had no time, and went back.

We continued working, and then - it was already after midnight - came Seyss and said: I was appointed Bundes Chancellor. must submit a list of the members of the Government. We wrote, therefore, the third list of the Seyss Inquart Government. Miklas did not appoint Klausner and Kaltenbrunner and refused to take t into the Government. We telephoned to Himmler that he could start I said it does not make any difference what Miklas did, we need

H5241-0511

the signature. Thus the signature was obtained. Globus said: We must go to the airport, Himmler is coming. Seyss was tired, he drove home. Klausner was the leader of the party, and we drove to the airport. Hereby the following incident occured. When we entered the car in the courtyard of the Bundes Chancell Skubl, who had to report to Himmler, was still in it. Outside the whole street was crowded with National Socialists. They noticed the departure of cars. First there was the car with Klausn one with Kaltenbrunner, then a car with us. Suddenly I became very frightened. Skubl was sitting in here, nobody knows me and Globus, but everybody knows Skubl. When they see Skubl, anything can happen, we might even be killed by our own people. Skubl, however, crouched low in the car. In that way we arrived at the airport, and there we sat around. Excitement which nobody ever forgets who has experienced it. The SA from Aspern had already taken up position in terrible civilian attire, looked terrible. Skubl was so fatigued that he lay down in an office. We sat in the restaurant. Kaesemeier brought a ring of Cervelade-sausage. That was the first food I had, as I had not eaten the ham sandwiches in the Bundes Chancellory because I had no time. Then it was said: He comes, Himmler. Skubl was awakened in the last moment. SA stood in the lobby of the airport, and the men of the Leader and of the Reichsfuehrer assembled outside. Then SS leader stepped down from the airplane at whom we stared; men with machine-pistols formed a circle around the airplane, ready to fire.

They had no idea how it was. But Himmler saw immediately what was going on. We made a report, then we went into the airport. Klausner drove to town with Himmler to the Hotel Astoria where the quarters were. Globus said to me: there are a few more SS men who can ride you. Then we ourselves had no car left. Globus and I were all alone. How could we get to town? There was no streetcar anymore. Globus began to telephone, at six o'clock

H5241-0512

he luckily caught a taxi. We got into it and drove to our quarters, slept an hour, and in the morning we both drove to our offices. Hereby I saw: in the streets people with the swastike armbands, happy, the broken standards of the Vaterlaendischen Front. Newspapers were sold. I bought a paper where I read the results from the Bundes Capitals. I then realized what had happened there. The entire previous day we ha been so engrossed in our fight and kept a clear head. We had t wait and operate coldly.

I therefore could only occupy myself with this task. I could not comprehend the greatness of the time. All that for which we fought for years, that we accomplished all this, that the fight was over, that was so incomprehensible. I had literally read the result the next day in the papers, and I had to take pains, to grit my teeth to control my emotion. Thus also ended the struggle of the Party.

The Fuehrer arrived on the same day. Klausner was ordered to report to the Fuehrer in Linz. We received from Klausner the order to follow him in an airplane. We flew to Linz with an airforce squadron and could report to the Fuehrer, receive his handshake, returned then to Vienna and were present when the Fuehrer on the second day, coming from St. Poelten, arrived in Vienna and made the most important announcement in German history.

Thus ended the struggle of the party for the power in Austria.

H5241-0513

We,

Dr.Karl Neumann, Br.Exp.F.Permit No.112293

Dr.H.v.V.Veith, AGO No. D 150649

hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct tranlation of Document No..

8 June 1946

Dr. Karl Neumann,
Br. Exp.F.Permit No.112293

Dr. H.V.V.Veith,
AGO No. D 150649

H5241-0514

USA 89
Filed June 13

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 4015 -PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

"Wiener Zeitung" of 11 March 1938.

The Federal President has addressed the following letter to the Federal Chancellor Kurt v. Schuschnigg :

In accordance with Article 86 of the Constitution of 1934, I herewith relieve you at your request of your office as Federal Chancellor as well as of the charge of the Federal Ministry of Defense.

I further relieve- in accordance with article 86 of the Constitution of 1934 - all other members of the Federal Government as well as all Secretaries of State of their respective offices.

Vienna, 11 March 1938.

Miklas

Schuschnigg.

Seal
of Landesgericht Vienna
for Criminal Matters

Stamp : Compared and identical with the original Landesgericht for Criminal Matters VIII. Vienna, Landesgerichtstrasse 11. Section 4 7 June 1946.

Signature illegible.

I, Klaus A. de Keyserlingk, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true translation of original document.

Klaus A. de Keyserlingk
Attorney
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel.

Filed June 2

not identified as exhibit see record for discussion

III. Mobilization of Labor and Social System.

1. Commitment of Labor in the Command Area (Befehlsbereich)

Unemployment has been still further reduced. By the end of May there were only 7824 unemployed at the French labor exchanges in both Departments. Of this, in the Department du Nord, there were 1840 men and 4512 women unemployed in the Department Pas de Calais, 343 men and 1129 women unemployed. The decline in unemployment, compared to the report of the preceding term, is 3764 persons. This decline shows that in the present condition of labor mobilization even the ultimate and less productive forces must be called up.

During the period of this report as well as previously there was a great need of manpower for the Construction Works of the TODT Organization. At one Construction Headquarters (Oberbauleitung) of the TODT Organization the recruitment of manpower could be suspended as the labor quota of about 21,000 had been assigned to this Oberbauleitung, and somewhat exceeded. The work at this Construction Headquarters had advanced to such an extent that the Reich Minister SPEER could express his special appreciation on his visit here at the beginning of May. In spite of this the Construction Headquarters asked for a further assignement as it suffered from loss of manpower through departure, compulsory service of BELGIAN manpower in Germany and through transfer of 1000 men for repair of bomb damage in Germany.

The Labor requirements of a Construction Headquarters of the TODT Organization, newly established in April in a District Headquarters (Kreiskommandantur) of the Higher Field H.Q. (OFK) was considerably greater than this additional claim. An estimate of 6000 workers was given. As it was not possible to meet this big demand within a short period, Construction Headquarters received permission to recruit all available manpower in its district. At present more than 4500 are already working

H5241-0515

on this site.

Unfortunately the assignments for the TODT Organization on the basis of article 52 of the Hague Convention on Land Warfare have for some time decreased considerably, because the larger part of the manpower allocated does not turn up. Consequently further compulsory measures must be employed. The Prefect and the French labor exchanges co-operate quite loyally, it is true, but they have not sufficient authority to carry out these measures. It becomes still more difficult as there is a general scarcity of manpower.

The return to the TODT Organization sites of the workers who had broken their contracts was being continued. In spite of this, the departure of workers continues at certain Construction Headquarters; at other Construction Headquarters the workers show no inclination to leave, which is certainly due to their exceptionally good treatment.

9 May 46

I, Evelyn M. WITT, BWCE, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with theEnglish and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document EC - 60.

EVELYN M. WITT
BWCE

H5241-0516

H5241-0517

D/361

Copy.

Boiler Making Shop.
25 Feb 1942.

Herr. HUPE via Herr. WINTERS
" " SCHMIDT

I received the enclosed letter of the 18th of this month, from the German Labour FRONT, (sent to my private address) inviting me to the Office of the German Labour FRONT, 61 Steubenstr., room No 20 for Friday the 20th of this month. On the 20th February between 8 and 9 o'clock, I tried to complete the business, which I did not know about by telephone. The answer from the German Labour FRONT was that the matter was very important and demanded my personal appearance. Thereupon I asked Mr. JUNGERICH, of the Department for social labour matters whether I had to go. He answered "You probably don't have to but it would be better if you went". About 9.50 I went round to room 20 at this place and met Herr Prior.

The following event provided the cause for this conversation, which Herr Prior carried on in a very lively manner and which lasted about half an hour:

On the 16th inst, 23 Russian Ps.W. were assigned to No. 23 Boiler Shop. The people came in the morning without bread and tools. During both breaks the Ps.W. crept up to the German workers and begged for bread, pitifully pointing out their hunger. (At the first midday, the works had the opportunity of distributing the food which remained over from the French Ps. W., amongst the Russians). In order to alleviate these conditions, I went to the WEIDKAMP kitchen on the 17th on instructions from Herr TEXIE and talked to the head of the kitchen, Fraulein BLOCK, about the provision of the midday meal. Fraulein BLOCK promised me the food immediately and also lent me the 22 sets of eating utensils which I asked for.

At the same time I asked Fraulein BLOCK to give any food left over by the 800 Dutchmen messing there to our Russian Ps.W. at midday till further notice. Frl. BLOCK promised to do this too and the following midday she sent down a container of milk soup, as an extra. The following midday the ration was short in quantity. Since a few Russians had collapsed already, I telephoned Fraulein BLOCK and asked for an increase in the food as the special ration had ceased from the second day onwards. As my telephone conversation was unsuccessful, I again visited Frl. B. personally. Frl. BLOCK refused in a very abrupt manner to give any further special ration.

Now, regarding the discussion in detail. Herr PRIOR, 2 other gentlemen of the D.A.F. and Frl. BLOCK, head of the WEIDKAMP KITCHEN, were present in the room. Herr PRIOR commenced and accused me, gesticulating in a very insulting manner, saying that I had taken the part of the Bolsheviks in too apparent a way. He referred to the Law paragraphs of the Reich government which spoke against it. I was unfortunately not clear about the legal position, otherwise I would have left the conference room immediately. I then tried to make it clear to Her PRIOR, with special emphasis, that the Russian Ps.W. were assigned to us as workers and not as Bolsheviks. The people were starved and were not in a position to perform the heavy work with us in boiler making which they were supposed to do. Sick people are a liability to us and not a help to production. To this remark, Herr PRIOR stated that if one was worth nothing then another was, that the Bolsheviks were soulless people and if 100,000 of them died another 100,000 would replace them. On my remarking that with such a coming and going we would not atain our goal, namely the delivery of locomotives to the Reich railways which were continually cutting down the time limit, Herr PRIOR said "Deliveries are only of secondary importance here".

My attempts to get Herr PRIOR to understand our economic needs were not successful. In closing, I can only say that, as a German, I know our relations to the Russian Ps.W. exactly and in the a/m case I dealt only on behalf of my superiors and in the sense of the increase in production which is demanded from us.

Signed. SÖHLING.

Office chief, Locomotive Construction Works.

(8081)

H5241-0518

I have the following to add to the above letter: After the Russian Ps.W. had been assigned to us on the 16th of this month by Labour Supply, I got into touch with Dr. Lehmann immediately about their food. I learned from him that the prisoners received 300 gr. of bread each between 4 a.m. and 5 a.m. I pointed out that it was impossible to last until 1800 hrs. on this ration of bread, whereupon Dr. Lehmann said that the Russians must not be allowed to get used to the Western Europe feeding. I replied that the Ps.W. could not do the work required of them in the Boiler Construction Shop on that food and that it was not practical for us to have these people in the works any longer under such conditions. At the same time I demanded that if the Russians continued to be employed, they should be given a hot midday meal and that if possible the bread ration, should be split so that one half was distributed early in the morning and the second half during our breakfast break. My suggestion has already been carried out by us with the French Ps.W. and has proved to be very practical and good.

Unfortunately, however, Dr. Lehmann took no notice of my suggestion and on this account I naturally had to take matters into my own hands and therefore told Herr SOHLING to get the feeding of the Russian Ps.W. organised on exactly the same lines as French Ps.W. so that the Russians could as soon as possible carry out the work they were supposed to do. For the whole thing concerns an increase in production such as is demanded from us by the Minister of Munitions and Armaments and by the D.A.F.

Signed THEILE.

(8080)

2.....

H5241-0519

USA 894
Filed June 21

Translation of D 398

27 September 1945

SWORN STATEMENT

I, Alors HÖFER, living in Essen Borbeck Heckelsberg 15, born 28.9.06, make the following statement voluntarily:-

I worked with LOWENKAMP in armour building shop No 4 since April 1943. LOWENKAMP was very brutal to the foreigners. He confiscated food which belonged to the P.Ws. and took it home. Every day he mishandled Eastern workers, Russian Ps.W., French, Italian, and other foreign civilian persons. He had a steel box built which was so small that one could hardly stand in it. He locked foreigners in the box, also females up to 48 hours without giving the people food. They were not released in order to relieve nature. It was forbidden for other people either to give any help to the persons locked in, or release them. Whilst clearing an unofficial camp, he fired on fleeing Russian civilians without hitting any of them.

One day whilst distributing food, I saw how he hit a French civilian in the face with a ladle and make his face bleed. Further, he delivered Russian girls without bothering about the children afterwards. There was never any milk for them so the Russians had to nourish the children with sugar water. When LOWENKAMP was arrested he wrote 2 letters and sent them to me via his wife. He tried to make out that he had never hit people.

As a punishment for small things the rations of the male and female persons were withheld. There are a lot of single cases which for the moment do not occur to me.

LÖWENKAMP's deputy Camp Comdt. who was also the deputy shop steward, WILLI GERLACH (known to the foreigners as "Long Willy") was also a brutal person. He did not lock one and two people but four in the above mentioned steel boxes. When on night watch and we appeared in the camp, he opened the steel cupboard and four people came into view whose faces were bleeding from wounds. At night he often used to fire in the camp compound without having any special reason.

One morning I was ordered to distribute work to the girls when one of them came to me and excused herself saying that she could not travel to the kitchens as she had broken shoes. I told the girl that she could go with us another time. At this moment GERLACH appeared, caught hold of the girl and locked her in the steel cupboard saying "have you Bolsheviks anything to say now?". This was Saturday morning; the girl had to stay in the cupboard until Monday evening. When I stood up for this case I was threatened with a fire-arm.

The whole gang fled 3 or 4 days before the Americans arrived. Then GERLACH came to me and ordered that the foreigners must be evacuated and therefore got ready to march. Suddenly GERLACH saw a Russian P.W. in civilian clothing who immediately made himself scarce. GERLACH yelled to GETTLER to help him search for the Russian immediately and shoot him. Anyway the Russian was not found. GERLACH also had Russian food rations brought round to his house which he had withheld from the foreigners.

He also has many single cases on his conscience which do not occur to me at the moment.

All this was carried out by LÖWENKAMP as Camp Comdt. and GERLACH as deputy camp Comdt and the works management, who today, don't want to know anything about the whole matter, allowed it. (Works Manager ANHENN).

(signed) Alors HÖFER

J.W.L. Rathborne. Major
President

Stamp
Mil Gov
Essen

(7683)

H5241-0520

USA 895
Filed June 21

Translation of D 321.

Essen, 12 October 1945.

Sworn Statement

I, the undersigned, ADAM SCHMIDT, employed as Betriebswart in the Essen - West Railway Station, and residing in MARGARETHENHOHE, Im Stillen Winkel 12, make the following statement voluntarily and on oath.

I have been employed by the Reichs Railway since 1918 and have been at Essen West Station since 1935. In the middle of 1941 the first workers arrived from Poland, Galicia and Polish Ukraine. They came to Essen in goods waggons in which potatoes, building materials and also cattle have been transported, were brought to perform work at Krupp. The trucks were jammed full with people. My personal view was that it was inhuman to transport people in such a manner. The people were squashed closely together and they had no room for free movement. The Krupp overseers laid special value on the speed the slave workers got in and out of the train. It was enraging to every decent German who had to watch this, to see how the people were beaten and kicked and generally maltreated in a brutal manner. In the very beginning as the first transports arrived, we could see how inhumanly these people were treated. Every waggon was so overfilled that it was incredible that such a number could be jammed into one waggon. I could see with my own eyes that sick people who could scarcely walk (they were most people with foot trouble, injured and also people with internal trouble) were taken to work. One could see that it was sometimes difficult for them to move themselves. The same can be said tor the Eastern workers and Ps.W. who came to Essen in the middle of 1942.

The clothing of the Ps.W. and civilian workers was catastrophic, in a few words it was humanly impossible. It was raggy and ripped and the foot wear was the same. In some cases they had to go to work with rags round their feet. Even in the worst weather and bitterest cold, I have never seen that any of the waggons were heated. One could see from the very beginning that their treatment on their arrival in Essen was very brutal, although at that time there were no catastrophic conditions in Germany as there were at the end of 1944/45.

Later I had the opportunity of learning through conversation with the people what food they received. The people concerned were those who travelled to work every day. Their food was solely a watery soup with a few capers and on this bad and insufficient food they had to perform the work laid down by Krupps the whole day. At the beginning of 1941, approximately three trains a day arrived at Essen West Station at about 6 or 7 a.m. loaded with about 500 people, who had been ordered to work for Krupp. In 1943/44 the first air attacks began and it often happened that the people stood about for hours in the cold waiting for their transports to arrive. Through this they often arrived back in camp 2 or 3 hours late, frozen through and in an ailing condition.

(Signed) ADAM SCHMIDT

(8170)

H5241-0521

USA 896
Trial June 21

Document D/258.

SWORN ON OATH BEFORE A MILITARY COURT.

Essen, 17.9.1945.

REPORT

The requested investigation on the camp in HUMBOLDSTRASSE gave the following result :

The camp inmates were mostly Jewish women and girls from Hungary and Rumania. The camp inmates were brought to Essen at the beginning of 1944 and were put to work at Krupps. The accommodation and feeding of the camp prisoners was beneath all dignity. At first, the prisoners were accommodated in simple wooden huts. These huts were burned down during an air-raid and from that time on the prisoners had to sleep in a damp cellar. Their beds were made on the floor and consisted of a straw-filled sack and 2 blankets. In most cases it was not possible for the prisoners to wash themselves daily, as there was no water. There was no possibility of having a bath. I could often observe from the Krupps factory during the lunch break how the prisoners boiled their underclothing in an old bucket or container over a wood fire and cleaned themselves. A slit trench served as an air-raid shelter, whilst the SS guards went to the HUMBOLDT shelter which was bomb-proof. Reveille was at 5 a.m. There was no coffee or any food served in the morning. They marched off to the factory at 5.15 a.m. They marched for ¾ hrs. to the factory poorly clothed and badly shod, some without shoes, and covered with a blanket, by rain or snow. Work began at 6 a.m. , lunch break was from 12 to 12.30. Only during the break was it at all possible for the prisoners to cook something for themselves from potato peelings and other garbage. The daily working period was one of 10 to 11 hours. Although the prisoners were completely under-nourished, their work was very heavy physically. The prisoners were often maltreated at their work benches by Nazi overseers and female SS guards. At 5 or 6 in the afternoon they were marched back to the camp. The accompanying guards consisted of female SS who, in spite of protests from the civil population, often maltreated the prisoners on the way back by kicks, blows and scarcely repeatable words. It often happened that individual women or girls had to be carried back to the camp by their comrades owing to exhaustion. At 6 or 7 p.m. these exhausted people arrived back in camp. Then the real midday meal was distributed. This consisted of cabbage soup. This was followed by the evening meal of water soup and a piece of bread which was for the following day. Occasionally the food on Sundays was better. An inspection of the camp as long as it existed was never undertaken by the firm of Krupp. On 13th March 1945, the camp prisoners were brought to Buchenwald Concentration Camp and from there some were sent to work. The camp Commandant was SS Oberscharfuehrer RICK. His present whereabouts are unknown but enquiries should bring results. RICK often made Jewesses kneel in the snow and rain on the camp square according to his whims.

The commandant's deputy SS Unterscharfuehrer KERKMANN of Essen, who, formerly had a paper and art shop near the Minister in Essen, in the Bergstrasse, now known as ZWOELFLING. Further enquiries must be instigated.

(signed) Hubert KARDEN.

Kriminalassistent on probation.

TREES.

Stamp. C.E. LONG, Major
President.

(8077)

H5241-0522

USA 897
June 21

Translation of D/382.

ESSEN. 4 Oct. 1945.

SWORN STATEMENT.

We, the undersigned RAIMUND BECKER, born 22.3.1905, residing at ESSEN - Steele, AREHRINGSTRASSE 30, ALOYS HOFFER born 28.9.1906, residing at ESSEN - Borbeck, HECKELSBERG 15, and JOSEF DAHM, born 6.12.1898, residing at ESSEN - Borbeck, BORBECKERSTRASSE 130, make the following sworn statement voluntarily.

The photographs of the torture cupboard, which stood in the foreign worker's camp in the grounds of No.4 Armour Shop, and those of the dirty neglected Russian Camp, were shown to us and we depose the following on oath :

/Photograph "A" shows an iron cupboard which was specially manufactured by the Firm of KRUPP to torture Russian civilian workers to an extent that can not possibly be described by words. Men and women were often locked into a compartment of the cupboard, in which hardly any man could stand up, for long periods. The measurements of this compartment are height 1.52 meters, breadth and depth 40 to 50 cm each. Frequently even two people were kicked and pressed into one compartment. A Russian woman who was 7 months pregnant, told us that she had been pressed into the cupboard in a most bestial manner. At the top of the cupboard, there are a few sieve-like air holes through which cold water was poured on the unfortunate victims during the ice-cold winter./

Photograph "B" shows the same cupboard as it looks when it is locked.

Photograph "C" shows the cupboard open. One can see exactly how deep it is and one wonders how it was possible to press one person in, let alone two.

In Photograph "D" we see the camp that was selected by the KRUPP Directorate to serve as living quarters for the Russian civilian workers. The individual rooms were 2 to 2.5 meters wide, 5 meters long and 2 meters high. In each room up to 16 persons were accommodated in double tier beds. The beds had straw palliases on them and they were only exchanged when they fell to pieces or when they were lousy through and through. In general, it depended on the mood of the Camp Commandant, as to when and at what time the palliases were exchanged.

The roof of the camp consisted of corrugated iron sheets. These sheets were damaged by air raids, yet it was not permitted to repair the roofs and during bad weather the rain came in. The individual rooms were damp. Daily 3 to 5 persons fell ill because of these living conditions. The Russian civilians were forbidden to put up stoves in winter during the harshest cold spells. If the Camp Commandant saw a stove which had been set up secretly, he had it removed immediately. The floor was of stone and very cold. Nothing was done to cover the floor and thus make the room a little warmer.

The camp was visited by the Chief Camp Adminstrator, Mr. KUPKE, and was acknowledged to be the show camp for the whole of the KRUPP Works.

The Camp Commandant LOWENKAMP informed us that the management had given him special praise for the model way in which he looked after the Eastern workers. We are enclosing two letters which Camp Commandant LÖWENKAMP had smuggled out of prison in order to induce the undersigned HÖFFER to give evidence favourable for him.

The undersigned DAHM personally saw how 3 Russian civilian workers were locked into the cupboard, (two in one compartment), after they had first been beaten on New Year's night 1945. Two of the Russians had to stay the whole of the New Year's night locked into the cupboard and cold water was poured over them as well.

signed. RAIMUND BECKER. ALOYS HÖFFER. JOSEF DAHM.

J.W.L. RATHBORNE. Major.
President.

Stamp of
Mil. Gov.
Summary Court. Essen
130 Det.

(8189)

H5241-0523

USA 998
Jan 21

Translation of D/230

Herrn Gottlob ! 3.1.45.

The steel switches (Birches) have been delivered.

How shall they be distributed ?.

Signed. Sager

80 pieces (switches)

Herrn Sager,

The 80 steel switches (birches) may be distributed as follows :

Frintropersstrasse	2
Lüscherhofstrasse	6
Voerde Ost	10
Voerde West	5
Dorsten	10
Lintorf	10
Mülheim	5
Weidkamp	15
Kraftstrasse	17

Kupke.

H5241-0524

USA 899
June 21

D 283

Krupp Hospitals

Essen 7.5.1943

Subject: Cases of Deaths of Eastern Workers.

Fifty four Eastern workers have died in the hospital in Lazarettstrasse, four of them as the result of external causes and fifty as a result of illnesses.

The causes of death in the case of these fifty Eastern workers who died of illnesses were the following:

Tuberculosis:	38	(including two women)
Malnutrition;	2	
Internal haemorrhage:	1	
Disease of the bowels:	2	
Typhus:	1	(Female)
Pneumonia:	3	
Appendicitis:	1	(Female)
Liver trouble:	1	
Abcess of the brain	1	

This list therefore shows that four-fifths died of tuberculosis and malnutrition = 80%.

8194

Document D/335.

Appendix B. Essen, 12 June 1944.

To Gau Camp Doctor Herr Dr. Jaeger.

In the middle of May I took over the medical supervision of the P.W. Camp 1420 in the NOEGGERATHSTRASSE. The camp contains 644 French P's W.

During the air raid on 27 April of this year the camp was largely destroyed and at the moment conditions are intolerable.

315 Prisoners are still accommodated in the camp. 170 of these are no longer in huts but in the tunnel in GRUNERTSTRASSE on the Essen - Muelheim railway line. This tunnel is damp and is not suitable for continued accommodation of human beings. The rest of the prisoners are accommodated in 10 different factories in Krupps works.

The first medical attention is given by a French Military Doctor who takes great pains with his fellow country men. Sick people from Krupps factories must be brought to the sick parade too. This parade is held in the lavatory of a burned out public house outside the camp. The sleeping accommodation of the 4 French medical Orderlies is in what was the urinal room. There is a double tier wooden bed available for sick bay patients. In general, treatment takes place in the open. In rainy weather it has to be held in the a/m small room. These are insufferable conditions! There are no chairs, tables, cupboard or water. The keeping of a register of sick people is impossible. Bandages and medical supplies are very scarce, although people badly hurt in the works are very often brought here for first aid and have to be bandaged here before being transported to hospital. There are many strong complaints about food too which the guard personnel confirm as being justified.

Illness and loss of manpower must be reckoned with under these circumstances.

The construction of huts for the accommodation of the prisoners and the building of sick quarters for the proper treatment of the sick persons is urgently necessary.

Please take the necessary steps.

Signed. STINNESBECK.

H5241-0525

USA 901
Filed June 21

TRANSLATION OF D 313

Essen, 13th October 1945

SWORN STATEMENT

I, the undersigned, Dr APOLINARY GOTOWICKI, a doctor in the Polish Army, was taken prisoner by the Germans on 3 Jan 1941 and remained as such until the entry of the Americans. I gave medical attention to the Russian, Polish and French Ps.W., who were forced to work in various places of Krupps factories. I personally visited the Russian P.W. camp in the Raumastrasse in Essen, which contained about 1800 men. There was a big hall in the camp which could house about 200 men comfortably in which 300 - 400 men were thrown together in such a catastrophic manner that no medical treatment was possible. The floor was cement and the pailliasses on which the people slept were full of lice and bugs. Even on cold days, the room was never heated and it seemed to me as a doctor, unworthy of human beings that people should find themselves in such a position. It was impossible to keep the place clean because of the overcrowding of these men who had hardly room to move about normally. Every day, at least 10 people were brought to me whose bodies were covered with bruises on account of the continual beatings with rubber tubes, steel switches or sticks. The people were often writhing with agony and it was impossible for me to give them even a little medical aid. In spite of the fact that I protested, made complaints and was often impossible for me to give them even a little medical aid. In spite of the fact that I protested, made complaints and was often interviewed, it was impossible for me to protect the people or see that they got a day off from work. It was difficult for me to watch how such suffering people could be dragged to do heavy work. I visited personally and myself in danger, gentlemen of the Krupp Administration as well as gentlemen from the Krupp Directorate to try to get help. It was strictly forbidden as the camp was under the direction of the SS and Gestapo, and according to the well known directives, I had to keep silent, otherwise I could have been sent to a concentration camp. I have brought my own bread innumerable times to the camp in order to give it to the prisoners as far as it was possible, although bread was scarce enough for me. From the beginning in 1941 conditions did not get better but worse. The food consisted of a watery soup which was dirty and sandy and often the Ps.W, had to eat cabbage which was bad and stank. I could notice people daily who on account of hunger or ill-treatment, were slowly dying. Dead people often lay for 2 or 3 days on the pailliasses until their bodies stank so badly that fellow prisoners took them outside and buried them somewhere. The dishes out of which they ate were also used as toillettes because they were too tired or too weak from hunger to get up and go outside. At 3 o'clock, they were wakened. The same dishes were then used to wash in and later for eating out of. This manner was generally known. In spite of this it was impossible for me to get even elementary help or facilities, in order to get rid of these epidemics, illnesses or cases of starvation. There can be no mention of medical aid for the prisoners. I never received any medical supplies myself. In 1941, I alone had to look after these people from a medical point of view but it is quite understandable that it was impossible for me as, the only one, to look after all these people and apart from that I had scarcely any medical supplies. I could not think what to do with a number of 1800 people who came to me daily crying and complaining. I myself often collapsed daily and in spite of this I had to take everything upon myself and watch how people perished and died. A report was never made as to how the Ps.W. died.

I have seen with my own eyes, the prisoners coming back from Krupps and how they collapsed on the march and had to be wheeled back on barrows or carried by their comrades. It was in such a manner that the people came back to the camp. The work which they had to perform was very heavy and dangerous and many cases happened where people had cut their fingers, hands or legs. These accidents were very serious and the people came to me and asked me for medical help. But it wasn't even possible for me to keep them from work for a day or two, although I had been to the Krupp directorate and asked for permission to do so. At the end of 1941, 2 people died daily and in 1942 the deaths increased to 3 - 4 per day.

(7698)

H5241-0526

I was under Dr MAY and I was often successful in getting him to come to the camp to see the terrible conditions and listen to the complaints, but it was not even possible for him to get medical aid from the Medical Department of the Wehrmacht or Krupps, or to get better conditions, treatment or food. I was a witness during a conversation with some Russian women who told me personally that they were employed in Krupps factory and that they were beaten daily in a most bestial manner. The food consisted of a watery soup which was dirty and unedible and its terrible smell could be noticed from a distance. The clothing was ragged and torn and on their feet they had rags and wooden shoes. Their treatment, as far as I could make out, was the same as that of the Ps. W. Beating was the order of the day. The conditions lasted for years, from the very beginning until the day the American troops entered. The people lived in great anxiety and it was dangerous for them to describe to anyone anywhere these conditions which reigned in their camps. The directions were such that they could have been murdered by anyone of the guards, the SS or Gestapo if they noticed it. It was possible for me as a doctor to talk to these people; they trusted me and knew that I as a Pole, would never betray them to anyone.

Signed: Dr APOLINARY GOTOWICKI

residing Essen - Steele, Bochumerstr. 55.

(7700)

H5241-0527

USA 782

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No.3787 PS.
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

Vol.67-3. pencil note: 140/39. W Le 29.

Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.
WFA No. 1436/39 g Kdos IV.

Berlin, 10th.July 1939.

100 Copies.
84th. copy.
(224) pencil.

Subject: 2nd.Meeting of the Reich Defence Council.

MOST SECRET.

I enclose herewith the report of the 2nd. meeting of the Reich Defence Council on 25th.June 1939.

- 1 appendix.

Chief of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.

By order of and acting for.
signed: v. (illegible)

Stamp: Economic Staff Le
14th.July 1939
No.140/39.

Distribution.

I. Party.

Fuehrer's Deputy
for the attention of SS-Brigadefuehrer Knoblauch. 1st. Copy.

II. Reich Departments and Prussian State Ministry:

Chief of the Reich Chancellery 2nd. Copy.
for the attention of Min.Dir.Kritzinger
for the Chief of the Reich Chancellery 3rd. Copy.
President of the Secret Cabinet Council.

Ministerpraesident General Field Marshal Goering
Commissioner for the Four Years Plan
and the Prussian State Ministry
for the attention of Min.Councillor Bergbohn. 4th.& 5th. Copies.

Reich Air Ministry and
C. in C. Air Force
Chief of the Ministry Office
for the attention of Generalmajor Boden chatz. 6th.& 7th. Copies

H5241-0528

Foreign Office
for the attention of Legation Councillor Dr.
Baron v.d.Heyden-Rynsch. 8th. Copy.

General Plenipotentiary for Reich Administration
for the attention of Min.Section Head Dr.Danckwerts. 9th.- 18th. copies.

for Direction Staff of the General Plenipotentiary for Administration.
" Reich Ministry of the Interior.
" Reich Ministry of Justice.
" Reich Ministry of Education.
" Reich Ministry for Church Affairs.
" Reich Office for Planning.

General Plenipotentiary for Economy.
for the attention of Min.Director Sarnow. 19th.- 29th. copies.

for Direction Staff of the General Plenipotentiary for Economy.
" Reich Ministry of Economy.
" Reich Ministry of Food & Agriculture.
" Reich Ministry of Labour.
" Reich Chief Forrester.
" Reich Commissioner for Price Control.

Reich Ministry of Finance.
for the attention of Min.Section Head
Geh.Rat.Dr.Bender. 30th. Copy.

Reich Ministry of Finance.
for the attention of Finance President von Dietz. 31st. Copy.

Reich Ministry of Transport - Motor transport and roads -
for the attention of Min.Section Head Baur. 32nd. Copy.

Reich Ministry of Transport - railways -
for the attention of Min.Councillor Dr.Ebeling. 33rd. Copy.

Reich Post Ministry.
for the attention of Min.Councillor Honold. 34th. Copy.

Reich Ministry of Enlightenment and Propaganda.
for the attention of Oberstleutnant Wentscher. 35th. Copy.

Reichsbank Directorate
for the attention of Reichsbank Director Dr.Mueller. 36th. Copy.

H5241-0529

H5241-0530

General Inspector of German roads
for the attention of Chief Government Councillor
for Construction (Oberreg.Baurat) Henne. 37th.Copy.

III. Armed Forces:

OKH (Section 2 of Army General Staff) 38th.- 47th.Copies.

OKW (A II) 48th.- 53rd.Copies.

Reich Minister for Air & C.in C.Air Force.
(Section 2 of the Air Force General Staff) 54th.- 61st.Copies.

Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.

WZ 62nd.Copy.

WH 63rd.Copy.

Armed Forces Reserve (?) (WR) 64th.Copy.

L (I, II, IV) 65th.- 70th.Copies.

Armed Forces Communications Service (also to the Liaison Officer at the Postal Ministry) 71st.- 73rd.Copies.

A/Ausl.Abw. 74th.- 77th.Copies.

General Armed Forces Department. 78th.- 79th.Copies.

Armed Forces Staff. 80th.- 84th.Copies.

Reserve held by L IV. 85th.- 100th.Copies.

R E P O R T

ON THE 2nd. MEETING OF THE REICH DEFENCE COUNCIL.

Date: 23.6.1939. Commencement: 1110.
Place: Large Conference Room of the Reich Air Ministry. Termination: 1355.

President: Ministerpraesident General Field Marshal Goering.

Persons present:

S u p r e m e R e i c h A u t h o r i t i e s .

The Fuehrer's Deputy.	SS-Brigadefuehrer Knoblauch.
Chief of the Reich Chancellery.	Reichminister Dr.Lammers.
Ministerpraesident General Field Marshal Goering. Commissioner for the Four Years Plan Prussian State Ministry.	Secretary of State Koerner. Secretary of State Neumann. Min.Councillor Bergbohm. Oberst.v.Schell. Oberstleutnant Schricker.
General Plenipotentiary for Reich Administration.	Reichsminister Dr. Frick. Reichsfuehrer-SS Himmler. Secretary of State Pfundtner. Secretary of State Dr.Stuckart. General of the Regular Uniformed Police Daluege. Ministerial Section Head Danckwerts.
General Plenipotentiary for Economy.	Reichsminister Funk. Secretary of State Dr.Posse Secretary of State Dr.Syrup. Secretary of State Dr.Landfried. Secretary of State Backe. Ministerial Councillor Dr. Burandt.
Reich Ministry of Finance.	Reichsminister Count Schwerin v.Krosigk.
Reich Ministry of Transport.	Reichsminister Dr.Dorpmueller. Secretary of State Kleinmann.
General Inspector of German Roads.	Professor Dr.Ing.Todt.

H5241-0531

A R M E D F O R C E S (Wehrmacht).

Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.	Generaloberst Keitel.
WFA (Secretariat Reich Defence Council)	Oberst d.G. Warlimont. Oberst d.G. Gause. Oberstleutnant v.Lauch.
Armed Forces Staff.	Generalmajor Thomas.
Supreme Command of the Army.	
Army General Staff.	General of Artillery Halder. Oberst i.G. Gercke.
General Army Department.	Oberst d.G. Burdach.
Supreme Command of the Navy.	Grossadmiral Dr.h.c.Raeder.
Reich Minister for Air and C.in C.Air Force.	Generaloberst Milch. General der Flieger Stumpff. Generalmajor Bodenschatz.

H5241-0533

C O N T E N T S .

DISTRIBUTION OF LABOUR. Page.

Directives of the President of Reich Defence Council.

Principles governing the distribution and employment of the population in wartime.

Employment of labour in the case of mobilisation. Schedule of manpower for the war.

Effect of the schedule of manpower on the continued direction of economy.

Economy in personnel in public administration.

Increase in the efficiency of the Transport Service.

Suspension of the Secret Protection of the Reich Defence Laws.

H5241-0534

A. INTRODUCTION.

Ministerpraesident General Field Marshal Goering emphasized, in a preamble that, according to the Fuehrer's wishes, the Reich Defence Council was the determining body in the Reich for all questions of preparation for war. It is to discuss only the most important questions of Reich Defence. They will be worked out by the Reich Defence Committee.

Meetings of the Reich Defence Council are to be convened only for those d e c i s i o n s which are unavoidable. It is urged that the Departmental Chiefs themselves be present.

B. DISTRIBUTION OF LABOUR.

I. The President announced the following directives to govern the distribution and employment of the population in wartime.

1.) The total strength of the Armed Forces is determined by the Fuehrer. It includes only half the number of those fit and liable for military service. Nevertheless, their disposition will involve difficulties for economy, the administration and the whole of the civil sphere.

2.) When a schedule of manpower is made out, the basis on which the question is tobe judged is how the remaining number, after those required for the Armed Forces have been withdrawn, can be most suitably employed.

3.) Of equal importance to the requirements of the Armed Forces are those of the Armament Industry. It, above all, must be organised in peace-time, materially and as regards personnel, in such a way that its production does not decrease but increases immediately with the outbreak of war.

H5241-0535

4.) The direction of labour to the vital war armament industry and to other civilian requirements is the main task of the General Plenipotentiary for Economy.

a. War armament covers not only the works producing war materials, but also those producing synthetic rubber (Buna), armament production tools (Waffenbetriebsmittel), hydrogenation works, coal mining etc.

b. (1) As a rule, no essential and irreplaceable workers may be taken away from "war decisive" factories, on whose production depends the course of the war, unless they can be replaced.

Coal mining is the most urgent work. Every worker who is essential to coal mining is "indispensable".

Note: Coal mining has even now become the key point of the whole of the armament industry, of communications and of export. If the necessary labour is not made available for it now, the most important part of the export trade, the export of coal, will cease. The purchase of coal in Poland will stop. The correct distribution of labour is determinative. In order to be able to man these key points with the right people, severe demands will shortly be submitted to the Fuehrer which, even in the current mobilisation year, will under certain circumstances lead to an exceptional direction of the war, e.g. to the immobilisation of lorries and to the closing down of unessential factories owing to lack of coal.

In addition, there is the supplying of Italy and other countries such as Scandinavia with coal (to maintain the German supplies of iron).

H5241-0536

(2) The remaining "war essential" industries can and must suffer losses, as must the "vital" industries which are of importance to the life of the people. - cf. No.23) - .

Note by the Reich Defence Committee: The industries will be combined under the term "war economy industries", - cf. the "General principles for cooperation between the OKW and the General Plenipotentiary for Economy in the preparation of war economy industries for war" dated 3.5.1939, which was approved by the President of the Reich Defence Council, and the "Principles for the distribution and direction of the population in wartime." dated 10.6.1939.

c. (1) An important and valuable specialist worker will be of more use in his place of work than at the fighting front. The greater number of specialist workers must be drawn from those who are no longer liable for military service, that is from the older age groups.

(2) A second category of workers liable for military service will be called up during the war after their replacements have been trained. A decisive role is played by the extensive preliminary training and retraining of workers.

(3) Preparations must be made for replacing the mass of other workers liable for military service, even by drawing on an increased number of women. There are also disabled servicemen.

(4) Compulsory work for women in wartime is of decisive importance. It is important to proceed to a great extent with the training of women in war-essential work, as replacements and to augment the number of male workers.

d. In order to avoid confusion when mobilisation takes place, persons working in war-essential branches e.g. administration, communications, police, food, will not at first be removed. It is essential to establish the degrees of urgency and the standard of value.

e. In the interests of the auxiliary civilian service, provided by every European people to gain and maintain the lead in the decisive initial weeks of a war, efforts must, in this way, be made to ensure by a trustworthy organisation, easily understood, that every German in wartime not only possesses his mobilisation orders but has also been thoroughly prepared for his wartime activity. The works must be adapted to receive the replacements and additional workers.

II. The President of the Reich Defence Committee, Generalobrist Keitel, Chief of the OKW, made a report explaining the "Principles for the distribution and employment of the population in wartime," issued by the Reich Defence Council on 10th.June 1939.

III. The President allotted the following tasks:

5.) In 4 weeks time, Secretary of State Dr. Syrup will be requested to make a conclusive report to the President of the Reich Defence Council on the problem of personnel in connection with the employment of women.

6.) The General Plenipotentiary for Economy is given the task of settling what work is to be given to prisoners of war, to those in prison, concentration camp and penitentiary.
- According to a statement by the Reichsfuehrer-SS, greater use will be made of the concentration camps in wartime. The 20,000

H5241-0537

H5241-0538

inmates will be employed mainly in workshops inside the concentration camps.

IV. Secretary of State Reich Minister of Labour Dr.Syrup, made a report on the employment of labour in the event of mobilisation and the schedule of manpower for the war.

7. The figures for the schedule of manpower drawn up experimentally, could be only of a preparatory character and merely give certain guiding principles. The basis of a population of 79 million was taken. Of these, 56.5 million are between the ages of 14 and 65. It is also possible to draw upon men over the age of 65 and upon minors of between 13 and 14. Defectives and the infirm must be deducted from the 56.5. million. Most prisoners are already employed in industry. The greatest deduction is that of 11 million mothers with children under 14. After these deductions have been made, there remains an employable population of 43.5 million:

26.2 million men, after deducting 7 million members of the Armed Forces: 19.2

17.3 million men, after deducting 250,000 nurses etc: 17.1

for the whole of Germany's ~~employable~~ economic and civil life. The President does not consider women over the age of 60 as employable.

8.) The number of workers at present employed and of employees (2/3 of those gainfully employed) distributed over 20 large branches of industry, amounts roughly to the following : 24 million men (excluding 2 million service men), 14 million women.

9.) No information was then available regarding the number which the Armed Forces will take from the individual branches of industry. Therefore an estimate was made of the numbers remaining in the individual branches of industry after 5 million servicemen had been called up.

H5241-0539

The President's demand, that the exact number liable to be drawn upon be established, is being complied with. These enquiries are not secret apart from figures given and formations.

10.) About 13 economic groups can support the deduction of approx. 2 million men apart from service men called up, especially the building trade, whose peace-time strength of 2.6 million can be cut to 1 million, to the advantage mainly of mining and agriculture. Builders will be required only for roads, expansion of the war industry and the like.

11.) Apart from the 13.8 million women at present employed a further 3.5 million unemployed women, who are included on the card index of the population, can be employed.

2 million women would have to be redirected: e.g. a transfer can be made to agriculture and to the metal and chemical industry, from the textile, clothing and ceramic industries, from small, trading, insurance and banking businesses and from the number of women in domestic service.

12.) The lack of workers in agriculture, from which about 25% of the physically fit male workers will be withdrawn, must be made up by women (2 in the place of 1 man) and prisoners of war. No foreign workers can be counted on. The Armed Forces are requested to release to a great extent works managers and specialist workers such as milkers, tractor drivers (35% are still liable for call up).

13.) The President emphasized that factory managers, police and the Armed Forces must make preparations for the employment of prisoners-of-war.

14.) In the agricultural sphere, preparations must also be made to relieve individual employment through help from neighbouring farms, systematic use of all machines and making a store of spare parts available.

15.) The President announced that, in the war, hundreds of thousands of workers from non-war economy concerns in the Protectorate are to be employed under supervision in Germany, particularly in agriculture, and housed together in hutments. General Field Marshal Goering will obtain a decision from the Fuehrer on this matter.

16.) The speaker recommended the increased expansion of Women's Labour Service in peacetime, in contrast to the men's, which is to be decreased. The girls are to be employed by the peasants, not in groups but singly.

17.) a. The result of the procedure of establishing indispensable and guaranteed workers is at present as follows:-
of 1,172,000 applications for indispensability, 727,000 have been approved and 233,000 rejected.
8.1 million peacetime personnel and 1.9. supplementary workers have been guaranteed. These are mainly distributed as follows; war economy industries 8.13 million, administration 890,000, security and auxiliary service, air defence 320,000, additional police defence 185,000, civilians attached to the Armed Forces 740,000.
Note: Reserves for the additional Police Defence will be reduced to 100,000 persons.
b. The great fluctuation in labour has been considerably decreased by the restriction on periods of notice and recruiting contained in the latest decrees and , in the case of mobilisation, is stopped altogether.
c. The orders to supplementary personnel to report for duty are ready and tied up in bundles at the Labour Offices.

18.) a. There can be a production premium in connection with the wage schedule to be fixed for the war.
b. Family accomodation will be made to depend on the employment of members of the family.

H5241-0540

H5241-0541

19.) [illegible] no longer fit for service in the field, are to be placed in employment in Germany as soon as possible.

20.) New occupational recruits will, in wartime, be directed only into war economy factories.

21.) When labour is being regrouped, it is important and, with specialist workers, essential that the workers are re-trained for their work in the new factory, in order to avoid setbacks in the initial months of the war. After a few months have passed, it must be possible to replace most of the specialist workers.

22.) The speakers asked that the table of figures for the schedule of personnel be checked by all authorities, in order to gain a complete and detailed picture.

23.) The President remarked that factory managers, even if they can in wartime count only on their older and most valuable workers, must not neglect the training of new young workers and must make preparations for the training of older age groups as specialist workers.

V. The General Plenipotentiary for Economy, Reich Minister of Economy Funk, stated his opinion of the consequences of the schedule of manpower, from the point of view of the carrying on of industry.

24.) a. In accordance with the verbal agreements made with the OKW, the regulations regarding indispensable personnel have been laid down, and the certificates of indispensability issued.

b. The regrouping of labour must lead to decreases in production. The re-training will be carried out at high pressure after determining those to be called up for war service.

H5241-0542

25.) In reply to the request by the speaker that when withdrawing workers for the Naval Dockyards, more consideration should be shown for the important sections of industry, particularly Art and Newspaper concerns, the President pointed out the necessity of carrying out the Naval Building Programme as ordered by the Fuehrer, in it's entirety.

26.) Secretary of State Backe, Reich Ministry of Food, stated the percentage of workers in agriculture liable for military service to be 30 - 34%, and not only 25% - see para.12.) He repeated the request that factory managers, milkers and tractor drivers be released; of 3.3% "indispensable" applications, only one half had been approved.

VI. The General Plenipotentiary for Administration, Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Frick, dealt with the saving of labour in the public administration.

27.) The task is primarily a problem of organisation. As can be seen from the surveys showing how the authorities, economic and social services are organised, which were submitted to those attending the Conference, there are approximately 50 different kinds of officials in the District Administration (Kreisinstanz), each quite independent of the other - an impossible state of affairs. Formerly there were in the State two main divisions, the state Civil Service and the Wehrmacht. After the seizure of power the Party and the permanent Organisations (Reich Food Estate etc.) were added to these, with all their machinery from top to bottom. In this way the number of public posts and officials was increased many times over. This makes Public Service more difficult.

H5241-0543

28.) Since the war tasks have increased enormously. The organising of total war naturally requires much more labour, even in the Public Administration, than in 1914. But it is an impossibility that this system should have increased its numbers 20 to forty fold, in the lowest grade alone. For this reason the Reich Ministry of the Interior is striving for the co-ordination of administration. The officials of the general and Domestic administration are the backbone of the administration, also in time of war. Difficulties arise through the numerous authorities who, from the highest to the lowest, all make a particular effort to increase their numbers. That is a heritage from the Liberal system, where every Specialist Department endeavoured to build up its own official organisation. At the very least there must be extensive co-ordination of all the authorities in the middle grade, such as has been introduced in the Ostmark and Sudeten Gau Law. In the Kreis administration the authorities must be co-ordinated as much as possible. For then in this way difficulties can already be smoothed out at this stage or by middle grade authorities, without calling upon the central authorities or even the chief state administration.

29.) Instead of further discussions before the whole assembly, the forming of a small commission was recommended, which will make definite proposals. Extensive preparatory work has been undertaken.

Note by the Reich Defence Committee: ..... the commission came into operation under letter OKW WFA No.1465/39 Top Secret L IVa dated 27.6.1939.

President: Secretary of State Dr.Stuckart, Plenipotentiary for Administration.

Members: Fuehrer's Deputy.

Commissioner for the Four Year's Plan.

Plenipotentiary for Economy.

Reich Minister for Finance.

Reich Minister of the Interior.

OKW.

30.) The President requested that the commission's proposals be submitted. It was an important section of the preparation for war.

VII. The speech by the GBW (Plenipotentiary for Economy) provided for in the agenda regarding the importance of the officials of the GBW, the factories and organisations, the directing of new occupational recruits,(shortage of labour, migration from the country, Women's Labour Service,)training of youth, stepping-up of production, procedure for obtaining maximum efficiency, supply position, was not given.

H5241-0544

H5241-0545

C. INCREASING THE EFFICIENCY OF THE COMMUNICATIONS SERVICE.

Report by the Chief of the Transport Service in wartime, Oberst Gercke, Chief of Department 5 (Transport Department) of the Army General Staff.

31.) The result of the examination of the work necessary for strategic concentration a year and a half ago showed that the transport service could not meet all the demands made on it by the Armed Forces. The Minister of Transport agreed. The 1938 section of the Four Year Programme will presumably be completed in August 1939.

32.) Shortly after this programme was drawn up, demands were made on the Wehrmacht, which changed completely the usual employment of the Wehrmacht at the beginning of a war. Troops had to be brought to the frontier, in the shortest possible time, in numbers which had until then been completely unforeseen. The Wehrmacht was able to fulfill these demands by means of organisational measures, but transport could not.

33.) In the Transportation sphere Germany is at the moment not ready for war.

a. In the case of the three operations in 1938/1939 there was no question of an actual strategic concentration. The troops were transported a long time beforehand near to the area of strategic concentration by means of camouflaged measures.

b. This stop gap is of no use whatsoever, when the time limit cannot be laid down and known a long time beforehand, but an unexpected and almost immediate military decision is required instead. According to the present situation transport is not in a position despite all preparations, to bring up the troops.

34.) a. There was now a considerably extended programme to be drawn up for 5 years, as against that of the year before. This means the utmost which can be achieved, both as regards manufacture, and in the way of train personnel and rolling stock by the Reichsbahn.

b. Nevertheless this programme is not expected to be sufficient for the demands made by the Wehrmacht and Industry. The speed of the mobilisation of the Wehrmacht has made this mobilisation more complicated. And in addition there is the speeding up of the strategic concentration.

c. In addition to this, shipping and lorries must be utilised more than ever before. And at the same time to ensure the transportation of the speedily mobilised Wehrmacht and Industry, better use must be made of rolling stock by means of a more extensive employment of lorries in the supply and distribution traffic of the Reichsbahn.

35.) The renewal of installations and tracks, only 50% of which is at the moment possible, is, from 1940 onwards, to be included in the rearmament work.

36.) Mainly Industry but also the Army and Air Force are interested in the water-ways, in connection with the distribution of fuel reserves and the replenishing of stocks. The demands of the Sections of the Wehrmacht for the allocation of shipping space can be met in the main during the current year.

37.) a. In order of importance in the development of the waterways, the connection from the Weser to the Danube is, from the military point of view, as important, if

H5241-0546

H5241-0547

not more important, than the connection from the Rhine to the Danube. The usefulness of the Rhine is questionable; for the time being there is no water communication from the North to the South East.

b. The Armed Forces have a further particular interest in the Central Canal (Mittellandkanal). It cannot be put to sufficient use for the war industry situated thereby means of the ships' lifting gear on the Elbe alone.

c. The Hansa Canal must be connected above Hamburg if the transportation of war industry is to be carried out without a hitch.

If the Elbe - Trave Canal is separated from the Hansa Canal by the port of Hamburg, the efficiency of the installations will decrease.

38.) In order that troops may be moved in lorries speedily and without hindrance, the highways which secure the connections from East to West and from North to South must be determined in the same way as are the transport routes in connection with the railways; they, together with the Reichsautobahnen, must be developed to a greater degree.

Cross roads and level crossings are to be abolished, especially at the exit areas (Auslaufgebieten). This matter will be taken up further by the Reich Defence Committee.

39.) The President remarked that, even in peacetime, certain vital supply stores of Industry and the Armed Forces are to be transferred to the war industrial centres to economise in transport later on.

The VJP will provide for the further development of the shipping pool so that it can be used principally for reinforcements. The Central Canal is of special importance.

Numerous other canals could also be used. AA guns could be employed, on inland ships, to good effect. Unfortunately, many bridges are too low; this must be remedied. At any rate, it is urged that the waterways be included in the forefront of the subjects to be considered by the departments.

40.) a. The Reich Minister for Transport, Dr. Dorpmueller, explained that the reason for the shortage of rolling stock was that the railway network had been considerably increased. Furthermore, the additional Reich territories required a new communications system and new railway lines. The materials there needed to be considerably supplemented. The delay was caused by the fact that the Reich Ministry of Transport received neither steel, nor material, nor personnel. For/on the railways and the waterways was not described as essential to the State.

work

b. The President gave the assurance that, under certain circumstances, vital sections of the work of the Reich Ministry of Transport would be declared essential to the State.

41.) To sum up, the President affirmed that all essential points had been cleared up at this meeting. The directive of the Reich Defence Council for preparing means of transportation for war was issued on June 23rd.1939 : RVR OKW/WFA No. 1371/39 Secret L IV dated 24.6.1939.

D. The last item on the agenda.

The results of the suspension of the secret protection (Geheimschutz) of the Reich Defence Law and measures for facilitating commercial intercourse are dealt with by the letter from the Reich Defence Committee OKW WFA/L No.1114/39 Most Secret IVa dated 26.6.1939.

H5241-0548

H5241-0549

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT
No. 3787 PS.
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

April 3rd.1946.

I, Evelyn Witt, 110560, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with both English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No.3787 PS.

Evelyn Witt.
110560.

H5241-0550

USA 908
July 3

DOCUMENT 4033-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

DEPOSITION

of

Oswald POHL

DEPOSITION on oath of Oswald POHL, male, of ARMSTN 89, sworn before William K. MURDOCH, Captain, Pioneer Corps, of War Crimes Investigation Unit, at TOMATO, on 28 May 46.

I can say with absolute certainty that on the occasion of a duty call at MAUTHAUSEN I saw and spoke to SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Ernst KALTENBRUNNER there, in the officers' mess on the right-hand side of the camp entrance, either in the autumn of 1943 or the spring of 1944. I took lunch with him there at the mess table.

(Signed) Oswald POHL

SWORN by the said Deponent, Oswald POHL, voluntarily at TOMATO on 28 May 46 before me, William K. MURDOCH, Captain, Pioneer Corps, detailed by C-in-C, British Army of the Rhine.

CERTIFIED that this is a true translation from German into English of the Deposition of Oswald POHL marked Production No.

(Signed) W. K. MURDOCH Capt
War Crimes Investigation Unit
(William K. MURDOCH)

H5241-0551

4006 PS

USA 902

EEF 63

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4006-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Page 1
Heading

Bulletin of the Reich Minister for Armament and Muniton.

(Nachrichten des Reichsministers fuer Bewaffnung und Munition).

Page 2
column 1,
lines 33 - 40

General Plenipotentiary for Labor commitment.

By request of the Reich Minister for Armament and Munition the Reichs Statthalter and Gauleiter Fritz SAUCKEL was appointed "General Plenipotentiar for Labor Commitment" within the compass of the Four Year Plan.

Pages 169, 170, 171

Confidential

The Reich Minister
for Armaments and Munitions

The Commissioner for Armaments
within the framework of the
Four-Year Plan

G.Z.: 9077-168/I

The Plenipotentiary general for
Labor Commitment

G.Z.: 5550/850

Enclosure 1
relative to Communication No.18,1942
of the Reich Minister for
Armaments and Munitions

Berlin, 1 December 1942

To the Heads of
Armament Commissions, Armament Inspectors and Armament Commanders
To the Presidents of Regional Labor Offices
and Heads of Labor Offices.

Subject: Cooperation in the commitment of labor for armament purposes.

In order to meet completely and within the time set the demands made in the field of armaments it is an indispensable prerequisite that all offices involved cooperate as closely and as considerately as possible.

Inasmuch as the formation of armaments commissions out of government authorities and offices in the Greater German Reich which are concerned with the tasks to be accomplished in the armaments economy, has already dealt

H5241-0552

with this need, from the organizational point of view, by virtue of the decree of the Reich Marshal of Greater Germany, dated 17 September 1942, the following is set forth in regard to cooperation by offices of the Reich Minister for Armaments and Munitions with the offices of the Plenipotentiary general for Labor Commitment:

I. Central Tasks

For this cooperation the following presuppositions are to be the point of departure:

1. In keeping with his total responsibility for the issue of the armaments program, the Reich Minister for Armaments and Munitions alone will decide on all questions of priority for all armament assignments and the urgency in providing the labor needs involved in the armament programs.

2. To the extent that an outline of quotas for assignment of labor for the individual armament programs has not already been established in the "Central Planning Board" - in cooperation with the Plenipotentiary general for Labor Commitment - he (the Reich Minister for Armaments and Munitions) will ascertain them and bring them to the attention of the Plenipotentiary general // for Labor Commitment, submitting to him at the same time lists of the factories involved in the program. In special cases centrally ascertained assignment figures for individual plants - will also be submitted (red slip procedure.)

3. In addition to the leading program directed by the Reich Minister for Armaments and Munitions, the tasks of the offices of the Reich Minister for Armaments and Munitons will also extend to the following groups of industries:

factories under the supervision of the Wehrmacht,

machine tool, tool, and apprenticeship industry,

industry building locomotives and coaches for the Reich railway, including repair shops,

H5241-0553

motor vehicle industry,

merchant marine ship yards,

petroleum industry,

producers of fuel, gunpowder and explosives,

chemical production plants

contractors and sub-contractors of the above-mentioned groups of industry.

To the extent that the above-mentioned establishments are not under the supervision of the Wehrmacht, the respective supervising agencies are to be included.

4. Making available and directing laborers according to requirements of armament economy laid down by the Reich Minister for Armaments and Munitions, will be handled through the Plenipotentiary / General for Labor Commitment within the frame-work of his jurisdiction over labor commitment as a whole.

5. To carry through labor mobilization, the Plenipotentiary / General for Labor Commitment will give the necessary directives to the offices under his jurisdiction, for the execution of labor commitment distributes the available labor taking into consideration the varying degree of burden resting upon individual establishments who have armaments tasks, and other tasks of importance to the war.

II. Regional Tasks

1. In all questions pertaining to priority within the armament field as they arise regionally, decisions will be up to the chairmen of the armaments commissions;

2. Having made contact with the presidents of the regional labor offices, they decide on the practicability and necessity for transferring labor from one plant to another within the same kind of production for the Wehrmacht in compliance with requests made by Wehrmacht units. In general such transfers are to be approved only if they do not involve change of domicile for the respective worker. This restriction will not apply to

H5241-0554

key workers and who, upon the request of a committee, or a group, or of the supervising authority can temporarily be assigned to work in plants of similar production located elsewhere. Such applications in case of transfer within the area of an armaments commission will be acted on by the chairman, in case of transfers between plants, by the Armaments Office.

Transfers are to be made according to applications submitted to the respective authorities.

3. Armaments offices will participate decisively when, through measures taken by the labor commitment offices, the course of armament production of the plant will be essentially affected and to the extent that through their inclusion of a rational commitment of labor within armament industry will be encouraged. (paragraph III, figure 2).

4. The district labor offices take care of fulfilling demands for armament according to directives of the **Plenipotentiary General for Labor Commitment.**

They check up on the normal need to be reported to them by armament plants, compare it with statistics o needs possibly given them from central offices, and they work out a plan of coverage taking into consideration all labor reserves to be recruited locally.

They inform central offices where needs backed by lists are found to be inaccurate as regards kind and amount involved, or where it appears that plants do not obey instructions to give up employees.

On the employment of labor resulting from the man power gained by a decrease in central needs, for the benefit of other armament plants with jobs of high priority, the chairman of the Armaments Commission will decide.

Labor commitment offices will at once commit locally available labor and such labor reserves as are made available through the **Plenipotentiary General for Labor Commitment.**

5. Wherever the prerequisites are met, numerically limited intra-plant measures of equalization as well as transfers involving more than one establishment in order to cover specially urgent needs - will be carried out directly, in which case care must be taken that the withdrawal of labor in

H5241-0555

the first case will not endanger completion within set time of assignments as per stages Ii, II and III of priority order (r Labor assignment, 14 August 1942; in the second case also including stage IV) be not jeopardized.

III Cooperation

in joint investigation committees.

1. As regards execution of individual assignments which are of particular importance for the course of the armaments program, the chairmen of the armaments commission will appoint investigation committees. They will be directed by members of the Commitment administration which will be appointed in consultation with the president of the regional labor offices.

2. Following a suggestion of Labor Commitment offices and supervisory offices, such investigation committees will be operative

a) in examining supplementary supply requests of appreciable volume, and especially whenever doubts arise in regard to demands given centrally,

b) in examining principles underlying plant-equalization measures, in order to meet a greater demand,

c) in connection with screening measures called for by fluctuations in the urgency in programs; changes in the employment situation especially through withdrawal of orders; scarcity of raw materials; scarcity of power and seasonal fluctuations,

d) in the case of equalization measures involving more than one establishment to assure a wholesome structure conducive to attainment of the highest possible labor yield in all armaments establishments (inclusion of skilled labor, foreign labor, female labor, in proportionate measure).

3. In each instance the investigation committee must include one representative of the armaments inspection and of the labor commitment administration. Depending upon the type of work involved, there should

H5241-0556

also be included an additional representative of the military area, the armaments foreman and, in special cases, additional experts.

4. The committee may transfer the task of investigation to individual members.

5. Preparations for investigations can be assigned to local labor commitment offices.

6. Suggestions of the investigation committee for transfer of personnel must be carried out by the labor commitment offices unless, within ten days of announcement to the plants involved, protest is raised by the latter or by the supervising agency. Reduction of labor will be made according to limitation imposed by paragraph II, figure 5.

7. Protests raised against suggestions made by the investigation committee will be acted upon by the chairman of the armaments commission.

Doubtful cases which in their regional aspect cannot be finally clarified, must be referred to the central offices which will make a decision. It is expected that all parties involved will at all times remain aware of the magnitude and urgency of the present armament tasks and of the decisive importance that cooperation without friction will have, and at all times there will exist just one will everywhere, namely to master completely and in the spirit of closest comradeship what is left to be accomplished.

(signed) SAUCKEL (signed) SPEER

H5241-0557

(Page 323, column 1, line 1 to column 2, line 12)

The Reich Minister for Armament and War Production General Plenipotentiary for Armament Tasks within the compass of the Four Year Plan.

Berlin, 16 September 1943

Decree dated 16 September 1943 concerning the tasks of the Office for Planning issued by the General Plenipotentiary for Armament Tasks within the compass of the Four Year Plan and of the Reich Minister for Armament and War Production. By decree dated 4 September 1943 the Reich Marshal of the Greater German Reich has established a Planning-Office in my Ministry for the purpose of a coordinate treatment of all basic questions of war economic planning.

Hereto I decide:

I.

1. The Planning Office prepares the decisions of the Central Planning Board and supervises their execution.

2. For this purpose it has in particular to prepare the distribution of the raw materials (e.g. ore, metals, coal, mineral oil, nitrogen and other important raw materials) to the consumers.

3. The Planning Office must establish for the Central Planning Board - as its standard order of procedure - the production and distribution for the entire war economy the basis of which shall be the planning of the requirements for the entire German sphere of influence. Hereby import and export must be considered. The entire planning must be previously coordinated with the administrations and agencies concerned under consideration of the pre-requesits of production. The Planning Office has to correlate and utilize currently the necessary statistic material.

H5241-0558

4. The Planning Office must propose to the Central Planning Board for its decision the assignment of all workers in the Greater German sphere of influence to the individual main sectors (industrial war economy, transport, food, etc.) and draw up statistics for its execution.

(Page 357 Column 1, lines 1-6)

The Reich Minister for Armament and War Production. Berlin, 2 March 1944

Combat against lack of discipline of the workers in the plants.

To all Works Managers!

(Page 357, column 2, line 17 to page 358, column 1, line 20)

Loafers and defaulting workers will be punished according to the extent of their offense. As established in the annexed decree, Trade-educational measures are first of all to be used, and the inclusion of the German Labor Party is most urgently recommended. Should these educational measures prove insufficient, notorious loafers i.e. malevolent elements and defaulting workers must be dealt with severely. The next step is to send them to a labor training camp for a period up to 56 days or in more severe cases to a concentration camp. The competent police-authorities decide whether a transfer to a labor training camp or to a concentration camp is to be effected and for how long. On their release from detention, workers must on principle be sent back to their former place of employment. Thus no plant will permanently lose its workers by their denunciation.

H5241-0559

I must now state, that unexplicably some of the Works Managers do not use these measures and prefer to reckon constantly with a certain absenteeism caused by loafers.

For reasons of output one of the tasks of the Works Managers is to diminish it by all means at their disposal, and to take all possible care to assure a high number of workers assuming duty in any situation and season. I therefore demand of every single works manager to exhaust all given possibilities of overcoming any existing lack of discipline at work, and also to instruct his works assistants concerning these tasks.

signed SPEER.

H5241-0560

Page 411, column 2, from line 11.

The Reich Minister for
Armament and War Production
Plenipotentiary General for the
Labor Commitment

Berlin, 22 June 1944

Mutual work of Plenipotentiary General for Labor Commitment and of the Reich Minister for Armament and War Production.

The Reich Minister for Armament and War Production and the Plenipotentiary General for Labor Commitment have agreed to a still closer cooperation between their offices in order to meet the increased demands for armaments and war production in all fields.

The chairman of the Armament Commission together with other members of the Armament Commission has to see to it that all measures required for this should be taken and brought into harmony with other armament affairs. In the sphere of labor commitment in Armament and War Production guiding principles will currently be issued jointly by the Reich Minister for Armaments and War Production and the Plenipotentiary General for Labor Commitment.

The labor available to the entire Armament and War Production are to be committed according to the basic principles of the most rational commitment of labor on the basis of centrally issued instructions or on the basis of decisions of the President of the Armament Commission.

The President of the Gau Labor Office is obliged to execute without delay the decisions of the chairman of the Armament Commission in all cases of examination of requirements, acknowledgment of requirements and the transfer of labor. In cases where he thinks

H5241-0561

Page 412, column 1

that the decision arrived at is not on account of consideration of principle suitable in regard to Labor Commitment, he is to inform the Plenipotentiary for Labor Commitment, which however does not have a delaying effect on the decision forthe chairman of the Armament Commission.

The Plenipotentiary General for Labor Commitment will bring these cases to the notice of the Reich Minister of Armament and War Production and bring about a decision.

The Reich Minister for Armament and War Production

signed SPEER

The Plenipotentiary General for Labor Commitment

signed SAUCKEL

The Reich Minister
for
Armament and War Production
ZA/Org. 223/61

Berlin, 22 June 1944

Decree with reference to Intermediary Authorities

As the distribution of tasks in War Industry as regulated by my decree of 29 October 1943 not printed in communications has proved to be correct, the New Order of the Intermediary Authorities as was held out in prospect in this decree, should now be tackled. The installation of Armament Commissions which has stood the test in every respect for 1½ years without doubt forms the best foundation for the New Order of Intermediary Authorities. The Chairmen of the Armament Commissions, who according to the above mentioned Decree, Paragraph IV 3a, were to direct uniformly all the offices engaged in questions of armament industry and had to give the necessary instructions to the instructions to the members of the Armament Commissions should more than ever be made chiefly responsible for the course of Armament in their district. In order to supply the chairmen immediately for the

H5241-0562

time being with the necessary personal informations and instructions, I have already begun to call them together for official discussions at short regular intervals.

In order further to intensify the activity of the Chairmen of the Armament Commissions I moreover ordain as follows:

Page 412 column 2

1. The Offices of my Ministry in the future are to direct all decrees, circulars etc. which are basic in nature, intended for the Armament Commissions and their members, directly to the Chairmen of the Armament Commissions and if occasion arises to send copies at the same time directly to the immediately interested members of the Armament Commission.

2. The Chairman of the Armament Commission together with the members of the Armament Commission is to take care that all the requisite measures are taken and shall be brought into harmony with other interests of Armament, which are necessary in order to meet the increased demands of Armament and War Production in all districts. In the future there will currently be issued jointly guiding principles of the Reich Minister for Armament and War Production and the Plenipotentiary General for Labor Commitment in the field of Labor Commitment in Armament and War Production.

The Presidents of the Gau Labor Offices are obliged to execute without delay the decisions of the chairman of the Armament Commission in all cases of examination of requirements, acknowledgment of requirments and transfer of labor.

The other members of the Armament Commission and the offices engaged in questions of Armament are obliged to proceed in accordance with the instructions of the chairmen and also in cases where special tasks were assigned to them in the decree of 29 October 1943 Paragraph IV. If for instance the agricultural offices have to direct through their Power Consultant the power industry or to regulate the Armament Offices, amongst others the

H5241-0563

labor commitment within armament and War Production and the transportation and traffic matters as well as order warehouses, the President of the Armament Commission can intervene authoritatively in the execution of these tasks, so far as there are no special central instructions in individual cases.

Page 413
Column 1
9 lines

Only under these presuppositions can the Chairman of the Armament Commission be responsible for the highest output of Armament and War Production, within his district.

3. The delegates, plenipotentiaries, special plenipotentiaries and the like appointed by me, in so far as the continuance of their activity according to the examination now in progress still appears necessary, are to get into touch with the chairman at the beginning of their activity in the domain of an Armament Commission and to regulate with him the execution of their task in accordance with local exigencies and given conditions. This order will be made known also to the delegates for careful attention.

4. I lay particular emphasis on close agreement between the Chairmen of the Armament Commissions with the Gauleiters as Reich Defense Commissioners in all questions which concern the sphere of their tasks. The Gauleiters are to be currently informed through the Chairmen of Armament Commissions about the most important matters and in case of necessity to ask their support for their execution. At possible plant inspections it is self-evident they must be given corresponding information about manufacture etc. in these plants.

I expect all the offices and people active in Armament and War Production to take into account the above decree and to avoid, above all, any competive quarrels for which I have no sympathy.

signed SPEER

Executory Decree

concerning the agreement of 22 June 1944

re collaboration of the Plenipotentiary-General

for Labor Commitment and the Reich Minister for

Armament and War Production of 21 August 1944.

To promote labor commitment in the professional war industry, especially in armaments in the best possible way by reason of the mutual agreement of June 22nd, 1944 the following executory instructions are given:

1. The Labor Commitment Offices are to take all steps to ensure themselves regular supervision concerning the employment situation in the area under their jurisdiction and to watch all manufacturing branches and workshop. to see if labor will be available for a short term or for a longer period. (Seasonal fluctuations in employment situation in the various manufacturing branches; completion of jobs tying up labor, especially emergency jobs in the construction and communications industries; transfer of production jobs and the like.)

In regard to the factories in professional war industry the Labor Commitment Offices will inform the competent chairmen of the Armament Commissions or the competent Armament Offices by way of suggestion or proposal.

The Armament Commissions or the Armament Offices will immediately examine these proposals and suggestions as regards feasibility of execution and will effect the necessary measures which will be executed through the Labor Commitment Offices.

2. The Labor Commitment Offices are to see to it as far as armament factories are concerned, within the scope of the examination committees together with the Armament Offices, that industrial commitment will assume as rational a form as possible (Exchange of younger workers for older ones, of men for women, of skilled workers for unskilled, of foreigners, employed at easy tasks, for natives etc.)

Where they jointly determine that workers are allocated unnecessarily, impractically or technically misfit, the Armament-and Labor Commitment Offices will initiate the necessary steps.

./.

H5241-0564

H5241-0565

The commitment of these workers in favor of the armament industry is executed according to figure 7 of this decree.

As far as the Labor Commitment Offices establish adequate observations in factories of the other professional war industry the necessary proposals have to be submitted to the competent chairman of the Armament Commission immediately, if the offices in charge do not agree with the measures of the Labor Commitment Offices. After hearing from the offices in charge he decides according to a strict standard appropriate to the of labor commitment situation, if the proposals of the Labor Commitment Administration can be met.

3. The Armament Offices for their part will also inform the Labor Commitment Offices about observations concerning shortages in the industrial labor commitment and the possibility of release of workers and jointly with them will effect relief of the shortages. As far as the shortages affect factories in professional war industry the Labor Commitment Offices are to relieve them in agreement with the chairman of the Armament Commission. The commitment of workers possibly to be released is to take place according to figure 7.

4. The Armament Offices will inform the Offices of the Labor Commitment Administration about fluctuations in urgency rendering feasible the postponement of jobs to be completed and the release of workers. In appraising fluctuations in urgency for armament the Labor Commitment Offices are bound by the decisions of the chairman of the Armament Commission.

5. During occurrences, especially important for Labor Commitment (injury to industrial production from enemy air operations with temporary release of part of the staff, loss of workers, on the move due to destruction of their dwellings, transfer of factories etc.) both of the offices are to cooperate closely from the very first. They must jointly examine how a practical commitment of laborers, collectively rational, would be possible.

6. In fundamental questions of Labor Commitment of special importance for advancement of armament (Mobilisation of labor from circles 7 persons and of the population, that have not worked previously, commitment of war-invalids, of students, racial Germans, commitment of families, prisoners, concentration camp inmates) both of the Offices are to examine jointly, how the directions

./.

H5241-0566

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4006-PS
cont'd

issued cantrally may best be brought into effect regionally. The Armament Offices are to do away with the difficulties by all means available, wherever there are obstructions in plants against commitment of certain groups of persons. They are to expedite in every way the creation of appropriate working conditions for the commitment of persons who are not at once fully productive.

7. To cover the demands both of the Offices are monthly on the occasion of the examination of the demands, utilizing all above sketched regional possibilities, to set up a joint plan for the guidance of the Labor Offices in their measures of allocation. By continual close connection the plan will be assured, of being continually adapted to the daily needs of armament, and that suddenly arising urgent demands in particular will if occasion arises be covered by supplementary measures with the necessary dispatch.

The commitment of labor available for professional war industry takes place according to the actual valid order of precedence for the distribution of labor or according to the special demands of the Reich Minister for Armament and War Production. The special demands and red slips must hereby take precedence in being covered.

Demands of the Chairman of the Armament Commission to give preference to coverage of a definite labor demand by reason of special emergencies, are to be met from the Gau Labor Offices.

The commitment of labor still available after covering the special demands will be carried out by the Labor Commitment Offices in close agreement with the Chairmen of the Armament Commissions.

8. Proposals for transfer made by Main Committees and Rings which exceed the competency of an Armament Commission are to be centrally examined as to necessity and practicability. However as the regional circumstances cannot always be completely supervised centrally for each single case, the Regional Offices concerned must also with all means strive to have all supraregional movements limited to a minimum, that is to say, for instance a demand for auxiliary workers must under all circumstances be covered by regional measures and not by transfer from far distant plants. The danger existing for the unity of Labor Commitment when a larger number of Committees and Rings initiat

./.

H5241-0567

Labor Commitment measures that are partially contradictory,-under some circumstances even for the individual plants, - must be excluded by a strong regional control and a strong regional activity.

The super district transfers granted by the central offices (Reich Minister for Armament and War Production and Plenipotentiary General for Labor) are to be executed within the time set from the offices of the Labor Commitment Administration, if necessary by settling formalities subsequently.
As far as intra regional transfer measures are necessary after all possibilities of Labor Commitment have been exhausted and are ordered by the chairmen, they are to be executed by the Regional Labor Offices and the Labor Offices within the time set. The formalities delaying transfer are also to be taken care of subsequently.

9. For execution of the above - mentioned measures both of the offices are to institute special examination of plants to the extent necessary. These are to be accomplished by the examination committees or by special deputies. Detailed directives will follow shortly.

Concerning Labor Commitment matters of armament both of the Offices in the future are to act unanimously towards factories and other offices. Such close cooperation will enable the regional reserves for the armament to be exhausted still more effectively than heretofore and will cause an over all intensification of the armament work which will ensure an increase in armament production

Berlin, 21 August 1944

signed SAUCKEL signed SPEER

17 June 1946

I, WANDA S.TIESZEN, Civ., X 046265, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document 4006-PS.

WANDA S. TIESZEN
Civ., X 046265.

H5241-0568

USA 903

~~Vol. 17 — 2~~ (handwritten)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1452-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

SPEER (handwritten)

24 March 1942

K T B

Wi Rü Office/Staff

Conference of the Chiefs with the Chief of the Department.

Report of the Chief of the Department on the conference on 23 March with MILCH, WITZELL, LEUB, in Minister SPEER's Office.

The Fuehrer looks upon SPEER as his principal mouthpiece, his trusted adviser in all economic spheres.

SPEER is the only one who to-try can say anything. He can interfere in any Department. He already disregards all other Departments.

SPEER wishes that all questions of armament shall be settled solely by Rü-In, (Armament Inspectorate) which is subordinate to him and that all other tasks shall be eliminated. This will be further discussed later on.

The Head of the Department emphasises that we must join the SPEER organisation and pull together, otherwise SPEER will go his own way. In general SPEER's point of view is purely technical.

Technical consultation with SPEER, He will not initiate any scheme which cannot be carried through to the end.

23 May 1946

I, EVELYN WITT, Brit. Civ., 344239, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1452-PS.

EVELYN WITT
Brit. Civ., 344239

H5241-0569

usa 909
July 3

DOCUMENT NO. 4032-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

AFFIDAVIT

BRITISH ARMY OF THE RHINE

IN THE MATTER OF WAR CRIMES File: C/4

in the case of Oswald POHL

Affidavit of Captain Duncan ELLIS

I, Captain Duncan ELLIS, East Surrey Regiment (326901) hereby make oath and say as follows: -

1. On the 29th day of May 1946 I attended at LUEBECK and conducted an interrogation of Karl REIF.

2. The said Karl REIF was warned that he was not compelled to make a statement and that any such statement made may be used in evidence at a trial.

3. The statement now produced to me was read over by Sergeant Theodore Johannes Wilhelmus vanden DUNGEN (102985) of the Dutch Interpreters Pool, attached to 46 Field Security Section, LUEBECK, acting as interpreter, to the said Karl REIF in German on completion of the said interrogation and he thereupon stated that it was true and voluntarily signed it in my presence.

4. The said statement was obtained by me from the said Karl REIF without the use or threat of use of force or violence or the promise of any kind of reward.

(s) D. ELLIS
Capt.

SWORN by the said Captain Duncan ELLIS
BEFORE ME this 30th day of May 1946

(s) (illegible)

Lt.Col.
Commanding
War Crimes Investigation Unit

H5241-0570

DOCUMENT NO. 4032-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

DEPOSITION

OF

Karl REIF

Deposition on oath of Karl REIF, male, German nationality, of LUBECK-TRAVEMUNDE, MELLINSTRASSE 71a, sworn before Captain Duncan ELLIS, East Surrey Regiment, Investigating Officer, of War Crimes Investigation Unit, HQ British Army of the Rhine, at LUBECK on the 29th day of May 1946.

1. I was arrested in MUNICH by the Gestapo in August 1936 as I had brought anti-Nazi leaflets and newspapers from Switzerland to MUNICH. After my arrest I was placed in the concentration camp at DACHAU. On the 29th of September, 1939, I was sent from DACHAU to MAUTHAUSEN where I was interned until the 22nd of June, 1942.

2. I cannot remember the exact date, but one day at one o'clock in the afternoon in May or June 1942 HIMMLER came with a party of thirty to thirty-five high-ranking officers of the SS, the Wehrmacht, and the Nazi Party, and with them was also Ernst KALTENBRUNNER.

3. When they arrived I was working in the "Wiener Graben" quarry where the party parked their cars. I immediately recognised KALTENBRUNNER from the photographs of him which I had seen in the newspapers, and KALTENBRUNNER was also recognised at once by many other Austrians who were working there in the quarry.

4. I was carrying stones from the quarry into the camp and saw the party inspecting everything in the camp under the guidance of Commandant ZIERREISS. They began with the hospital, then went to the scullery and the prisoners' cook-house and afterwards into the cells, in the cellar of which was situated the crematorium, the morgue, and the gas chambers connected with the crematorium by a special entrance. The party left the camp at about 18.30 hours.

(Signed) Karl REIF

SWORN by the said Deponent, Karl REIF, at LUBECK, on the Twenty-Ninth Day of May, 1946, before me, Captain Duncan ELLIS, East Surrey Regiment, Investigating Officer, War Crimes Investigation Unit, HQ, British Army of the Rhine, detailed by C.-in-C. British Army of the Rhine.

(Signed) D. ELLIS Captain
East Surrey Regiment

Certified that this is a true translation from German into English of the Deposition of Karl REIF.

(Signed) W.G. BOWEN
SQMS
War Crimes Investigation Unit

30 May 46 (W.G. BOWEN)

USA 920
filed Aug 1, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4053-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Stamp)

Foreign Office
Pol.I M 2182 Secret Reich Matter
Received: 11 July 1941

Received
by
Secret teleprinter

TELEPRINTER OFFICE

of

THE FOREIGN OFFICE
Secret Reich Matter

Telegram: Special Train Westphalia No. 711. 11 July 1941 1245 hours

Through Office of Reich Foreign Minister to Legation Councillor Kramarz.
No. 637.

Reference Teletype No. 2110 of 5.7. from Washington, Herr Reich Foreign Minister requests you submit immediately a written report regarding who amongst those in New York arrested on suspicion of espionage worked with the Abwehr and who with the SD. Paragraph. Herr Reich Foreign Minister requests for your investigations that you contact the Abwehr and compose your report in collaboration with Minister Luther.

- Sonnleithner -

Received: 11.7. 13.31 hours.

Pol I M

Secret Reich Matter 2 North America.

/s/
H. Kram.

Not mimeographed.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. 4053-PS

I, Katherine M. WALCH, Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct translation of Document 4053-PS.

Katherine M. Walch
Civilian

H5241-0571

USA 920
Filed Aug 1, 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4053-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Stamp)

Foreign Office
Pol.I M 2182 Secret Reich Matter
Received: 11 July 1941

Received
by
Secret teleprinter

TELEPRINTER OFFICE

of

THE FOREIGN OFFICE
Secret Reich Matter

Telegram: Special Train Westphalia No. 711. 11 July 1941 1245 hours

Through Office of Reich Foreign Minister to Legation Councillor Kramarz.
No. 637.

Reference Teletype No. 2110 of 5.7. from Washington, Herr Reich Foreign Minister requests you submit immediately a written report regarding who amongst those in New York arrested on suspicion of espionage worked with the Abwehr and who with the SD. Paragraph. Herr Reich Foreign Minister requests for your investigations that you contact the Abwehr and compose your report in collaboration with Minister Luther.

- Sonnleithner -

Received: 11.7. 13.31 hours.

Pol I M

Secret Reich Matter 2 North America.

/s/
H. Kram.

Not mimeographed.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. 4053-PS

I, Katherine M. WALCH, Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct translation of Document 4053-PS.

Katherine M. Walch
Civilian

H5241-0572

USA 924

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 4057-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Stamp)

To be treated as CONFIDENTIAL only.

TELEGRAM

(SECRET Coded Matter) (geh. Ch. V.)

Copenhagen, 25 April 1944 1000
Arrived, 25 " " 1645

No. 5[illegible] of 24.4.

Since, after the first half of April had passed quietly, about 20 April some acts of sabotage and surprise attacks occurred again, especially in Copenhagen, I have decreed the following counter-measures:

1. Execution of a student convicted of an attack against a member of the Wehrmacht.

2. Act of counter-terrorism for every act of sabotage and attack.

3. Closing of moving picture theaters in the greater Copenhagen area until further notice.

4. Preliminary blockade of all communications, in person and by news, with Sweden (in order to achieve a shock effect and hamper enemy propaganda).

5. Preliminary putting into force of the authority of SS and Police Court XXX in Copenhagen for sabotage and similar crimes (here I refer to my simultaneous report made by cipher machine).

Best.

State Secretary Keppler
Under State Sec. Police/
Ambassador Ritter/
Ambassador Gaus
Director Pers. Office
" Harbor Police
" Legal "
" Cultural Police
" Press "
" Radio "
Chief Protectorate
Dike Police/
Group Director Inl. I
Group Director Inl. II
Labor Expl. with Pol. VI
Ambassador von Rintelen
Minister Benzler
" Frohwein/
" v. Grundherr/
Vice Legation Councillor
Melchers
Dr. Megerle
Legation Councillor Grote

(Translator's Note: Names in above distribution list which have been checked in pencil are indicated thus: /)

(Penciled notes) St. S. i Daen 2458

H5241-0573

I, Louise Stubing, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 4057-PS.

LOUISE STUBING,
Civilian

H5241-0574

U.S.A. 925

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4069-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

VL/PV

French High Command in Germany.

- - - - -

Delegation
of the
Ministry of Justice
for the discovery of

WAR CRIMES
in Germany.
- - -

General Directorate
of
Justice
- - -
The Delegate.
- - -

Baden-Baden, 18 July 1946

President FURBY
General Director of Justice
Delegate in Germany for the
Discovery of War Crimes.

to

the Secretary General
of the French Delegation at the
International Tribunal in

NUREMBERG

Reference . JUS/CG/No 2680

In reply to your telegram of 13 July received today, I have the honor to forward to you the file of the murder of General

MESNY

which I have in my possession.

I should be obliged if you would return it to me when you have no further use for it so that the inquiries for which I asked in this matter can be continued.

for THE DELEGATE.

(Signature)

Stamp of the Military Government

in the French Zone.

General Directorate of Justice.

Enclosure: 1 File

H5241-0575

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4069-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS COMMITTEE

CENTRAL AGENCY FOR
PRISONER OF WAR

Geneva, 5 April 1945

French Service
EF. 120.661 (RFOD 10.511)
NJ/AJ.

Madame MESNY

4, Place Puvis de Chavannes

LYON
(Rhône)

Dear Madam,

We regret to inform you that Monsieur DINZLER, attaché at the Swiss Legation in Berlin, has just sent us the following information concerning General MESNY:

"On 6 February 1945 I visited Oflag IV C in Colditz and at the express request of the people concerned, I am sending you the following information:

The Generals FLAVIGNY, de BOISSE and BUISSON have been transferred from Oflag IV B in Koenigstein to Oflag IV C in Colditz. The Generals MESNY and VAUTHIER have also left Koenigsten in a private car for Colditz. According to a communication from Commandant PRAHLL General MESNY was shot near Dresden while trying to escape."

We immediately got in touch with our Delegation in Berlin in order to try to learn some details from the German authorities as to this tragic event. We shall not fail to send you any information we receive.

With our deepest sympathy, we beg to remain

Yours faithfully.

International Red Cross Committee
Central Agency for Prisoners of War

GENEVA

Signed: M. LENOIR.

H5241-0576

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4069-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Bourget du Lac 29. 4. 45

From: Division Commander General Louis BUISSON ex-prisoner of War in Oflag IV-C, repatriated from Germany on 20 April 1945.

to: the Minister of War,
concerning General MESNY
who is supposed to have been shot
in Dresden on 19 January 1945.

On 18 January 1945, the following 6 officers, all generals, from the camp of KOENIGSTEIN - Oflag IV B, were picked out and told to leave the Camp on 19 January in the morning - for an unknown destination:

-1st car : 6 a.m. Generals DAINE and de BOISSE
-2nd car : 6.15 a.m. Generals FLAVIGNY and BUISSON
-3rd car : 6.30 a.m. Generals MESNY and VAUTHIER

On 19 January, if the first car left at the appointed time, the other two did not, as both their order of departure and the times were changed.

Second car: 7 a.m. General MESNY alone (for according to information given General BUISSON through the German interpreter ROSENBERG, an order had arrived from the German High Command during the night, cancelling General VAUTHIER's departure.

Third car: 8 a.m. Generals FLAVIGNY and BUISSON.

The orders for the journey were draconian :

- destination unknown,
- it was strictly forbidden to make any stop on the way,
- the door handles were taken off the cars,
- there was a German officer in each car, with an automatic pistol on his knees and his finger on the trigger.

Upon our arrival in Colditz (Oflag IV-C) the reprisal camp, towards noon on 19th January, we noticed the absence of General MESNY, who had not arrived; we thought he had been sent to another camp although his luggage was in the truck with that of the four other generals.

On January 20th, in the morning, Commandant PRAWITT, head of Oflag IV-C came into the rooms of the French generals and made the following announcement.

H5241-0577

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4069-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

"I inform you officially that General MESNY was shot yesterday in DRESDEN while trying to escape. He was buried in DRESDEN with military honours by a detachment of the Wehrmacht."

- - - - -

Two facts remain obscure in this sombre tragedy:

1) - The transport of General MESNY alone (second car). The choice of General VAUTHIER; then the cancelling of the order seemed very supicious to us, given the attitude of the general, who was a volunteer for work in Germany, and whose transfer to a reprisal camp seemed inexplicable.

2) - General MESNY, whose eldest son is in a camp for political deportees in Germany, said to me several times during the course of our conversaitions: "If up to 1944 I always tried to prepare my escape, I gave up trying altogether afterwards, even if I had every chance of succeeding.

- First of all, the end of the war is only a question of weeks,

- moreover, and especially, I should be much too afraid that my flight would cost my eldest son his life."

An hour before his departure from KOENIGSTEIN on January 19th, General MESNY repeated these words to me again.

And how can one imagine that a general in uniform would attempt to escape, given the transport conditions described above?

If it is true that General MESNY was shot during the transport from KOENIGSTEIN to COLDITZ, it could not be for trying to escape.

Premeditation or the mad act of a German officer (after a discussion or a request for a halt of a few minutes), these are, we think the only explanations for this tragic drama.

General BUISSON.

- - - - -

Certificate of Translation:

I, Edith H. Simon, U.S. Civilian, D-150458, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the French and English languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of U.S. Document No. 4069-PS.

EDITH H. SIMON
U.S. Civilian

H5241-0578

USA 925

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4069-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

VL/PV

French High Command in Germany.

- - - - -

Delegation
of the
Ministry of Justice
for the discovery of

WAR CRIMES
in Germany.
- - -

General Directorate
of
Justice
- - -
The Delegate.
- - -

Baden-Baden, 18 July 1946

President FURBY
General Director of Justice
Delegate in Germany for the
Discovery of War Crimes.

to

the Secretary General
of the French Delegation at the
International Tribunal in

N U R E M B E R G

Reference . JUS/CG/No 2680

In reply to your telegram of 13 July received today, I have the honor to forward to you the file of the murder of General

M E S N Y

which I have in my possession.

I should be obliged if you would return it to me when you have no further use for it so that the inquiries for which I asked in this matter can be continued.

for THE DELEGATE.

(Signature)

Stamp of the Military Government
in the French Zone.

General Directorate of Justice.

Enclosure: 1 File

H5241-0579

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4069-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS COMMITTEE

CENTRAL AGENCY FOR
PRISONER OF WAR

Geneva, 5 April 1945

French Service
EF. 120.661 (RFOD 10.511)
NJ/AJ.

Madame MESNY

4, Place Puvis de Chavannes

L Y O N

(Rhône)

Dear Madam,

We regret to inform you that Monsieur DINZLER, attaché at the Swiss Legation in Berlin, has just sent us the following information concerning General MESNY:

"On 6 February 1945 I visited Oflag IV C in Colditz and at the express request of the people concerned, I am sending you the following information:

The Generals FLAVIGNY, de BOISSE and BUISSON have been transferred from Oflag IV B in Koenigstein to Oflag IV C in Colditz. The Generals MESNY and VAUTHIER have also left Koenigsten in a private car for Colditz. According to a communication from Commandant PRAVILL General MESNY was shot near Dresden while trying to escape."

We immediately got in touch with our Delegation in Berlin in order to try to learn some details from the German authorities as to this tragic event. We shall not fail to send you any information we receive.

With our deepest sympathy, we beg to remain

Yours faithfully.

International Red Cross Committee
Central Agency for Prisoners of War

G E N E V A

Signed: M. LENOIR.

H5241-0580

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4069-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Bourget du Lac 29. 4. 45

From: Division Commander General Louis BUISSON ex-prisoner of War in Oflag IV-C, repatriated from Germany on 20 April 1945.

to: the Minister of War,
concerning General MESNY
who is supposed to have been shot
in Dresden on 19 January 1945.

On 18 January 1945, the following 6 officers, all generals, from the camp of KOENIGSTEIN - Oflag IV B, were picked out and told to leave the Camp on 19 January in the morning - for an unknown destination:

-1st car : 6 a.m. Generals DAINE and de BOISSE
-2nd car : 6.15 a.m. Generals FLAVIGNY and BUISSON
-3rd car : 6.30 a.m. Generals MESNY and VAUTHIER

On 19 January, if the first car left at the appointed time, the other two did not, as both their order of departure and the times were changed.

Second car: 7 a.m. General MESNY alone (for according to information given General BUISSON through the German interpreter ROSENBERG, an order had arrived from the German High Command during the night, cancelling General VAUTHIER's departure.

Third car: 8 a.m. Generals FLAVIGNY and BUISSON.

The orders for the journey were draconian :

- destination unknown,
- it was strictly forbidden to make any stop on the way,
- the door handles were taken off the cars,
- there was a German officer in each car, with an automatic pistol on his knees and his finger on the trigger.

Upon our arrival in Colditz (Oflag IV-C) the reprisal camp, towards noon on 19th January, we noticed the absence of General MESNY, who had not arrived; we thought he had been sent to another camp although his luggage was in the truck with that of the four other generals.

On January 20th, in the morning, Commandant PRAVITT, head of Oflag IV-C came into the rooms of the French generals and made the following announcement.

H5241-0581

U.S. 928

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 4060-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

Chef der Amtsgruppe.
Allgemeine Wehrmachtangelegenheiten
in Oberkommando der Wehrmacht.

Berlin W.35 12.11.1938

To the Wehrmacht Adjutant of the Fuehrer, and Reichschancellor
Lieutenant of the General Staff of the Army S c h m u n d t.
Berlin.

Attached I send you the sketch of a speech which I intend to give on the 2.12, in the set-up of the national-political course for Commanders, Course leaders, and Leaders of Army - and Arms Schools.

signed: REINECKE.

H5241-0582

Disposition for Lecture.

"Officers and Politics".

Introduction:	Why the theme - "Officers and Politics"
Part I	Politics and the officer before 1918.
Part II	Politics and the officer in the Third Reich.
Finis.	The officer as political leader of his company.

Berlin, 13.10.1938.

signed: REINECKE
COLONEL

H5241-0583

Why the theme "Officer and Politics"?

Obscurity and uncertainty re the relationship of officers to politics.
This often regarded as absurd.
The concept "politics" falsely expounded.
The veto political "activity" confused with political "attitude".
"Politics ruin the character".
"Party Politics".

Whence this aversion to "Politics" and "Party".

Reichswehr between the time of the Collapse and the Seizure of Power out of the mire of the Parties - "non-political".

Reichswehr state within the State.

In truth this "non-political" attitude very political for:

Refusal of the current system, of the international attitude, conscientious objection was not only the politics of the leaders of the Reichswehr, but of every soldier.

This "non-political" attitude served as an excuse partly - as the reason for the refusal of any occupation with political problems and interpretations of the National Socialists - partly for a passive conduct in regard to politics and - partly as a camouflage for an actual refusal of the National Socialists. A positive attitude of the Wehrmacht leaders to this question, and to the claryfying of the concept "political activity" is urgently necessary - openly without prejudice! How was it in the time before the Collapse?

Part I

Politics and the Officer before 1918.

Politics of yore.

Fight of the individual and the party interested groups against each other, to the advantage of either the individual or the party interested groups.

Officer: "With God for King and Country".
Education to monarchist thoughts.
Refusal of the republic - Marxismus (Social Democracy)
Especially Prussian Officer Corps greatest support of the Monarchy
"Only soldiers help against democracy"
In this direction united line for officers.
At that time unthinkable for marxistic, republic officers or reserve officers.
Similar attitude for women and children
Unconditional politics
In all events in other political relations, as a result of the negative-political leadership - no uniform execution.

How to explain the Collapse?

Military education and discipline alone could not avoid internal ruin.

Deeper cause of the Collapse
"Lack of an enduring political idea"
Split between military and politics
A splitting apart and estrangement between the soldier and political leader classes.

Bearers of arms must also be bearers of ideas. Just an obligation to a monarchy and the person of a monarch is not sufficient - alone the parole "With God for King etc" was only recognized by part of the people.

Why was the regrowth of the Great German Reich possible?

H5241-0584

Part II

Politics and the Officer in the Third Reich.

Rise - result of the cooperation of soldiery and politics and the results of political leadership with a definite aim.

Politics today:

Fight of the people for the right to live, organization of this fight and education for this fight--the common good before the good of the individual--a union of the people--What is best for the people?

The armed forces--military educational centers of the people are to be the peak of the education.

Can only be built up on principles created by the Party and the State.

The Party gives the nation to the Army.

Two pillars:

Party and the Armed Forces.

They are forms of expression for the same philosophy of life.

"Party" today means a "passionate espousal of the cause for the German Nation."

The way of the German man

D.J. (German youth), H.J. (Hitler Youth) -- Party and its organizations
R.A.D. (Reich Labor Service) and then the Armed Forces and once again Party, SA, SS, NSKK, etc.

Its comprehension on four levels

1) Family life
2) Professionally--economically
3) Ideologically
4) Military

1 - 3 wholly Party
4 " Armed Forces

Growth through politically thinking youth, enthused with a glowing desire for military preparedness.

Thus the Wehrmacht arises

Officers and N.C.O.'s are received as strangers, and will be "Chief," "Commander but not "Leaders" unless they appraise the same spirit and philosophy of life.

Tasks of the Party and the Armed Forces in indissoluble unity of common responsibility.

Complementary community of political and military Leader Corps--
founded on common principle
filled with one idea
and built up in one spirit.

Both sections thrown back on to the success or downfall of the other..

They must be so similar to each other that they must bear the building up of the State in unison!--
As the Armed Forces are the bearers of arms--so the Party must be the political bearer of the will of the nation.

Just as the Armed Forces are determinative and responsible in the province of Land Defense, so the Party is determinative and responsible in the province of political leadership and ideological achievement.

The politics of the Fuehrer are also those of the Armed Forces!

General principles are:

He alone can be a leader who is imbued with an idea, believes in it, and through example, accomplishment and bearing, forces his followers to imitate.

The officer must therefore practice National Socialism, and not differentiate himself in any way from the leaders of the party.

They too have sworn loyalty until death, and proved it in fact in the birth of the Third Reich.

This will also be demanded from the officer, when the appointed hour strikes.

Precept: The officer can no longer be simply the military leader, must at the same time be the political leader of his company, and be filled with the same idea.

H5241-0585

The German nation today is a political nation, and because of this is-- unconquerable.

The Armed Forces are the expression of power of this nation and must therefore be the strongest expression of its political will.

This fact must be reflected in the National Socialist bearing of the officer and the N.C.O.

How can the officer do justice to this demand?

Final remarks

The officer as the political leader of his company.

1). Personal serf-relationship to the Fuehrer and the Commanders in Chief.

Oath of allegiance is binding not only to the person of the Fuehrer but demands also allegiance to the work of the Fuehrer, the National Socialist philosophy of life.

Fuehrer entrusts to the officers with exceptional responsibility:
The exclusive school for educating the young company
-no political commissars-

Conditions for this confidence are:
Man's loyalty proved through

Unconditional obedience,
unswerving trust and
daily acknowledgment of the fact
Unconditional inner 'Yes' to all the demands and precepts
of National Socialism
-in private life and with women too-

This is political attitude and not 'activity'.
Hereto also belongs

Unconditional subordination to all the measures and aims of internal and foreign political leadership!!

Aspects which must be opposed.

Public criticism of foreign and internal politics
Whispering propaganda through the repetition of unfavorable jokes about high Party Leaders.
Ignorance of the philosophical works of the NSDAP (Mein Kampf, etc.)
Separation of the Officer from Party and People
Inability to associate with political leaders who have not had the same schooling, or who are or who have been manual laborers.
Arrogance towards the non-soldier
Shirking on the occasion of collections and contributions
Snubbing of officers' wives.

Relationship towards the Party Leaders

Officers' Corps form, together with the Leadership Corps of the Party, The Leadership Corps of the Third Reich.

Party Leaders - knowledge of the Armed Forces.
Officers thorough knowledge and deep understanding for the aims and work of the Party, unions.

Friendly attitude towards representatives of the Party, both in working and social associations.
As close a personal contact as possible between man and man,
Clearing up of misunderstandings and questions of differences by discussion.
Ruthless interference of the officer against every insult to the proper feeling of the party.

H5241-0586

H5241-0587

Examples: Invitations - Mess - Parad[illegible] - Exercises
Magnanimity where differences in visiting etiquette occur,
Care in observing friendly saluting obligation.
Prevention of malicious remarks concerning membership of the Party in official reprimands.

The more absolute the sentimental and personal friendliness of the Officers' Corps towards the Leadership Corps of the Party, the more untouchable is the position and the authority of the military leader in the Third Reich.

Educational Tasks.

The aim is not only the perfected fighter and bearer of arms but at the same time
the national citizen and bearer of a belief, conscious of his responsibility!

A bad National Socialist - a bad soldier

The worthiest National socialist ideology is at the same time the fundamental virtue of the soldier.

Honour, loyalty, obedience, friendliness, unselfishness and a readiness for sacrifice.

National socialist and military standard of life are one and the same.

National Socialism has grown out of Front experiences

The Fuehrer - the executor of the legacy of the German Front soldiers

Education in the image of the Fuehrer - military and national-socialist education at the same time.

"Create fine fellows both in body and soul"
Personal example of the officer both on and off duty
Non-soldier in uniform - military civilian.

Significance of national - political teaching.

Appendix: Give examples for themes.

Explanation of the themes follows in leaflet form.

The set-up of the political happenings in and around Germany must allow the officer to experience a constant close contact with the political mid-development of the Party and the aims of the Fuehrer.
Link-up of the educational work of the Hitler Youth and the Reich Labour Service.
Explanation of the duties of the community of the people, of the politics of the Reich from the world of experience and the circle of duty of the soldier

Not only in war, but already in peace, the officer must be able to create for the company the greatest political idea of the duties and accomplishments demanded from the individual.

18 - 23 year olds are particularly receptive. The time of service in the Wehrmacht has especial influence on adolescents. Therefore the synthesis of political and military preparedness at this time is particularly important.

Such a political activity therefore is not only not forbidden, but is a stipulation for every success in military leadership too.

Only political activity in the Party, its organizations and unions is forbidden!.....

Whoever confesses to his conscience that he is unable or unwilling to fulfill the described conditions without let or hindrance, has no right to belong to the Officers" Corps of the National Socialist Wehrmacht.

The future of the People and the Reich depends on the unity of the Military and the Politician and calm loyalty to the will of the Fuehrer.

Every [illegible] contributes through his personal denial or acceptance of [illegible] responsibility, his part to the weakening or strengthening of the power to live, the readiness and the fighting capabilities of Germany.

War will not be decided with weapons alone. The spirit of the people and its Armed Forces is still always a deciding factor!

and

"The spirit of the Army lives in the heads of its officers",

(Frederick the Great).

Examples

For themes of National - socialist teachings in Army Schools.

1) The individual is nothing - the Nation is all
2) National Socialism, German ideology
3) Liberalism - Democracy - Marxismus
4) Cosmopolitical powers
5) International solidity
6) Dictatorship of the Proletariat
7) Men make history
8) Fuehrer and Dictators,-"Dictatorship of the national will".
9) The ideal is the greatest reality
10) The realization of the NSDAP programme
11) Authority and Community of the people
12) Blood and soil
13) From the People's Day of Mourning to the Heroes' Memorial Day
14) Three time Heroes' Memorial Day
15) The symbol of the Third Reich National Holidays
16) Four times 9th November
17) The 'decent Jew'. The Jew as 'Lover in all forms' etc, etc
18) Tasks of the supporting pillars of the State! Armed Forces and Party
19) Outlines of the history of the Party with particular reference to its growth from Front line soldiers.
20) The life of the Fuehrer, the Fuehrer as soldier.
21) Leading men of the Party as soldiers
22) The State has not created us, but we the State
23) The party gives the nation to the Army, and the nation gives soldiers to the Army.
24) Party and Armed Forces live from the same roots
25) The unity of the State and the Armed Forces
26) Authority to subordinates and responsibility to superiors (See Fig. 11)
27) Fellowship and community of the people
28) Officer and politics, then and now
29) Concept of leadership and responsibility
30) Duties of a soldier as part of the duties of the German generally.

****

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 4060-PS.

I, ELISABETH MARY STEWART, CIV., hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 4060-PS.

ELIZABETH M. STEWART
CIVILIAN

H5241-0588

H5241-0589

U.S. 929

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 4065-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
6.6.39.

The Bearer of Arms - Political Soldier

Refs. 1) German Army Year Book 1939, Page 50, "Soldier and Politics".

2) "The Training Manual" 3rd Edition 1939, page 98, "National Socialist Educational Work in the Armed Forces".

The "political soldier" has already become a concept of the Third Reich. He is the man in whom "civil courage" is no longer lacking, to whom action in the political world has become self-evident for a soldier. His model is the old veteran ("alte Kämpfer").

At the side of the "political soldier" stands the soldier as bearer of arms. He also is not a "non-political soldier".

When it says in Paragraph 1) of # 26 of the Defense Law of 21 May 1935 "the soldiers must not take part in political activity", that merely means that the soldier is not to talk politics.

According to the same paragraph the soldier still has the right to vote and to take part in elections. In this too there is no political disadvantage to be seen, but it is clear that the soldier is regarded as the political supporter of his Fuehrer and Supreme Commander. For him there is no question of "Yes" or "No".

In accordance with these paragraphs also lies membership of the Party and its organizations, as well as of one of its attached units for the continuation of active military service. That is to say, the soldier on active military service has to act only in accordance with the orders of his military superiors. That is a clear and self-evident rule for the "political soldier" as well as for the soldier as bearer of arms, demanded by unconditional obedience on the part of the soldier and by military discipline.

Basically, however, the soldier as bearer of arms is a political soldier. He is a convinced National Socialist, a representative of the rules of living of National Socialism. He upholds the highest values of the National Socialist ideology, honor, loyalty, arms, blood and soil, a people and a greater Germany without end, the common good before the individual good etc.

Military training should and will bring to completion training in school, Hitler Youth and Reich Labor Service.

Above and beyond that it will have its effect on the future life of the soldier who leaves military service. The soldier should continue in the future to live the soldier's life of duty as the National Socialist life of duty.

Close liaison between the Armed Forces and Party, between the Armed Forces and people guarantees a clear sympathetic understanding with the common people. In it, by his behaviour in and out of service, the soldier will be as much of a front-line fighter as is demanded of the political soldier.

H5241-0590

In the experiences of the front are to be found the roots of National Socialism, in the experiences of the front the feeling of comradeship and common blood showed themselves with greatest effect.

The fearful collapse at the end of the Great War is an experience which the front-line fighter, and indeed those who come after him, must never forget. This experience teaches the value of the strong union of all classes. It demands the best and firmest partnership in battle. It demands that the soldier should know the rules of living of his people, that he should know what he must guarantee with his whole mind and endeavor, and with his life.

Ideological leadership in the Armed Forces should popularize these ideas more and more with all bearers of arms and educate them at the same time to be ideological fighters. Suitable measures are inserted according to plan in the training course.

The Armed Forces are endeavoring to fulfill to the utmost the Fuehrer's demand that they should be "the last and highest school of patriotic education", in which the soldier "should obtain from the strength of commonly felt esprit de corps the conviction of the insuperability of his nationality".

They know that above and beyond the handling of weapons and battle technique and their application in the service rendered in the struggle by the spirit, the spiritual attitude is decisive for the final action and success.

In their work of education they will awaken and strengthen the front-line courage, and here meet up on the same level with the work of education of the political soldier.

The heroic prototypes of soldiery are an encouragement to it, the fallen soldiers of the Great War and Spain stand beside those who fell for the movement, who by voluntarily pledging their lives in the political fight for power, created the basis for political freedom and the reassumed military force of the German people.

In political and ideological training the soldier should learn to know the greatness of the history of his people, the heroic figures from the different historical periods. The tasks of the present and of the future should be made known to him. A sense of German living space and of a national political aim should be awakened in him. His feeling of responsibility as a soldier and a National Socialist should be aroused to the utmost.

In him soldiery and National Socialism should blend into law, according to which he makes his start, according to which he fights, according to which he triumphs or dies.

Officers and soldiers know that weapon and ideology belong together and in common form the forces which will master all tasks.

(signature illegible)

H5241-0591

D R A F T

of a speech for the opening of
the training course for commanders
in Munich.

(Hand-written note) (Illegible)

The next war will be the struggle for the victory of our ideology.

Democracies led by Jews and Freemasons against Totalitarian States.

At the end of such a war there must be a clear decision - no compromise solution.

It is therefore a matter of existence or non-existence.

More than ever in the history of war will material play a large part. Material has value, however, only when man masters it. Even in a material war the decisive factor is man, his spirit, his soul.

Glance in the newspapers, serious times. The efforts of our opponents stand out more and more clearly. Uncertain when and how it will come to a decision. (But however the course).

Weapon training is not sufficient because the spiritual greatness of the German soldier, yes of the whole German people, is decisive in a battle such as the coming one.

Therefore: Commanding is no longer sufficient - Leadership is necessary. The decisive importance of this ability to lead much too little recognized. Without the right attitude on our part we cannot educate and lead soldiers. In the fight for the victory of our ideology only he can fight who is himself permeated with this ideology.

(Course should be stimulus. Most diligent work demanded. The demands of war must be met in time of peace.

Pretence is crime. Only the deed counts.

The commonplace in peacetime secures the basis for victory.)

Manifold tasks in every sphere in the training of the Officer Corps and the NCO Corps, in the training of the troops, in their recruiting, (in the attitude of the commander as managing director). By his example the officer must continually be an educator and a living proof of the true greatness and truth of the National Socialist ideology.

(Only the commander, who possesses and shows this basic attitude, fulfills his duty.)

(More illegible hand-written notes).

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 4065-PS

I, Mary E. Carter, Warrant Officer, WAAF, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 4065-PS.

Mary E. Carter
Warrant Officer, WAAF

USA 920

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 4053-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(Stamp)

Foreign Office
Pol. I M 2182 Secret Reich Matter
Received: 11 July 1941

Received
by
Secret teleprinter

TELEPRINTER OFFICE

of

THE FOREIGN OFFICE
Secret Reich Matter

Telegram: Special Train Westphalia No. 711. 11 July 1941 1245 hours

Through Office of Reich Foreign Minister to Legation Councillor Kramarz.
No. 637.

Reference Teletype No. 2110 of 5.7. from Washington, Herr Reich Foreign Minister requests you submit immediately a written report regarding who amongst those in New York arrested on suspicion of espionage worked with the Abwehr and who with the SD. Paragraph. Herr Reich Foreign Minister requests for your investigations that you contact the Abwehr and compose your report in collaboration with Minister Luther.

- Sonnleithner -

Received: 11.7. 13.31 hours.

Pol I M

Secret Reich Matter 2 North America.

/s/
H. Kram.

Not mimeographed.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. 4053-PS

I, Katherine M. WALCH, Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct translation of Document 4053-PS.

Katherine M. Walch
Civilian

H5241-0592

USA 920

DOCUMENT NO. 4053-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Geheime Reichssache

FERNSCHREIBSTELLE

des

AUSWAERTIGEN AMTES

Stempel:
Mit G.Schreiber
eingegangen

Stempel:
Auswaertiges Amt
Eing. 11 Juli 1941
Pol. I M 2182

Telegramm, S Sonderzug Westfalen NR. 711 den 11. Juli 1941 1245

FS Ueber Buero Ram an LR. KRAMARZ

- NR. 637 -

zu Tel. Nr. 2110 vom 5.7. aus Washington, bittet Sie Herr Ram um umgehende Vorlage eines Schriftberichtes daruber, wer von den in New York wegen Spionageverdachtes Verhafteten mit der Abwehr und wer mit dem SD zusammengearbeitet hat. Absatz.
Der Herr Ram bittet Sie, zu Ihren Feststellungen mit der Abwehr in Verbindung zu treten und den Bericht im Benehmen mit Gesandten Luther abzufassen.

- Sonnleithner -

Stempel:

Eing. 11.7. 13,2o

handschriftlich :

Pol I M

Stempel:

nicht vervielfaeltigt

Geh. K. 2 Nordamerika

handschriftlich:

H. Kram

H5241-0593

H5241-0594

2824. c - PS

Extracts from:

CONCENTRATION CAMP ORANIENBURG

by SA-Sturmbannfuehrer Schaefer"

page 23 ..... To conceal the fact that some of the prisoners had not been treated too gently meanwhile would be stupid, as well as completely impossible to understand. Impossible to understand in so far as such treatment was in accordance with an urgent necessity.....

..... the moment had at last come when our old SA men could refresh the memory of some of these provocateurs who had been specially to the fore politically.

page 25 .....Rarely have I seen such marvellous educators as my old SA men, some of whom were themselves of proletarian origin and took on with extraordinary devotion these Communist swashbucklers who acted in a particularly insolent manner.

page 173 ..... And then next day in fatigue dress, Ebert with a shovel and Heilmann with a broom, ready for work in the forecourt of the camp. Nothing was as beneficial to the prisoners in the camp as the sight of their prominent personages as they went to work the same way as they did, put on a par with them.

H5241-0595

2824-PS

Extracts from:

CONCENTRATION CAMP ORANIENBURG

by SA-Sturmbannfuehrer Schaefer"

page 23 ..... To conceal the fact that some of the prisoners had not been treated too gently meanwhile would be stupid, as well as completely impossible to understand. Impossible to understand in so far as such treatment was in accordance with an urgent necessity.....

..... the moment had at last come when our old SA men could refresh the memory of some of these provocateurs who had been specially to the fore politically.

page 25 .....Rarely have I seen such marvellous educators as my old SA men, some of whom were themselves of proletarian origin and took on with extraordinary devotion these Communist swashbucklers who acted in a particularly insolent manner.

page 173 ..... And then next day in fatigue dress, Ebert with a shovel and Heilmann with a broom, ready for work in the forecourt of the camp. Nothing was as beneficial to the prisoners in the camp as the sight of their prominent personages as they went to work the same way as they did, put on a par with them.

H-5241

U.S.A. Documents Submitted on Cross Examination

U.S.A. Documents Submitted on Cross Examination

H5241-0596